



University  
of Glasgow

Loen-Marshall, Maria Helena (2005) *An edition of the English texts in British Library MS Sloane 3285, Practical medicine, Sussex dialect and the London Associations of a fifteenth century book*. PhD thesis.

<http://theses.gla.ac.uk/3128/>

Copyright and moral rights for this thesis are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study, without prior permission or charge

This thesis cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first obtaining permission in writing from the Author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any format or medium without the formal permission of the Author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author, title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given

**AN EDITION  
OF THE ENGLISH TEXTS  
IN BRITISH LIBRARY MS SLOANE 3285**

**Practical Medicine, Sussex Dialect and the London Associations of a  
Fifteenth Century Book**

**by**

**Maria Helena Loen-Marshall**

**Submitted for the degree of PhD to the University of Glasgow**

**Department of English Language**

**September 2005**

## ABSTRACT

This thesis is an edition of the English texts in British Library MS Sloane 3285, an important fifteenth century medical collection, hitherto unpublished. After an introductory preface, the thesis consists of five chapters, followed by the text, notes and a glossary. Non-English items are presented in appendices.

Chapter 1 offers a description of the book's make-up, and gives an account of its place within the Sloane collection. This chapter includes a palaeographical discussion of various hands in the manuscript. Chapter 2 discusses the language of the different hands. Chapter 3 places the contents of texts in relation to medieval medical practice and theory. This chapter also offers an outline of the various traditions that lie behind these texts. Chapter 4 discusses the medieval provenance of the manuscript and relates it to its intellectual milieu. Chapter 5 outlines the editorial practice of the edition.

An edition of the texts then follows, edited on conservative principles as outlined in chapter 5.

The intention of this thesis is to reconstruct the mental landscape that informed the creation of this remarkable medieval artefact.

**For Tom**



**Volume 1 of 2**

## **Preface**

MS Sloane 3285 is a medical book from the first half of the fifteenth century, written in English, Latin and French. It has received some scholarly attention, notably for the dialects of the English texts and for the Lunary it contains, but has mostly been slotted into catalogues and relegated to the footnotes of other works. The book is here treated as an artefact worthy of study in its own right, and has been edited in such a manner as to reflect its idiosyncrasies. The aim has been to present and discuss the elements that help in extracting from the book the historical events and culture it holds within its pages: its passage through the centuries, the mode and place of its production, and its use in the medical world. By treating the book as a whole, rather than treating individual texts as separate entities, it has become clear that it was ordered deliberately to reflect different foci in medicine. Manuscripts such as Sloane 3285 are often described as ‘medical miscellanies’, reflecting the differences in language, subject matter and textual traditions they contain, but the term implies a haphazard element in their creation that at least for this book does not apply.

An introduction to the texts runs as follows: Chapter 1 discusses the book as part of Sloane’s collection and offers a description of the book, the hands and its layout. Chapter 2 deals with the language habits of the scribes. Chapter 3 sets out an overview of medical theory and practice as it is presented through the texts and their organisation in the book. Chapter 4 gives a sketch of the milieu in which the book would have been produced and used, based partly on names of practitioners and those who vouchsafe certain remedies in one of the remedy collections. These names seem to belong to people so far unknown. Following the texts, notes and glossary are

three appendices with the Latin and French material of the book, Appendix 2 containing a pre-existent translation. Thus the entire contents of the book are represented. A Middle English equivalent from MS Sloane 76 for the Latin Plague treatise in Sloane 3285 is offered besides the Latin texts in Appendix 1.

In writing this thesis the most satisfying experience has been to gain a glimpse, sometimes vividly, of people inhabiting the world behind the pen, with the scribes becoming true characters. For having had the possibility to do this I am indebted to many people. The manuscript itself was first pointed out to me by Professor Jeremy Smith in an initial interview to discuss the possibilities of doing a thesis at Glasgow. He would later become my supervisor. Once the decision was made I was so fortunate as to receive financial support from the then Students Award Agency for Scotland, since taken over by the Arts and Humanities Research Board (now Council), for which I am very thankful. Financial assistance from the Prins Bernhard Cultuur Fonds (the Netherlands) is also gratefully acknowledged. The British Library supplied the microfilm and copies for use in the thesis; staff of the manuscript room have been helpful throughout the days I have spent there. Thanks also to the Wellcome Library in London, the Bodleian in Oxford and the National Library of Scotland and Edinburgh University Library in Edinburgh for access to their material. I would further like to thank the University, especially the Faculty of Arts, which also offered grants for library visits to London and Oxford, and of course the English Language Department itself. It has been a stimulating and greatly supportive department in which to work. Computer troubles were solved by Jean Anderson and Flora Edmonds, taking away much worry. The secretaries, Alison Bennett and Pauline Maridor, have offered practical assistance and friendly encouragement.



Many thanks go to my supervisor Professor Jeremy Smith, for his support, unfailing optimism and endless patience. Other members of academic staff have also helped in many different ways.

Completing this thesis would have been impossible without the support of my family and friends. In particular I want to mention Jean Brown, in fond memory; my Scottish relatives, Helen Marshall and Maureen and Jimmy Gilfillan, for making me feel part of the family; and all my family in Holland, rooting for me from across the North Sea. A special thought goes to my parents, Wout and Corra Loen, *een beetje ver weg maar altijd dichtbij*, and finally, to Tom, my husband. He has gone through the all the ups and downs with me – where would I be without you?



## Contents

Preface.....v

List of Abbreviations.....x

List of Plates.....xiv

Plates.....xv

### Introduction

Chapter 1: Provenance and manuscript description.....2

Chapter 2: The language of the manuscript.....40

Chapter 3: Sloane 3285 and contemporary medicine.....73

Chapter 4: Provenance and intellectual milieu.....123

Chapter 5: Editorial principles and procedures..... 143

### Texts

Remedy Collection A.....152

Remedy Collection B.....232

The Book of Hippocrates and Bloodletting.....316

The Zodiacal Lunary and Algorism.....324

Remedies for Horses.....347

Remedy Collection C.....357

Notes.....371

Glossary.....429

## Appendices

Appendix 1: The plague treatise of John of Burgundy.....483

Appendix 2: Two canons from Nicholas of Lynn's *Kalendarium*....497

Appendix 3: Manuscript appendices.....504

Appendix 4: The headings of the remedy collections.....514

Bibliography.....543

## List of Abbreviations

### *General abbreviations*

1,2,3	<i>(grammar)</i> first, second, third person
adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
AF	Anglo-French
BL	British Library
Du.	Dutch
f.	folio, <i>(or occasionally)</i> feminine
fr.	from
Gael.	Gaelic
gen.	genitive
Gmc.	Germanic
Gr.	Greek
KJV	King James Version of the Bible
ME	Middle English
ML	Medieval Latin
MS(S)	Manuscript(s)
L	Latin
lit.	literally
n.	noun
OE	Old English
OF	Old French
ON	Old Norse

ONF	Old Norman French
p.	past
part.	participle
PDE	Present Day English
perh.	perhaps
pl.	plural
phr.	phrase
pres.	present
prob.	probably
pron.	pronoun
sg.	singular
usu.	usually
v.	verb
var(s).	variant(s)
WGmc.	West Germanic

*Works cited*

- Cath. Enc. The Catholic Encyclopedia, Vol. 1-15 Robert Appleton, 1907-1914.  
Online version at [www.newadvent.org/cathen/](http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/)
- Chambers The Chambers Dictionary. Edinburgh: Chambers, 2003.
- Culpeper Culpeper's Complete Herbal: A Book of Natural Remedies for Ancient Ills. Ware: Wordsworth, 1995.
- Dawson Warren R. Dawson, ed. A Leechbook or Collection of Medical Recipes of the Fifteenth Century. London: Macmillan, 1934.



- DNB H.C.G. Matthew and Brian Harrison, eds. Oxford Dictionary of National Biography. Oxford: OUP, 2004.
- eVK Linda Ehrsam Voigts and Patricia Deery Kurtz. Scientific and Medical Writings in Old and Middle English. CD-ROM. Michigan: University of Michigan Press, 2000.
- Grieve M. Grieve. A Modern Herbal. Ed. C. F. Lye. London: Jonathan Cape, 1931.
- Heinrich Fritz Heinrich. Ein Mittelenglisches Medizinbuch. Halle: Max Niemeyer, 1896.
- Hunt Tony Hunt. Plant Names of Medieval England. Cambridge: Brewer, 1989.
- KM W. Keble Martin. The Concise British Flora in Colour. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. London: George Rainbird, 1974.
- LALME A. McIntosh, M.L. Samuels and M. Benskin. A Linguistic Atlas of Late Medieval English. 4 vols. Aberdeen, 1986.
- MED Middle English Dictionary. U of Michigan P, 2001. Online version, at <http://ets.umdl.umich.edu/m/med/>
- Medline "Medical Encyclopedia." MedlinePlus. An Internet service from the U.S National Library of Medicine and the National Institutes of Health, at [www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/encyclopedia.html](http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/encyclopedia.html)
- Norri Juhani Norri. Names of Sicknesses in English, 1400-1550: An Exploration of the Lexical Field. Annales Academiae Scientiarum Fennicae Dissertationes Humanarum Litterarum 63. Helsinki: Suomalainen Tiedeakatemia, 1992.

- OED Oxford English Dictionary. Oxford: Oxford UP, 2005. Online version, at [www.dictionary.oed.com](http://www.dictionary.oed.com)
- Podlech Dieter Podlech. Herbs and Healing Plants of Britain and Europe. HarperCollins, 1996.
- Trevisa John Trevisa. On the Properties of Things. Gen. ed. M. C. Seymour. 3 vols. Oxford: Clarendon, 1975.

### *Sigils*

In the Notes and Glossary, and at one point in Chapter 2, sigils are used to refer to the English texts in the manuscript. Although the folio and line numbering alone is unambiguous in its reference, the sigils are attached to reveal the text concerned (the sigils are left out in the Notes when reference is made to the text that the notes are dealing with), and thus make interconnections and the distribution of forms and vocabulary clear at a glance. The two poems are disconnected from the folio numbering and referred to only by sigil and line of verse.

- A, B, C, H Remedy collections A, B and C and remedies for Horses
- Ph prose sections of the Book of Hippocrates (a good *leche*, Physician) and Bloodletting (Phlebotomy)
- Ph1 the introductory verse of the Book of Hippocrates
- Ph2 the Bloodletting poem
- Z the Zodiacal Lunary
- Alg. Algorism

## List of Plates

Plates are all grouped together. The first plate was picked as a coloured introduction to the manuscript because it is one of the more finely executed folios. It also displays an interesting feature in its manner of displaying strings of numbers in the tens, hundreds etc., commented upon in Chapter 3, section 4.4. The other plates show full folios typical of the practice of the three main scribes and excerpts illustrating certain aspects, e.g. of script, layout and scribal oddities. The plates are referred to in the relevant sections of the introductory chapters (mostly Chapter 1) and the Notes.

- Plate 1: The end of the Zodiacal Lunary and start of the Algorism text (f.84).
- Plate 2: Hand A – with modes of insertion and marginal headings and markings (f.3v).
- Plate 3: a) Corrections in a later hand (f.31/24-26).  
b) The end of hand A and two additional remedies (f.32v/14-29).  
(‘Tak blak sope’, line 22 – see Ch. 1, par. 5.11)  
c) ‘Tak blak sope’ (f.50v/20) – see Ch. 1, par. 5.11.
- Plate 4 The cipher script and the start of hand B (f.33/12-27).
- Plate 5 Hand B – with mode of insertion, general subject heading and repetition of headings in the margin (f.36v).
- Plate 6 a) The Prior of Bermondsey (f.59v/1-5).  
b) The start of the Book of Hippocrates with decorated initial (f.73).  
c) Hand B adding Textura features (f.87/1-4).
- Plate 7 Hand C – with mode of insertion (f.93).

# Plates



& to felle hem w<sup>t</sup>. Wat a to fuffe hem w<sup>t</sup> aff a to bilde  
 hofpitales. & to buy silney a al yung of silney colony &  
 what clop a chychis to make be cause of religion a al  
 yung to do be cause of religion. **B**ut be what to pnto  
 shippis in to wat a to hit nailes a to mete w<sup>t</sup> au host of  
 men a to speke w<sup>t</sup> fightys. a to lene money. a to wed a  
 wif. **A**nd when y signis apfeth be y moys. he reueth  
 weyning cold a moiste. alwey molffynge as h<sup>t</sup> said a lone

me is y rule hou a man shal knowe y signes of Algorim  
**A**lgorim is a nombis of .ix. signes a a aphe a y  
 be yps .1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 0. But me aphe is  
 of no maney nombis. But al wey he maketh a signe si  
 gnificatif nexto steyngs hym to y lefte side. to be to  
 bene tentyme moie than he shuld hane y done. yf  
 he had stonds thoy the aphe stod. **A**nd yis signes.  
 shal al wey be nombid fro y right side into y lefte  
 side. a eny signis stonding in y sette place signifye  
 .x. sides him self as yus in yis Wise. 90. 80. 70. 60.  
50. 40. 30. 20. 10. And yef he stonduh. on y mydde  
 place. he signifye an hundred sides him self. In yis  
 maner 200. 300. 200. 100. And yef he stonduh  
 on y foury<sup>e</sup> place. w<sup>t</sup> in aphe a him self. he signi  
 fieth a thousand sides him self. In yis maner.  
3000. 2000. 1000. And yef he stonduh on y

PLATE 1 – The end of the Zodiacal Lunary and start of the Algorism text (f.84).



+ pat hup dcho pu hys knyght. Dat jell and douches +  
 stampes hem 7 make hem dret hom. 7 let freyhem to get  
 And lay a plape doun to the soye. for the fawr ordinar  
 Dat fepdys and smalache 7 pypal hys hys. And fepo  
 hom. And rompo hom dret dret. And freyne hem pouthe  
 a day. and 3yf the seke to dret a good freyne. when the  
 dret. comyt on hem. And ho pital to hys dret. And  
 dret. for bytunge of an ende. Dat contoy in  
 And stampes hem. 7 rompo hys dret hys dret. And  
 3yf the seke to dret. for it ys as good to hys as to man  
for the stabbe. Dat poynt. ap hys dret. 7 pyp hys  
 yn dret. 7 hys dret. 7 tab oles pyp hys dret. and  
 make hem to get. yn a morter. And dret yn dret  
 dret. And awyne. po poynt. po poynt. for alle goyt.  
 + o an oymenit. Dat du oles and pulle hys 7 apen hys  
 as poynt. dret to hys. 7 salt hys dret. And do hys yn dret  
 erhen poynt. 7 lay a tyle poynt. 7 set hys to an hys dret.  
 when mon poynt yn dret. and dret. no dret. po  
 to hys dret. hys dret. let hys poynt. 7 hys dret  
 7 hys dret to poynt. 7 rompo hys dret hys dret. and awyne  
 po poynt. hys dret. for ache of hed. Dat jell and  
 foynt. And pyp hom. dat to goyt yn dret. And dret po  
 poynt. And make poynt. yn the man of hys  
 + bofoy poynt. for eyen that beu dret. Dat arnoment  
 and hom. and the dret of an eye. And stampes hom  
 for to make poynt. and dret hys dret.

Hand A - with modes of insertion and marginal headings and markings.

(f. 3v)







medicina optia cor. f. 27 fo.  
 Ad singulas spes f. 273 qm effugiasas: (p. 1. cura  
 seu iuber f. 273 qm 2. unias de g. v. b. k. d. unia d. e.  
 unia d. qm d. i. s. e. t. u. t. p. y. z. e. f. x. h. y. o. t. r. i. b. f. a. c. p. y. l. y. e.  
 p. s. u. b. t. i. l. o. d. n. o. f. c. o. m. p. o. s. i. t. o. t. o. t. u. l. p. y. l. y. e. c. u.  
 optio albo. S. y. g. d. e. S. y. g. y. l. e. f. q. u. o. n. s. S. u. m. m. e. t. i. d. i. m. a.  
 p. i. t. u. d. o. r. a. i. y. p. y. l. y. z. y. k. e. n. o. n. o. c. e. a. t. f. t. d. i. e. i. q. a. y.  
 v. o. l. u. n. t. l. i. q. u. i. d. e. l. e. m. o. l. i. q. u. i. d. e. v. o. l. u. n. t. f. t. g. a.  
 m. e. d. i. c. i. n. a. n. u. l. l. a. s. p. e. s. f. 2. 7. 3. q. i. n. o. c. e. p. v. a. l. e. b. i. t.  
 f. t. p. m. p. p. o. r. t. e. o. p. o. a. s. s. i. g. n. a. t. o. s. q. u. i. s. f. u. i. t. t. e. s. e.  
 m. e. l. m. i. n. u. t. u. t. m. a. i. n. p. u. t. t. i. b. i. p. l. a. c. u. i. t. f. t. e. s.  
 s. i. t. u. t. e. t. u. t. s. u. p. r. a. d. e. m. e. s. t.

Medicine for alle mane thyng belonging

the y. h. e. s. i. h. o. d.

for allis heseo Gal pich and Sey.  
 and sees hem to godoyio and schane the hese

The cipher script and the start of Hand B

(f. 33/12 - 27)



For each eyelid of eyes

Against each maie eyelid of Eyen good medicine

For Sope eyen that both to scatey that othyr  
Whilo With ymo scollith. and With outo.

For ach  
eyelid of  
eyen

Scollith for each eyelid of eyen. Sege the yel

Snayl in skalye and gaseye thow of hysse and  
Smoope thow With thyn eyen. Othyr. byon the  
Snail upon an hot yon othyr up an hot cat

For dist  
of eyen

and ley hit to thyn Eyen When thou gof the  
lode. For dist of eyen tak dymonit and

houy. and the Whito of an ey and meng hom

the godeye. au do the plasto to thyn Eyen. Othyr.

Stamps hylker and tempys hit. Wel With the

Whito of an ey. And ley hit to thyn eyen When

thou gof to slepe and yf they is omy eyelid

bloos othyr quytys hit. Chal be sanf With outo

For Wappye  
eyen

faile. For Wappye eyen Tak a Wymto luf

that is yod and Smoope they With thyn Eyen

For red  
eyen

When thou gof to lode. For rede eyen Tak

the yode mocht Snail and do hym in a basyn.

and thys al the yode ful of Smale hole. and

emch hole gome ful of salt and seto a woffel

For Wound  
in eyen

under the basyn that hit molde kepe the waty

and do the waty to the eye and that Chal

helo hem. For Wound in manye Eyen Tak

It shoud be ley hit to thyn eyen

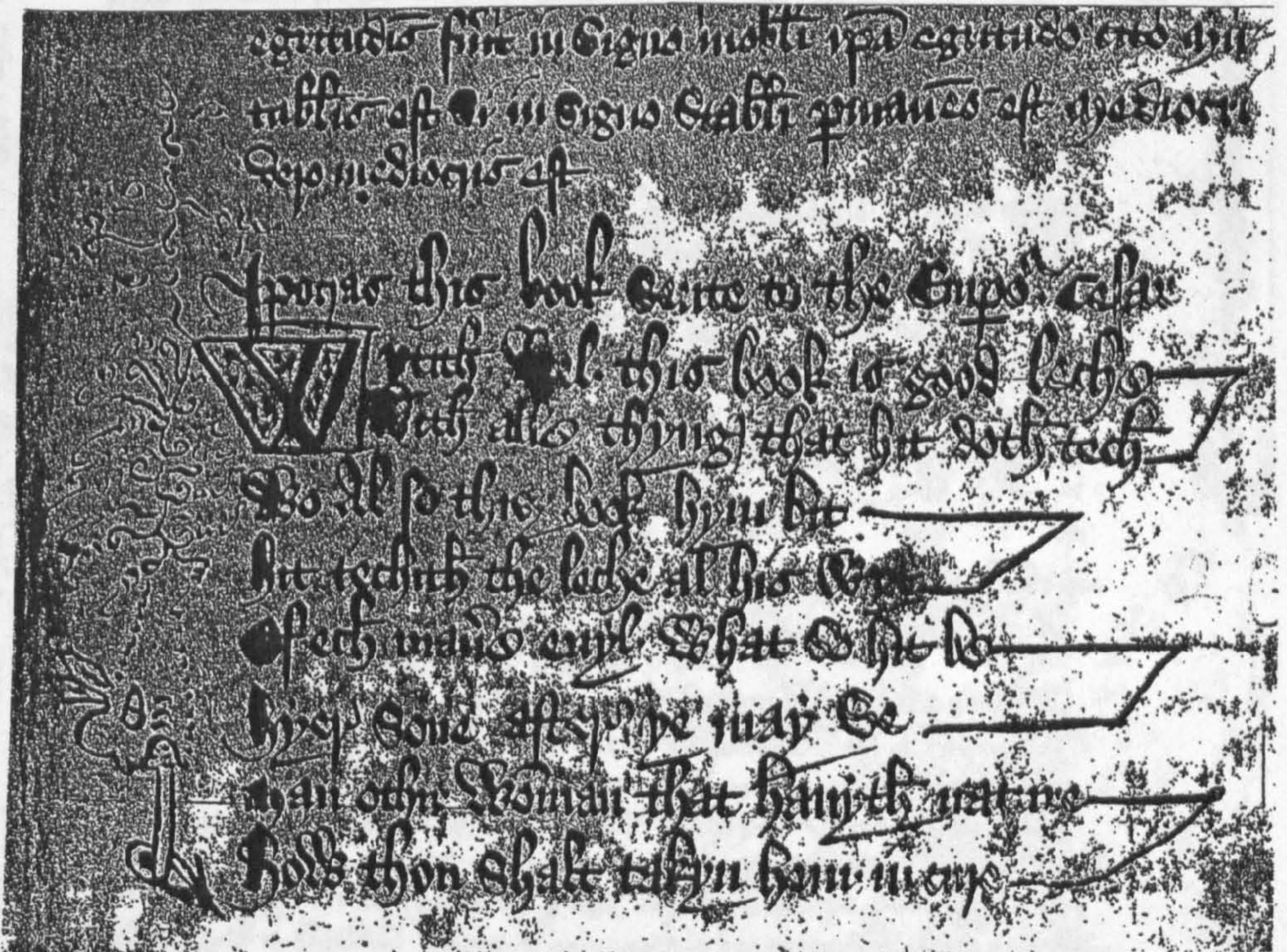
Hand B - with mode of insertion,  
general subject heading and  
repetition of headings in the margin  
(f. 36v)



Spice of the game: Quod Sandes in the dist  
With potage Mediano prioris de Bermondsey

An emplastro for the sides geynd With fowes &  
Game. Tak they handfuls of Onalache & they

a) The prior of Bermondsey (f. 59v/1-5)



b) The start of the Book of Hippocrates  
with decorated initial (f. 73)

Regula ad sanguinem minuendum

luna prima: tota die bona est

luna secunda: non est bona

luna tertia: ad horam tertia bona est

c) Hand 13 adding Textura features  
(f. 87/1-4)







# Introduction

## **Chapter 1: Provenance and manuscript description**

### *1. Sir Hans Sloane and his interests*

1.1 MS Sloane 3285 takes its shelf-mark from the man who swept it up into his collection, Sir Hans Sloane (1660 – 1753), and the number it was given when it became part of the newly created British Museum after his death. Sloane was a voracious assembler of all-sorts, his “monstrous collections” (Bashford 1929: 94, referring to the inevitable jokes directed towards Sloane during his lifetime) by the end of his life amounting to such varied items as an herbaria of 334 volumes (his main side-interest was in botany), 756 ‘humana’ (e.g. kidney stones and anatomical preparations), 23.000 medals and coins and ca. 50.000 books, prints and manuscripts (Brooks 1954: 194-196, MacGregor 1994a: 28-29). Sloane’s interests, and the life that they were part of, serve as a link between the much less penetrable but to him much closer Middle Ages and our own time.

1.2 Although he was from a family (on his father’s side from Scottish and on his mother’s from English parentage in county Down) that was reasonably well-off and well-connected, at least sufficiently so to set him up education-wise, he was not born into a rich inheritance, but funded this expensive hobby with the money he earned as a “fashionable physician” (Brooks 1954: 78-99). After studying medicine in London, attending lectures on botany, chemistry and anatomy in Paris and gaining his M.D. at the University of Orange in the south of France, he received a good practical education, including bedside observation, under the supervision and in the practice of Dr. Thomas Sydenham (who was known as the ‘English Hippocrates’), and in 1687

he had an opportunity to enter into patronage and aristocratic favour by joining the Duke of Albemarle on his way to Jamaica, of which he had been appointed governor.

1.3 As it happens, the Duke died there, as did a majority of Sloane's patients (Bashford 1929: 101). The Duke had been ill when he left and doctors can hardly be expected to 'cure' death, or, for that matter, people's flirtation with it, and the Duke was fond of his drink. Sloane's medical philosophy seems to have been to leave well alone in times of health and be moderate with curative measures in illness, reminiscent of medieval notions of temperance (as evident in some of the warnings in the present manuscript), and he was ridiculed for this conservatism by some of his contemporaries. The account of his Jamaican sojourn, entitled *Natural History of Jamaica* (published in 1707) but including extensive patient notes, is satirised in the anonymous "The Present State of Physick in the Island of Cajamai to the Members of the R[oyal] S[ociety]", which reduces Sloane's conservatism to fatuous pomposity. This attack is item 6 of *Tracts* in the British Library, a collection of essays, booklets and published letters which form a sort of public repartee on 'physick' (medicine) between 1660 and 1727. The collection is representative of the medical debate that was raging at the time between Galenists and empirics, and indeed, Sloane himself could be said to embody the different strands of the argument. Preferring to trust in the old and proven as a medical practitioner, he was nonetheless keenly interested in the experiments and discoveries of the time. Later he fervently supported the novelty of inoculation against smallpox, contributed somewhat to the expansion of the *materia medica* with New World plant species picked up in Jamaica and enjoyed, as a hobby, the ancillary sciences of medicine (especially botany) in their own right.



1.4 The latter resulted in another spin-off from his stay on the island, his *Catalogus Plantarum quae in Insula Jamaica Sponte Proveniunt* (1696). He went on to publish miscellaneous articles for *Philosophical Transactions* (which he revived when he became the secretary of the Royal Society in 1693) and one medical work, a small pamphlet entitled *An Account of a Most Efficacious Medicine for Sore Eyes* (1745). This medicine was not so much his own concoction as the publication of a century-old remedy kept secret up until that time (although he did change the ingredient of hog's lard to viper's fat, see below), but it became known as *Unguentum Ophthalmicum Sloanii*. His standing in the scientific community is shown in the fact that he became president of the Royal College of Physicians in 1719 and followed Newton as president of the Royal Society in 1727, although he was especially good as a 'manager', business-like rather than an intellectual light. It is, indeed, his good business sense and organisational talent, his life as a courtier rather than a scientist that he is most remembered by, that governed his career, made it possible for him to indulge in his interests and collections and that ultimately allows me to write a thesis on the present manuscript.

1.5 Thus (yet another Jamaican legacy) he invested in Peruvian bark (quinine), which he then strongly promoted on his return to England, he obtained large fees (although, as was the practice for fellows and licentiates of the Royal College of Physicians, he treated the poor for free) and he had powerful patronage. He continued in favour with the Duke of Albemarle's widow and stayed at her house on their return from Jamaica, living for a time, after her marriage to Ralph Montagu, at Montagu House, which was later purchased for the nation to become the British Museum. He then set up in Bloomsbury Square (now 3 Bloomsbury Place), a stone's

throw away from Montagu House, where he married (favourably) in 1695, and spent many years of successful practice. His standing as a physician in society, passing through the expected ups-and-downs common to capricious favour, reached the heights of his becoming physician-extraordinary to Queen Anne in 1712 (MacGregor DNB), being created a baronet by George I in 1716 and, after a spell as Physician-General to the Army, becoming physician-in-ordinary to George II in 1727. He died a wealthy man, worth £100,000 plus the value of his collection, a possible other £100,000 (MacGregor DNB).

## *2. The collection and Sloane's ownership of Sloane 3285*

2.1 An important element in Sloane's achievements was that sustenance of a courtier's life: contacts. This was true for his professional and scientific involvement, but also for his collection. It had started with a book bought here, a manuscript found there (Nickson 1994: 263) and plants and other natural phenomena personally collected, but soon obtained a momentum all of its own. Sloane himself would e.g. subscribe to plant hunting expeditions (MacGregor DNB) of which he would receive specimens, and buy up several complete collections of others (such as James Petiver's). He also gained some of those as bequests (most notably William Courten's), travellers would deposit their finds with him (Brooks 1954: 181) and gifts of interest were sent to him by friends, acquaintances and correspondents. His official functions at the Royal Society placed him "at the hub of the learned world" (MacGregor DNB); his wide net of correspondents included internationally Abbé Bignon, keeper of Louis XIV's library (the bulk of letters are preserved in BL Sloane



and Additional MSS, although letters received from Sloane are also scattered among some of the recipients' papers), and at home botanist John Ray, Samuel Pepys and John Locke. His collection became famous in his own time and was visited by many, including British royalty, G. F. Handel (who unforgivably sullied a manuscript by putting his proffered scone onto it) and Carl Linnaeus (MacGregor 1994a: 28-35)

2.2           It is in this milieu of constant movement and exchange that his acquisition of the present manuscript must be placed. A possible clue as to where it came from may lie in the name written in an italic hand at the top of f.2, *Ludovici*, which may well point to a previous owner. Until more proof is found (e.g. the same name and hand in a manuscript of known provenance) one can only surmise who this might be; the following is merely a sketch of possibilities. It is of course possible that Sloane bought this book on the free market and that no direct connection between him and Ludovicus exists. It is also possible that the name refers to any British person named Lewis, or indeed, to Francis Lodwick, a philosopher and language-planner of Dutch-French extraction whose library catalogue and 17<sup>th</sup> century commonplace books, among other items, came into Sloane's possession and who was part of Sloane's social circle. It is even possible (although less likely) that the manuscript had at one point left the country. MS Wellcome 404 bears testimony to the fact that such cross-channel traffic did occur, even with mostly vernacular texts. One text from within MS Wellcome 404 is said to have been written for Philippa, the Dutch wife of Edward III. It ended up in the hands of an archivist in Utrecht, and travelled back to England when his collection was sold, carrying back within its pages some 15<sup>th</sup> century Dutch remarks. The name Ludovicus is certainly much more widely used on the continent, especially in the Low Countries and Germany (the name is from the Germanic

lod+wig: 'famous fighter') (van Kemenade 1993: 219). A Ludovicus whom Sloane mentions by name is Daniel Ludovicus, also known as Daniel Ludwig (1625-1680, court physician in Saxony), whom he credits (Sloane 1745: 10) with recommending viper's fat for sore eyes, the ingredient Sloane subsequently used to replace hog's lard in his (published) medical recipe (mentioned above), to, so he believed, great efficacious effect. In doing so he returned to a classic handbook from his student days, for although Sloane writes that it was a friend who had pointed Ludovicus out to him, he did in fact own a copy of the book in which this recommendation was made, *De Pharmacia Moderno Seculo Applicanda*, (Gotha: 1671), and had done so since before 1687, when the small catalogue book in which he entered it (now MS Sloane 3995) was full (Nickson 1994: 263). As pointed out above, incorporating the scattered or complete library possessions of others into his collection was not unusual for Sloane, and Sloane 3285 would certainly have been obtained after Ludovicus's death. The large amount of recipes in the manuscript do suit somebody with an interest in pharmacology, as Ludovicus obviously had, and owning something of this physician, by whom he had benefited, may have added to its appeal for Sloane.

2.3           Be that as it may, Sir Hans acquired the book. It would be easy to assume that the reasons for his acquisition were purely antiquarian. Indeed, since the start of the attack on Galenic medicine in the mid-sixteenth century, medieval books on medicine were slowly being cornered into the "historical curiosity" (Holland 1996: 2) of the nineteenth and much of the twentieth centuries, and considered devoid of any 'real' merit. Nonetheless, much of the *materia medica* remains in use in what is now called 'alternative' medicine, and more recently there has been renewed scientific interest, if not in the theoretical assumptions, in the underlying empirical value of the



drugs in use in ancient and medieval times (Holland 1996). This sense of continuity was still far stronger in Sloane's time, with not only the *materia medica* but the humoral theory still recognisable. Sloane's eye remedy consists of tutty, haematite and aloes (mixed with viper's grease); in Sloane 3285 tutty (in remedy collection A, f.8v/2) and aloe (remedy collection B, f. 37/16) are used for the eyes, and Chauliac (quotation under MED entry *ematite*) recommended the use of haematite for rupture of the cornea. Sloane then advises "...to bleed, and blister in the Neck behind the Ears, in order to draw off the Humors from the Eyes; and afterwards according to the Degree of Inflammation, or Acrimony of the Juices, to make a Drain by Issues between the Shoulders, or a perpetual Blister" (Sloane 1745: 5); this in order to "facilitate" the eye remedy proper. In Sloane 3285 it is the veins above the nose and beside the eyes that are given (f.74v/21-27), but the general idea is the same. Finally, Sloane recommends certain inward medicines in support, and although this is not paralleled in Sloane 3285, the ingredients for his teas (eyebright, betony, sage) mirror ones included for 'precious eye waters' in the manuscript (e.g. f.8v/10ff), and inward medication was not uncommon to counter outward signs (e.g. f.43/17).

2.4           None of this is to suggest that Sir Hans used this manuscript in his practice (he used more recent works for that), or that he wholeheartedly subscribed to its theoretical assumptions (apart from the fact that Sloane seems to have been non-committal with regard to theory, the idea of the involvement of chemical elements and microscopic organisms rather than the four elements and humoral imbalance to explain illness could not be ignored, be it that practical application of this was in its infancy), but merely to show that he would have found much to recognise in it. His aim was "to provide a historical basis for study in his chosen fields" (Nickson 1994:

271), which shows an interest in the relation between present and past thought and its expression. In relation to medicine this interest involved alchemical (as the forerunner of chemistry) and astrological texts. Sloane 3285 includes the latter, and although Hans Sloane does not seem to have meddled in astrology, not long before him Culpeper (1616-1654), an apothecary by training, included an “astrolo-physical discourse” in his Herbal and assigned each plant to a planet and sometimes a zodiacal sign, writing in his very own tenacious but irrepressible style. Culpeper showed much exasperation with the Royal College of Physicians (“It seems the / college holds a strange opinion, viz. that it would do an Englishman a mischief to know what the herbs in his garden are good for”, herbs which to his mind were “far better and more congruous to [the Englishman’s] nature than any outlandish rubbish whatsoever” (Culpeper 362-3)). Culpeper could indeed be said to be a total opposite in character to Sir Hans. Yet for all his celebration of reason (i.e. finding the reason why certain plants worked, the answer of which for him was to be found in astrology), and opposition to ‘authorities’ being taught as if to parrots (Culpeper vi) Culpeper relies heavily on Dioscorides and Galen, subscribes to humoral theory and adds some recipes quite literally recognisable from Sloane 3285 (see note 5v/4) besides being interested in chemistry and Paracelsus. Culpeper’s detailed application of the belief in the influence of the stars may differ from the way it was done in medieval times, and the style obviously belongs to a different era, but again, past thought is reinterpreted, not ignored. The continued popularity and publication of his book through the following centuries shows that it had long lasting resonance.

2.5 Sloane’s library thus contained a tapestry of medical thought:

approximately a third of his printed books were medical, but the medical manuscripts



were the jewel in his crown (Nickson 1994: 269). Thus, counting Middle English texts alone, 246 of the 4100 Sloane manuscripts in the British Library are represented in the catalogue of *Scientific and Medical Writings in Old and Middle English* compiled by Linda Ehram Voigts and Patricia Deery Kurtz (henceforth eVK).

2.6 Sloane had catalogued his acquisitions from the start, an activity that for his library has been studied in detail by M.A.E. Nickson. Her solution (Nickson 1979) for the codes Sloane used in his books for his early acquisitions makes it possible to determine the date and price of those items. Sloane 3285 does not have such an inscription, so unless it was lost it is fair to assume it was acquired after 1698, when Sloane abandoned the practice and left the administration to library assistants (Nickson 1994: 263). The shelf-mark B.13[4]1 which 3285 replaced (see below) is unfortunately not immediately helpful either, since the library was often reorganised in Sloane's own time. Thus Nickson (1988: 54) gives the example of what is now MS 2401, which was acquired in 1693 and numbered MS 3, MS B.1174, Min.155 and Min. 201 over the years. One of his library assistants, in the early 1700s, was Humphry Wanley, one of first systematic palaeographers and an outstanding maker of facsimiles by hand (Beadle 320-21). Wanley's hand is very neat and precise, and can be seen in Sloane 745, from which it becomes clear that he did not write the short list of contents of the present manuscript, which was probably written while in Sloane's possession (see below). Others known to have attended his library are Johann Caspar Scheuchzer (a youthful prodigy from Zürich who reorganised the manuscripts) from 1725 to 1729 (when he died) and Cromwell Mortimer (who dealt mostly with German books) and Thomas Stack (who revised the library) from 1729 onward, beside different unknown amanuenses and continued catalogue entries by Sloane himself, the

last of which in 1741. By the time of Scheuchzer the manuscripts numbered nearly 3000, having swollen to over 5000 (Jones 1998: 13) by the time of Sloane's death, 4248 of which (now Sloane 1-4100 and Additional 5018-5072 and 5214-5308) are still in the British Museum today.

2.7 This quite astonishing urge to amass, name and order 'things' was done, so it is said (not least by Sloane himself, as others did concerning their own work), out of piety (the collection being a celebration of the wonders of Creation, the work dedicated to God) and with a desire to serve public utility (MacGregor 1994a: 27). It is perhaps this and even more a simple human desire to be remembered (Caygill 1994: 47) that made Sloane prefer for his 'cabinet' and library to remain intact after his death. Sloane had given a list of institutions he would have buy his museum, starting with the king, but after the latter declined (and the cost was quite insurmountable for others) it was through an Act of Parliament and a public lottery that the nation bought his collection, together with the manuscripts of the Harleys, earls of Oxford, and Montague House to place them in. They were there joined by Sir Robert Cotton's library, which already belonged to the nation, to form the foundation collection of the British Museum. In 1973 books and manuscripts came under the administration of the British Library.

### *3. The manuscript: post-medieval additions*

3.1 The manuscript book as it is found today displays the outward signs of several periods in its long existence: a twentieth-century binding, nineteenth-century



foliation, eighteenth-century foliation and list of contents and the (seventeenth-century?) name *Ludovicus* all added to a fifteenth-century core. It was rebound in 1981, on the outside with a red-brown cover, with nothing of the original left. On the inside the binding is similar (as the librarian pointed out) to the way the much better-known *Beowulf* manuscript has been remounted: the quires are mounted on raised stubs, with lower, empty stubs in between. This practice has been adopted with preservation in mind rather than restoration to some sort of original shape; quires as they stand now need not be as they once were, and indeed they are not. There is much pasting in evidence at the folds of bifolia, sometimes simply 'aiding' a fold that may otherwise fall apart, but at other times being so extensive that it is not clear whether it reunites a severed link or creates a new one. As a result much of the original quiring has been obscured, which makes any description of what it may have been tentative. As it stands it is grouped as follows: three parchment leaves of modern binding; a bifolium, probably of Sloane's time; nine groups of medieval material (with no judgement at present as to what is missing or added, hence the reference to singletons, rather than 'wanting' or 'added' folios, but see further below), 1<sup>6</sup>, 2<sup>5</sup> (all singletons), 3<sup>16</sup>, 4<sup>12</sup>, 5<sup>17</sup> (15 a singleton), 6<sup>15</sup> (15 a singleton), 7<sup>12</sup>, 8<sup>6</sup> (all singletons), 9<sup>7</sup> (7 singletons, 6 an old binding leaf, 7 a leaf from the modern conserver). It thus consists now of v + 94 + ii leaves.

3.2        The nineteenth century foliation, still followed in catalogues today and therefore adopted here, is written in pencil in the recto right hand top corner, but to the left of the older foliation. It is numbered 1-95 and starts on v, hence the medieval text starts on f. 2. It was probably added in the time of Sir Frederick Madden's Keepership of the Department of Manuscripts. This precocious student, illustrious

palaeographer and editor (he edited *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and the Wycliffite texts of the Bible among many others) and conscientious diarist had reached this position in 1837, and resigned from it in 1866 (Borrie DNB, Rogers 1980). He did much to catalogue (and expand) the holdings of the British Museum, and it was in 1837-1840 that the *Catalogus librorum manuscryptorum bibliothecae Sloanianae* was produced, a catalogue of unpublished sheets covering Sloane MSS 1-1091. A handwritten catalogue (in pencil) in 18 volumes covers MSS 1091-4100, but does not bear any date. This pencil catalogue seems to have followed the printed catalogue some time later, perhaps during the 40s, most likely under Madden's auspices, although the hand is not his (Rogers 1980 plate 1, Madden). It appears that whoever wrote the catalogue also foliated the manuscript. Both catalogue and foliation are written in pencil and the hand has a similar slant and firmness in both, with catalogue and manuscript folio numbers in agreement. The eighteenth century foliation is scored out.

3.3 This older foliation is written in brown ink in the recto right hand corner, starting, perhaps more appropriately, on the first leaf of medieval text, running from 1 to 94. The numbering and the hand agrees with a short list of contents on what is now f.1, which reads:

#### MS B 13[4]1

A Collection of receipts for the cure of most diseases, together with a Letter from the University of Oxford to y<sup>e</sup> Mayor of London concerning the cure of y<sup>e</sup> plague in the viij<sup>th</sup> year of King Henry y<sup>e</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> fol. 67 in Latin, also two Canons the one de Minutionibus sanguinis fugiendis, the other de medicinis recipiendis, fol. 69, 70



Hippocras' book to y<sup>e</sup> Emperour Caesar in verse fol. 72. English. a book of naturall astrology English 75 more receipts for curing diseases 92.

The sheet on which it is written is much lighter than the medieval sheets and was therefore probably part of the binding provided at that time. The MS number is from Sloane's time and may be earlier than the text. It has been crossed through and changed to 3285, which must have happened on its entering into the British Museum. If the list of contents and foliation was already there, it could have been written by any of Sloane's assistants or librarians (it was not written by Sloane himself) except Wanley (see above). Sloane's catalogues did not give extensive information about contents and certainly no reference to folios, so these could be entered in the books themselves instead. If that was the case here, Samuel Ayscough, who completed a catalogue by subject matter in 1782, made use of a ready reference system (he does refer to folio numbers in the catalogue, and they agree with this foliation). Alternatively, it may have been of his making as a tool for compiling the catalogue, the entries of which, because it was not ordered by shelf-mark, were no mere duplicate.

3.4 Personalities associated with the manuscript become increasingly unclear before this time. Something has been said about Ludovicus in paragraph 2.2 above, written in the form *Ludovici* in the right half of the top-margin of f.2, a name that could have been added at any time after the introduction of the italic script, which in England was at the end of the fifteenth century, supported by Henry VII (Petti 1977: 19). A possible medieval Ludovicus, who would still have used the manuscript as a current handbook, is Ludovicus (Lewis) of Caerleon, astronomer, mathematician,

doctor of medicine and courtier (he was said, cloaked in his status as physician, to have been important in the negotiations between Henry Tudor and Elizabeth of York, and subsequently found favour at their court), who died circa 1494 (see Kibre 1952). He was supposed to have obtained his doctorate at Padua (Snedegar DNB), and could even have been one of those bringing the italic script home. It is true that the astronomical information in Sloane 3285 would probably have been child's play for him, but even the best doctor of physics, especially one more interested in mathematics, may find use for the hundreds of recipes contained in it and recognise a fellow astronomer and Oxford lover (of a century previous) in Nicholas of Lynn, whose calendar is represented in the manuscript through two Canons. Ludovicus of Caerleon is known to have owned books, for he left some to Merton College (Snedegar DNB). He would have found the book much as it will now be described.

#### *4. The manuscript: medieval origins*

4.1            Dating from the first half of the fifteenth century, but after the year 1406, the latest reference in it, Sloane 3285 has the signs of having at least partly been created in a shop. Although it has been damaged at the start and at the end, a regular pattern in its production, involving several people, can be established. It is made of parchment throughout, normally arranged for flesh to face flesh and hair to face hair, the quires having flesh on the outer and innermost surfaces (which would exclude a gathering of e.g. 10 or 14 leaves). F.46 and its other half f.51 are reversed, and the final quire is now disturbed. The parchment is of slightly varying quality but in general good and quite white. Some leaves are however scraped down so far as to



cause see-through (thus hard to read on microfilm, though easier to interpret from the original). The worst affected by this practice is f.68; also quite bad are the seven folios leading up to it, starting with its conjugate f.61, and f.90 to 92. Both f.82 and f.91 have a hole the size of a misshapen penny, and the former folio has the bottom outside corner cut off from more than half the bottom width to almost half the length. The text has been written to make up for these faults, so the folios were thus when the book was copied. Similarly, f.45 and its other half f.52, which are short, gathered to have the top edge match the other sheets, but lacking approximately a ninth of the usual leaf-height at the bottom, seem to have been in this condition from the time of the book's creation. No text is missing, the lines are fewer in number and an attempt is made to keep good proportions, although the bottom margin is narrower relative to the text and the top line is pushed up somewhat. The ink is brown throughout, contrasting beautifully with the whiteness of the parchment. It seems to have flowed easily and has been absorbed by the parchment; it is therefore likely a gall-ink, not the blacker carbon-based variety, which has the propensity to flake. The only coloured ink is red, which still jumps out in bright contrast.

4.2            In size, pricking and ruling f.2 to f.92 are done in basically the same fashion, at least when compared to f.93 to the end. The latter is a separate later addition (more on that below), with the writing space boxed off to leave only narrow margins (or more likely, the leaves were cropped to fit the book they had been added to), and ruled within for a varying numbers of lines, but all of 40 or over. For the main part of the book the size of the sheets is closer to what it must have been designed to be, now approximately 190 x 140. The writing is guided by a space of approximately 142 x 95, the latter expanding to a more common 150 x 100 in hand B, perhaps to



make up for its greater size in letters (even with this extra space the amount of lines per page ranges mostly from 24 to 26, as opposed to hand A's 25 to 27). This area is delineated with the guidance of 8 prickings per folia, 2 off each corner, used to form a frame (with a lead point) that is not ruled within. It appears that the prickings were done per bifolium or perhaps a few bifolia folded over, for conjugate leaves line up nicely, but facing pages not necessarily. An entire quire was probably prepared in advance in this way. Connecting the prickings is generally done more clearly in the hand B section, and it is significant that f.33 (the start of hand B) to f.36, the middle two bifolia of the gathering, stand out in this way, for it is therefore likely that at least in the case of scribe A, the margins were added as he progressed, and added to the entire bifolium he was going to be working on, leaving B to do the ruling of the middle two bifolia himself, but having the rest of the gathering done (that the two middle leaves were there before B started is clear from the foliation, see below). (An indication that scribe B too ruled at need is that when a page only contains verse, for example f.75, only the left-hand margin line seems to be detectable. It is of course also possible that this indicates careful planning).

4.3           The book now has 94 folios, starting on f.2, but originally it must have consisted of at least 100 leaves, and perhaps exactly that (see below). It has a medieval foliation in Arabic numerals starting at 6 and breaking off suddenly at 73 (now f.69), in the middle of a text and before the end of a quire. This foliation is done in brown ink, which up to 37 (now f.33, the recto facing the final verso written by hand A, see below) is traced with red, and up to the end of the quire (44, now f.40) carefully executed with a dot on each side. These dots disappear from the following gathering onwards, and the numbers are somewhat less neat. This contrast in neatness

agrees with the general impression given out by hands A and B, and it seems therefore likely that the foliation was written by the scribes themselves, with A at least, numbering the entire quire before writing it, but the rubricator (of course) following afterwards. Scribe A's neatness in this case seems not to be merely a personal characteristic: the foliation is part and parcel of the manufacturing of the book, indicating its order, and making such things as catchwords and quire signatures unnecessary. Scribe B, however, does make use of catchwords, and one gathering contains internal numbering, which may well indicate that the others used to have these too (but were cut off). The function of the foliation is then to serve the user, and could have been added later, perhaps even by an owner.

4.5 That the start of the text is missing is clear, for it starts in mid-sentence. That the foliation reveals the amount of missing sheets is a bonus, for it is one of the elements helping in determining the collation of the manuscript. The following is a reconstruction, starting from the partly artificial 'quires' as they now are (as already mentioned above, but ignoring the unwritten leaves in the final gathering).

Modern

Medieval

1<sup>6</sup> - f.2-7

(original bifolia)

1<sup>16</sup> - f.1-16 (f.6=f.2) f.2-12

2<sup>5</sup> - f.8-12

(all singletons: l,r,l,l,r\*)

(1-5 lost at some point)

3<sup>16</sup> - f.13-28

2<sup>16</sup> - f.17-32

f.13-28

(original bifolia, outer

2 with extensive pasting)

4 <sup>12</sup> - f.29-40 (outer bifolium pasted) CATCHWORD f.40v	3 <sup>12</sup> - f.33-44 catchword	f.29-40
5 <sup>17</sup> - f.41-57 (15 a singleton, stub and outer 2 bifolia pasted) LEAF SIGNATURE (1) f.57 CATCHWORD f.56v	4 <sup>16</sup> - f.45-60 catchword	f.41-56
6 <sup>15</sup> - f.58-72 (15 a singleton, stub pasted) LEAF SIGNATURES (2-8) f.58-64 CATCHWORD f.72v	5 <sup>16</sup> - f.61-73-76 (foliation stops f.73) catchword	f.57-72
7 <sup>12</sup> - f.73-84 (original bifolia, outer with extensive pasting)	6 <sup>12</sup> - f.77-88	f.73-84
8 <sup>6</sup> - f.85-90 (all singletons: l,r,l,r,l,r)	7 <sup>12?</sup> - f.89-100 <u>(wants 1, 5, 6 and 12)</u>	f.85-92
9 <sup>5</sup> - f.91-95 (5 singletons: l,r,l,r,l)	8 <sup>3</sup> (added after f.1-5 lost)	f.93-95

\**l,r* standing for 'left' and 'right', referring to the direction in which the leaves are lying when the quire lies open, from the outermost leaf to the innermost.



4.6            Since there is continuous overlap of text between gatherings until quire 6, which ends with the end of a textual unit, and since no text is missing within these pages (except for the start), the reconstruction up to that point is quite secure. The catchwords (written in the right hand bottom corner of the last verso) and leaf signatures (in Arabic numerals on the right hand bottom corner of the rectos of the first half of the gathering) easily rectify a minor rebinding hiccup between quire 5 and 6: it is clear that the 17<sup>th</sup> folio of quire 5 must have been the first of the next. They further show a repeated quire size of 16 leaves caught between the three catchwords. Voigts found from her initial survey of scientific and medical manuscript books that quires of 10 leaves or more were almost as numerous as the more predictable 8-leaf gatherings (Voigts 1989: 353), so this is not unusual. It also fits well with the disturbed start and the 5 loose leaves of quire 2, which must be the right hand severed conjugate leaves of the missing first 5, thus making up the initial 16-leaf quire 1. This leaves one with 3 and 6. Besides being 12-leaf gatherings, they stand out for containing the change of hands and the end of a textual unit respectively. It could of course be chance, and scribe A may have cut the size knowing that his text would not run the full 16 folios. However, neither does it run to even half of the 12 folios, making it appear deliberate. Similarly, quire 6 could stop where it does simply because the textual unit was finished; however, it too, shows deliberation: towards the end scribe B writes it in a more contracted style (see more below, though, on possible influence of the exemplar or genre), and squeezes in 29 lines on the penultimate and 28 on the final folio to finish the text in time. (This is in interesting contrast to the only other 29 lines of hand B, on the final verso of the previous gathering, where the squeezing could not possibly have served to fit in all his text, cf. Ch. 3, par. 3.1.) It is appealing to think of the scribes as working their texts into a fixed pattern, for it

would require skill and shows a concern with presentation that could have served as a kind of shop-signature. And since it is not immediately apparent to the user, it shows a pride in making something 'right' for its own sake, which could have extended into 'shop-pride'. After all, there is a certain numerical beauty in arranging gatherings in threes, especially since the size of them determines the doublet folio-numbers in every third gathering.

4.7 This leaves quire 7 to be dealt with, which is now in complete disarray spread over quire 8 and 9. First of all, quire 9 from f.93 forward can be dismissed as far as production is concerned, for it was added later. The 2 leaves that remain contain the same text (Remedies for Horses) as the final 3 leaves of quire 8, and the text is continuous, but breaks off at the end. The start of this text is on the verso of f.88, the innermost folio of the quire. It has an original stub, on the recto of which is visible at approximately equidistant intervals the letters Au---S---Oc---Nou. The recto of the stub of f.89 preserves the letters Jan---Feb---Mar, from which it is clear that these contain some calendar-type material. The preserved folios 85 to 87 also contain lists of rules according to the sun and moon calendars, so this proves that despite the singletons, the text containing the remedies for horses and the lists of rules were indeed originally together in this quire. It is therefore not farfetched to assume that f.92, 91 and 90 are in fact the lost conjugate leaves of f.85, 86 and 87 respectively, that the final folio, presumably containing the end of the horse-text, was lost, causing its conjugate to disappear as well, and that f.88 and f.89 are the only true singletons now left. Especially f.87v and its postulated conjugate f.90 look very well matched and ordered, judging from the margin-ruling. Of course the quire may also have contained 16 leaves, but it seems physically less likely that all the conjugates of 5



missing leaves should be lost (it did not happen to ones of the missing 5 folios at the start), and more importantly, the manuscript itself, with its numerical precision in the rest of the quiring, suggests 12, which would bring the total to a 100 folios exactly, from which the same sequence could start again if the book were to be added to.

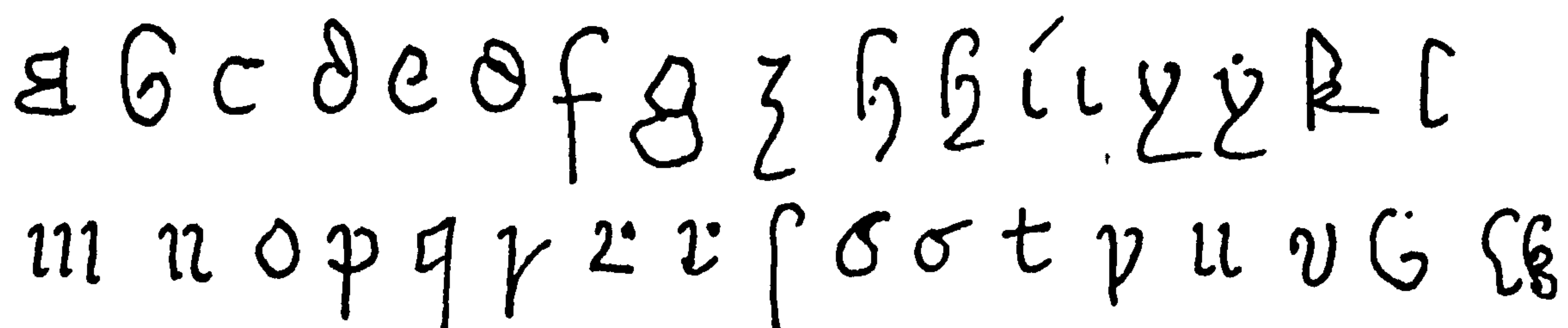
## 5. *The Hands*

5.1           The manuscript is mainly written in three different hands, here called hand A, B and C. Hand A and C coincide with the first and final items respectively, both collections of remedies (a list of contents appears in Ch. 3, par. 3.3). Everything in between has probably been written by one scribe -- probably, because it *looks* like the same hand, even though there are notable differences in execution between the different texts this hand has copied.<sup>1</sup> What is similar about all three hands is that except for the usual confusion in minims, the graphemes are remarkably well differentiated, **p**, being different from **y**, and **c** from **t**, except when following long **s**. In hand A there is some confusion between **j** and long **r** (when **j** does not have a circular head setting it apart) but the context usually makes this clear. The only possible misunderstanding occurs in *rubarb* 'rhubarb', which could be *jubarb* 'houseleek'. Here it needs pharmaceutical likelihood (or other manuscript witnesses) to decide which it is.

5.2           From the point of view of palaeography (the description of the scripts rather than the functional distribution of the graphs) hand B again sets itself apart



from hand A and C, this time by being more straightforward: where the latter are mixed, B is firmly and clearly set in the Anglicana tradition (see Plate 5). It is a large, slightly lumbering hand, vertical, without great contrast in the thickness of the ink line. The ascenders of **h**, **f**, **l**, and **k** generally have hooks, usually with a little foot (but done in one movement). The minims have a similar foot and are usually executed separately. The graphs are rounded and generally look as follows:



These are used both in the headings and the text. The short forms of **s** and **r**, rather than from Secretary, seem to come from the style used in the universities (Parkes 1979: xvii). Only sometimes does the more Secretary v-shaped **r** appear, and the single lobed **a**, which seems consistent with the sort of thing happening to this script early in the fifteenth century (Parkes 1979: xxii). Further pointing to a date no earlier than the fifteenth century is the fact that in a Latin recipe on f.34v the scribe seems to play with broken strokes and even to attempt something approaching a horn twice, as if doodling somewhat with the new fashion.

5.3 All this evidence points to this hand displaying a form of Anglicana Formata, with only the cursive **e** to argue against the *formata* style, which is, however, executed singly and carefully. This script is used by hand B practically throughout his stint, but not without variation between different texts. The comments so far are based

---

<sup>1</sup> In the Linguistic Atlas of Late Mediaeval English (LALME), hand B has its own LP, so the spelling



on the recipe collections. Despite some variation in the size of the graphs and the distance between the lines (not within a word or small group of lines, but slowly increasing and decreasing over the pages) the hand is in these sections inherently coherent. The poems in 5 and 6 are executed more carefully, with less cursive e's, but basically the same (see Plate 6b). So are the prose-sections other than the remedies, including the French and Latin parts, although the Canons in the latter are written more tightly, and abbreviations in the Latin abound, as is to be expected. The list on f.87 giving the days of the moon for judicious times for bloodletting starts in Textura style (see Plate 6c), which down towards the bottom tapers off into Anglicana Formata once more.

5.4           The Lunary and Algorism texts, however, stand apart (see Plate 1). The graphs are formed in much the same way as in the other texts, with the same duct, shape of ascenders and descenders and general look, but they are slightly longer and thinner there: the text is executed less leisurely, and appears more squashed. The script should probably still be considered as Anglicana Formata. It differs in that it displays more cursive minims, but less cursive e's; all at once shows a fair amount of Secretary final s; displays a much wider use of the *punctus elevatus*; introduces ¶ (at least section 7 does) and uses many more abbreviations. The clearest occasion of the latter is the replacement of 'and' by a word sign, and an explosion in the use of <p>, especially seen in its use for the word 'the'.

5.5           With this, one enters the field of graphemics, for this denotes a shift in the functional units used. In this approach, the different forms of <e, r, s, v> above would

---

was there considered consistent enough. See Chapter 2.



be allographs of these graphemes (I will ignore here the definition of the different forms of <a> etc. in different scripts as allographs, because they still take in the same position). <þ> is somewhat peculiar in this scheme of things. It is undoubtedly a separate grapheme of course, but phonologically it functions in exactly the same way as <th> (which consists of two graphemes) standing for /θ/ or /ð/. This shows clearly how writing, although of course strongly linked to speech, should as a system be considered on its own terms (strongly promoted by McIntosh 1956 and applied in LALME). Unlike the allographs as the term is used above, the use of <þ> in hand B seems not determined by internal factors, but by broader, extra-linguistic factors. It could be the need to save space, for as appears from the collation the scribe worked to a pre-arranged scheme. This would also explain the other abbreviations, and even the reduced amount of cursive e, for normal e takes up less space. It is further supported by the occurrence of *þe* on f.35, as an interlinear addition after having been forgotten: the scribe did use <þ> when lack of space required it (other than that <þ> does appear in *oþer* and words like *þanne* or *þer*, but not in *þe*). However, this does not explain the use of the semicolon, the use of secretary s and the difference in the distribution of the allographs of especially <s>. <<ſ, ꝛ, ꝛ>> are in almost complete complementary distribution in the recipes, the Book of Hippocrates and the Bloodletting text (initial, medial and final respectively), but not in the Lunary, where initial <<ſ>> is a very common feature and medial <<ſ>> also occurs. (I have compared f.35, f.58, the poems of sections 5 and 6, the prose of section 5, and f.78v). It is more likely that in this long stretch, tied to distinct texts, the scribe was influenced by his exemplar, something also suggested by the linguistic influence seen at play there (see Ch. 2, passim). He may furthermore have been influenced by the subject matter, with certain styles considered appropriate for certain texts. Two folios in the recipe collection, f.55



and 56, which stand out for an abrupt change in subject, seem to have been similarly affected (but differently); they display many thorns and the word sign for 'and', but no secretary s or decrease in the use of cursive e.

5.6 As mentioned above, hand A and C are less easily definable in terms of script. The overall impression of hand A (see Plate 2) is that it is self-assured, quite pointed in duct, carefully executed and yet with a current character. It does not look like Anglicana trying to look like Secretary, and neither does it look like Secretary 'hindered' by Anglicana: the two are beautifully integrated and the use is consistent. The most noticeable features to make a claim for cursiveness are the occurrence of the cursive form of e and the pointy interconnection of series of minims. The duct is quite vertical, especially seen in f and long s with long r tilting slightly to the right. Ascenders are somewhere in between having little Secretary loops and Anglicana hooks, sometimes a bit more the one, sometimes a bit more the other. There is not much splay, and if anything, a slightly rightward slant. Although some letters taper off at the end, it is nothing like a hairline. Neither are differences in thickness extreme, but the linked minims of m and n and the pointy finish of a, e (which are after all high-frequency letters) and g give a streamlined impression.

5.7 The hand is best compared with Parkes' (1979) plate 19 ii, representative of the mid-fifteenth century, except that it is more current. The headings are written in the same mix, but more carefully done, with breaking accentuated and the Anglicana a form often appearing. They approach the standard of the Bastard variety. Here follow the graphs as they occur in the text:



a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w

The same mixture can again be seen: consistent Secretary graphs for a (with the Anglicana form for capitals), variation between the two for g, r and s and consistent Anglicana use of v and w. Graphemically it is most conspicuous (compared to B) for its much wider use of <p>, and especially the variation between <d> ~ <p>. The latter may of course well have phonetic implications, and is further discussed in Chapter 2 (par. 2.2.7).

5.8 The mix of Hand C is far less integrated (see Plate 7). The hand is neat, but very tiny, almost more like the university bookhands and perhaps comparable to Parkes' plate 17 i. It displays a slight tendency to splay, and has its descenders taper off quite strongly. It looks much less spiky than A, with hardly any horns and quite rounded forms except in g which always has broken lobes. Because it is such a small hand it looks cursive, but it is in fact very carefully executed, with separate minims. It is conspicuous for its lack of long r and cursive e. The graphs look as follows:

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p  
q r s t u v w



It has Secretary a and r (and an infrequent strange r), but besides an occasional g and s in that script, all Anglicana forms for the rest. The script should probably be described as Secretary, and points toward the first half of the fifteenth century.

5.9 An interesting element about hand C is that it manifests the development of <v> as a separate grapheme. <v> displays two forms in this hand: v with an approach stroke coming from below (v1) and v with an approach stroke coming from above, but with a loop inwards, as the b has. The second v and the b are very similar, but distinguished by the slant of what is technically an ascender in b and an approach stroke in v. The ascender is straight, even bent slightly towards the right, whereas the approach stroke is bent ever so slightly to the left. Traditionally v represented both /u/ and /v/ initially, and u did the same medially. Here v1 is used 9 and v2 is used 8 times to represent /v/, with 3 of the latter occurrences in medial position. To represent /u/ however, the more u-like v1 is used 11 times, and v2 is used once, when the loop inwards is missing, and the approach stroke comes in sharply, at an angle of more or less 45 degrees. It appears then, that the more distinctive v (which is also the only form used for ‘5’) came to be seen as inappropriate for /u/, with later its association with /v/ driving out more u-like shapes in that position.

5.10 Finally, there is some text between the end of hand A (at f.32v/17) and the start of hand B (at f.33/24) that suggests that Sloane 3285 was not produced in one go (see Plate 3b and 4). A single recipe, following straight on where A left off, is written in a similar script, but in a less smooth hand with a more vertical duct and smaller lettering. It substitutes word signs for measures (written full-out in hand A) and is characterised in its graphs by the 2-shaped r (beside long r), mostly with a long



curving flourish downward to the right from the left bottom corner, and a downward and inward extension of the final minim of the m. Both these graphological features are also present in the marginal subject headings of hand A's remedy collection. It is likely that it is the same hand, and it could possibly be associated with the first owner of the manuscript.

5.11 This recipe is followed by one that in subject matter matches the start of hand B, from which it is however separated by two recipes on f.33. It appears indeed to be hand B. This is especially clearly visible in the heading and the first three words, *Tak blak sope* (see Plate 3b and c); in the use of the paraph, with which scribe B also starts his main text; and in the shape of the capital T. After the first three words, however, the text becomes uncharacteristically small (for B), but this may be explained by the effort to fit it on the page. More puzzling is the different shape of w. It is as if the scribe is imitating hand A, perhaps to make the transition smoother. The presence of Secretary final s could be a further indication of this, and it has already been shown that this was part of scribe B's repertoire, as was the use of **p**, both also displayed in the Lunary and Algorism texts. Even the change in linguistic forms could be explained this way, with scribe B exaggerating A's use of <ʒ> in *owʒt* 'out' and *anoyʒte*, changing his own <ssh> to A's <sch> in *waysche* (and adding one of hand A's widely present <y>s, even though it never occurs in this context) and for the effect turning around his own *askes* 'ashes' into *(h)axyn* (even though A has *aschys*). Ultimately, in this cramped insertion, so seemingly at odds with his usual leisurely approach, scribe B may have acted for purposes of layout and for emphasising the relation between the different texts in the manuscript (see Ch. 3, par. 3.1-4).



5.12 The two recipes on f.33, then, must have been present before scribe B got to work on the book. The duct is vertical, the letters are well spaced horizontally but somewhat short vertically, with short descenders and shorter ascenders and current minims, giving on the whole a smooth and gliding impression. It is best considered as Anglicana, although it mixes in Secretary graphs somewhat haphazardly. The second of these remedies is unique in the manuscript for being partly written in cipher (see Plate 4 and Notes).

## *6. Illumination and punctuation; organisation of text ('mise-en-page')*

6.1 The only colour used to illuminate Sloane 3285 is red. It is used in a functional rather than decorative or medically illustrative manner, performed by a rubricator, rather than illuminator. It serves the organisation of the contents, and as such is part of the repertoire for punctuation. The only attempts at decoration (around initials) occur at the start of the Book of Hippocrates (f.73) and the Lunary (f.76/v), the former being a less elaborate version of the latter, where the initial itself receives more attention, having a decorative edge and a rosette placed on top. Both depict the head of a little fluffy monster with big ears and a long curled tongue ending in an arrow (see Plate 6b), its body evaporating into curls and loops. On f.73 the monster faces down across the verse-lines in the left-hand margin, in the Lunary to the right along the prose-line in the top margin, its tail dangling down the left-hand margin. A reminder of the long history in clerical scriptorial practice of adding subversive elements in the margins of religious texts (as paralleled in such elements as the



gargoyles in church architecture or the upside-down world of the carnival) here finds itself almost absent-mindedly expressed; it is utterly commonplace.

6.2 In Parkes (1992) such a functional display of colour is described under the general term of *litterae notabiliores* (surviving to the present day in the form of capitals). The terminology for capitalisation and punctuation will be based on Parkes' work, although it must be noted that the fine distinctions developed by the scholastics had by this stage largely collapsed. Nonetheless, Parkes' typology helps in identifying different elements present, which will highlight the way in which individual scribes could put the inherited forms to their own use.

6.3 In general there is a hierarchical order in the appearance of capitals, the largest structure receiving the largest capital and the lowest (the single word) none. The size of the initial may also be determined by the appreciation of the text. Initials covering an entire page are in general reserved for religious books, such as display copies of the gospels, or the famous *Luttrell Psalter*, but there are yet quite elaborate initials in medical books serving as show-pieces reflecting the wealth of the patron or the prestige of the owners, such as the Guild-Book of the Barber-Surgeons of York (BL MS Egerton 2572) or *The Physician's Handbook* (Wellcome Library MS 8004). Nothing so elaborate appears here. Since only hand B copies different texts this is the only one that displays differences in organisation (all the recipe collections are done in much the same way; how scribe A started his is unfortunately lost). Most elaborate is the Lunary, which is carefully laid out for the different sections, with diminishing size for smaller structures: first the start (a 2-line decorated initial), on a level below that the signs of the zodiac (2-line undecorated) and below that the sections on what to



do and what to leave (contained in the single line, but bulging out well beyond the normal size). These capitals are not daubed over black ink, but separately executed. The only other decorated initial, as mentioned above, heads the start of the Book of Hippocrates and gives an impression of the verse and accompanying prose sections that follow all belonging together, ending at the Lunary. The only other texts containing separately executed initials are the Algorithm text following the Lunary (with a 2-line initial) and the two Canons (the first one with a 2-line, and the second with 3-line initial, the largest in the manuscript).

6.4 Black ink capitals daubed with red, in different sizes still contained within the line, and executed with more or less care, can have any number of functions in this manuscript. They may head a treatise (the treatise on the plague), start a heading (all through the manuscript), begin a paragraph (each remedy starts thus) or a period, single out a name, highlight the start of the verse-line (all the verse-lines are treated so) or even be added seemingly at random. The last is occasionally the case in hand A, although A's practice is generally precise and careful. However, scribe B's stint is much less meticulous, with many capitals appearing in mid-section (in B's remedy collection as in all his other texts), and s, which B writes rather large, turned into a capital by a diagonal red stroke. Since these characteristics fit the impression created by the hands in general, the rubricator and scribe are perhaps the same person (see also the footnote 9/21 for a further indication of this for scribe A).

6.5 Other means for organising large structures are by headings, the paraph, and the *positura*, an end-of-section mark. Quite elaborate forms of the latter appear in the Lunary to end the sections on the three earth and the three winter signs (i.e.



Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn, Sagittarius and Aquarius; Capricorn belonging to both groups), with more simplified ones from ff.49v to 52 and up to f.49v a handful of various shapes more resembling the *punctus elevatus* ending recipes of hand B. One recipe and one Bible quote (at 37/22 and 42v/3 respectively) end in what only occurred sporadically at this time (Parkes 1992: 43), a 7-shaped *positura*. The minor hand on f.33 uses a colon to end a heading; scribe B once uses this in much the same fashion (59v/1) and once, at 41/14, on the unique occasion when an introduction describing the disease for which the remedy is given is provided. Hand C uses the *positura* freely (in a different variant, and often followed by line-fillers) and hand A not at all. Apart from the minor hand on f.33 the paraph is only used by B, with regularity in the Lunary, where the human characteristics described at the start and weather conditions at the end are usually set off by it, as are the different stages of explanation in the general introduction (which can also be introduced by special words, such as *Note pou wel* (76v/18), or *Nou* (77/18)); in the second Canon, introducing it and to head a major division within it; and once in the remedies, at the very start. The hand that is probably hand B (see par. 5.11 above), at the bottom of f.33, uses them (uniquely) to start the next remedy for the same illness.

6.6 Major headings are usually indicated by spacing: the scribe starts the Letter to the Mayor of London with a five-line introduction, and leaves some space before starting with the main text. The Canons he introduces with headings starting half way along the line to end in the right hand margin, again leaving a space before the main text. The Bloodletting poem, the Book of Hippocrates and the Algorism text have the headings separated by only a marginal amount of extra space, but in the former it is accompanied by a diminution in size of the following letters and in the



latter two the main text is separated from the heading by a major initial, something the Lunary has right at the start, without introduction.

6.7 Underlining, or in the case of hand B and C rather a partial boxing in, with an upright on the left and sometimes on the right, is always in red, and reserved for new paragraphs and headings within works. Except in hand C, where each heading is indented on a new line, sometimes followed by line-fillers, the flow of writing is usually continuous. When underlining is used to introduce a new work it introduces a collection (the Remedies for Horses). It is also used for the miscellaneous vernacular lists following the Algorism text, and as the start of paragraphs it seems to have been considered especially suitable for practical and popular texts, rather than academic treatises, it being excluded from the Letter to the Mayor, the Canons and the Lunary (in the latter and the Algorism text, however, numerals are underlined). Scribe B tends to repeat headings in the margins; in the Latin texts this is the only place they are to be found. Such marginal headings are practically always underlined.

6.8 The remedy collections tend to consist of a continuous string of individual recipes. Scribe B starts by trying to impose some order on the mass of information, grouping his first few folios under 'medicines for the head' and from f.36v under 'eye trouble', even centralising the heading on a separate line; but a similarly centralised 'for deaf men', although effectively ending the 'eye' section, introduces two recipes for deafness, after which other remedies follow without any particular order. Only on f.59v is the exercise repeated with the centralised heading (in Latin) of 'Medicines of the Prior of Bermondsey' starting a collection of remedies for internal disorders and fevers.



6.9 On the level below the formally indicated larger sections, the scribes vary, both in the special marks used and in the places where they are inserted. Apart from a propensity of writing capital A, hand A is relatively sparing of capitals within single remedies, and most conspicuous in its ubiquitous use of the *punctus*. It marks both the period and any number of smaller units within it, but none of these necessarily. With the medieval tendency to organise matter hierarchically in mind, and scribe B's practice as discussed so far, it is easy to assume that punctuation would here follow suit, with a large structure (such as a period) at the top of a hierarchy subsequently divided up into its constituent parts. However, scribe A's practice of punctuation appears more logical when seen as consecutive. The nature of the text, with each individual remedy a call to action that takes a more or less linear progression in time, perhaps lends itself to this too. To clarify the next stage in preparation the scribe uses capitals (usually A of *And*) and the *punctus*, or both. The word-sign for 'and' (whether with or without the point), although perhaps simply a space-saver, also has the effect of signalling clearly either the next item in a list or the next action.

6.10 The *punctus* on its own is used by scribe A in a variety of other ways, all somewhat particular (i.e. fitting the idea of the consecutive, rather than hierarchical nature). It may be used in a grammatical sense, signalling post-modification (2/ 8 *thy bagge. wyt thy tret* 'the bag that your poultice is in' or 11v/22 *the water. þat comyt out at endys*). A possibly most refined example of indicating an unusual form of predicate appears in 11/25 ...*hathe. the fynne reed. be nethe the nauele* 'has a red fin on his belly', not unlike 'she has her room pink from top to bottom', although today it would imply volition and needs the personal pronoun (cf. Heinrich *and his fyn blak by nep*



*þe nauele*). The *punctus* can also set apart adverbials, of agent *temper it. wyt boorys grece* (26/13), or of time *2/16 drynke þer of. at euyn whan he goþ to bedde, 2/26 iij sponful fastynge. eche day tyl he be hool*. Note that in these the conjunctions are not preceded by punctuation. The same happens in *whenne the lykyl to a say thys medecyn tak a portioun þer of* (13/8), where the main clause is not singled out, presumably because the conjunction already signals its imminence. Rhetorically, the *punctus* can indicate direct speech ...*saynge. miserere mei deus.* (11v/15), and it often surrounds or introduces numerals.

6.11 A special form of the *punctus* + (usually also traced in red), both here and in hand B, is used as a mark of respect with the names of God and Christ and the Saints, and occurs only in charms. On f.27v it appears to be used in simple enumeration, but the list of things that can go wrong with wounds is an elaboration on the wound that Christ received in his side (according to legend from the soldier Longius).

6.12 The *punctus elevatus* only appears in Latin contexts in scribe A's stint, on ff. 27, 32 and 32v, where the use is generally similar to that for the *punctus*: indicating direct speech (27/19), separating an item in a list (32v/15). However a more hierarchical and formal use for marking subordinate sentences also appears (27v/7, 32/9).

6.13 Scribe B, on the other hand, uses the *punctus elevatus* throughout his stint, most determinedly so in the Lunary. It generally indicates rhetorical pauses. In the recipes it usually has the shape of the inverted modern semicolon, with sometimes the



two elements linked into an s-shape, the form that is the norm in the Lunary. It may separate proposed actions (by far the most common), such as the list of ingredients from the preparation (e.g. 59v/7) or the preparation of medications from its application (e.g. 35v/17), separate a subordinate clause (e.g. 54v/4), indicate direct speech (42v/2) or be somewhat odd (e.g. 36/21). In the Remedies for Horses it appears not at all, except once in *positura* position. In the prose sections of the Book of Hippocrates and on Bloodletting, sequences are broken down into smaller parts (at 73v/7 neatly into two), a use also common in the Lunary. There, it further appears in *positura* position (whether followed by a paraph as at 79/24 or not, as at 77v/2), and more commonly to separate subordinate clauses (incomplete sense) or explanations (e.g. 77v/6 ...; *pat is to say...*). Not surprisingly, it is especially numerous in the academic introduction.

6.14 The *punctus* can be used in these contexts too, but stands out for being closely associated with simple enumeration (76v/5-7); indeed, the tradition of two points enclosing numerals (often happening here, as in hand A) may well lie in this. Because enumerating is associated with coordinate clauses or phrases, the utterances thus listed could be said to express single ideas internally, the definition of the period. The standard of use is quite plain in the main text of the Lunary. In Aries, for example, at 78/27, 78v/2 and 78v/4 the *punctus elevatus* introduces the *kinds* of things that are good to do, and the *punctus* separates the different items that exemplify it. At 78/20-1 *And he shal haue faire shuldres and streight. longe hoghes. and along nekke...*, the *punctus* shows that *streight* says something about the shoulders, not the houghs (something that is difficult to make clear in modern punctuation, unless using a semicolon after *streight*, an issue Taavitsainen (1994: 293) deftly side-steps by



leaving punctuation out altogether in this place, but thus suggesting that the houghs are referred to. The rhetorical figure of adjective-noun-adjective is used throughout the treatise.) In B's remedy collection the *punctus* is the main form of punctuation within single recipes. It tends to be far more sparingly present than in hand A (although it appears in similar positions in some recipes), see for example the long recipe starting at 54/6, where *and* does the job of enumeration singly, and the *punctus* serves to indicate a subordinate clause at line 24 (and not quite so at line 18). Quite often it is not present even for the period, as in the recipe starting at 54v/8. Scribe C uses no *punctus elevatus* and employs the *punctus* much as B does, but in a far more regular fashion.

## *7. Proof of use: additions, corrections and marginal notes*

7.1 Later engagement with the book comes out in amendments to the text (showing concern for the letter), marginal repetition of the headings (for clarity of layout) and marginal marks (probably showing the opinion of the value of the remedies). The first are given in the footnotes and the second in the Notes. No attempt is made there to identify the different contributions; some general remarks concerning them will be given here. The final paragraph will briefly discuss the nature of the markings.

7.2 Most of the activity takes place around scribe A's stint. Although the headings stand out quite clearly, somebody, presumably a later reader, repeats them in the margin, in shortened form, mostly in Latin and some English, in a scribbled hand.



As mentioned in 5.10 above, this may be the hand that adds the first recipe following A, and it is probably also one responsible for some of the textual changes. In scribe B's stint the headings are repeated in the margins by the scribe himself, and seem to be the literal copying (at some point in the copying history) of a situation as is still 'original' in A. Information such as *to make thyn her lik gold in v<sup>lo</sup> folio sequente* reads more like a user's scribbled reminder to himself than a planned effort of cross-referencing. Sometimes such information has found its way into the bulk of the text, as seen with *Contra latrones* (55v/21), with the uninflected occurrences of *Clement* in the Latin recipes of the Prior of Bermondsey and probably with the repetition of the heading of the Bloodletting poem (see note Ph2/44; cf. also the footnote at 9/4).

7.3 There are mainly five 'series' of markings present: a) a series of noughts and crosses, mainly neatly placed in the left hand margin, sometimes together and only occurring at collection A. This may be by the same hand as b) a series of letters, mostly v shaped (perhaps a stylised n of 'nota') and up to f.13v often combined with other letters (see Plate 2), or displaced by them, viz. m, d, p, b, a and r. They are mostly written in the right hand margin. After f.13v only the v remains, and occurs throughout collection B. Then there is c), a neatly executed 'nota', which occurs twice in collection A, once singly at no. 110, and once triple at no. 161 (see Appendix 4). There are d) some pointing fingers, both in A and B, but perhaps not by the same hand. And finally, e) is a series of rough crosses and what looks like q sometimes clustered in groups of two or three, which may again denote a stylised 'nota', and appears to have been added last, in both A and B.



## Chapter 2: The language of the manuscript

### 1. Introduction

1.1 It was traditionally thought that only holographs served as a safe quarry for genuine linguistic features, i.e. features that could truly be said to reflect the actual language use of a native speaker. Once texts were copied, so it was believed, they became hopelessly contaminated, and therefore untrustworthy witnesses. Since it was authors, rather than scribes, that excited curiosity about the circumstances of their lives, this was a valid point, for copied texts seldom reflect their original in this respect. It is now believed, however, that rather than muddling the language of another, scribes often quite thoroughly ‘translated’ texts into their own dialect and spelling habits, thus creating a new valid dialect specimen (although, as we shall see with reference to scribe B, scribes could react to their exemplars in rather more subtle ways). Different scenarios for copying practices were lucidly set out in Benskin and Laing’s “Translations and *Mischsprachen* in Middle English manuscripts” (1981), building on the pioneering work of Angus McIntosh and underpinning much of the validity of the *Linguistic Atlas of Late Medieval English* (LALME) (1986). In LALME, local documents and the rare literary holographs that are localisable (such as Dan Michel’s *Ayenbyte of Inwyt* in Kent) serve as anchor-texts in relation to which other, inherently coherent but geographically ‘lost’ texts, can be fitted onto the map, a position that will shift when another text is thus added. The type of scribe represented in LALME is of the A and B type (as described in Benskin and Laing, following McIntosh), i.e. literatim copiers and translators; texts of the C-type (displaying



*Mischsprachen*) are treated with more circumspection and are entered when the constituent dialects can be disentangled.

1.2 It is in this ‘fitted’ fashion that Sloane 3285 has been incorporated into LALME. As in all LALME’s surveyed texts, the language is typified by the forms it displays of a set list of words and a handful of grammatical features. The words are ones that carry salient features and are commonly found in most texts: many pronouns, prepositions, conjunctions and adverbs, and a number of common nouns, adjectives and verbs. The information thus gathered forms a Linguistic Profile (LP) of the language. Hand C is not recorded by LALME (as a supplement an LP and tentative localisation is given below), but hand A and B were treated separately by the authors and appear as LPs 5860 and 5920. These are both mapped in West Sussex (simply Sussex in medieval times), hand A close to the northern border of Kent, somewhere in the Weald north of the village of Hartfield, and hand B in a field somewhat east of Battle. As the locations show, placing the texts there does not make a historical point, for “[i]t does not matter too much if the *absolute* position of the texts is uncertain; it is important however that their position relative to one another is schematically sound” (LALME p.12). In its maps, then, LALME essentially localises language within a typological matrix. Besides this representational distortion (or simplification) of actual events a more haphazard aspect obscuring the location of the historical event of writing is that scribes moved, and took their language with them.

1.3 In what follows, no attempt is made to give an exhaustive account of the linguistic forms to be found in this manuscript. The body of this section is designed to offer a general characterisation of the language of each hand, drawing attention to



features salient in fifteenth-century linguistic usage. Each hand's language will be discussed in turn, covering transmission (i.e. spelling and presumed phonology) and grammar. For an overview of the vocabulary and discussion of certain syntactic constructions the reader is referred to the Glossary and the Notes. The discussion is meant to expand and refine LALME's LPs, which could be said to offer an initial 'snapshot' of language. For the reader's convenience, the LPs of hand A and B are inserted at the outset, in parallel columns for ease of reference (see Table 1), and an LP for hand C is provided (see Table 3). The first column presents the PDE items against which medieval forms are compared. Expanded abbreviations of the medieval forms are given in italics. Variants in round brackets occur less frequently, and in double round brackets very rarely. Variants in bold are not in LALME, but do occur in the texts. See the end of the table for the notes on starred (\*) items.

Table 1

<u>PDE</u>	<u>Hand A</u>	<u>Hand B</u>
THESE	thys, these	thise, these (this)
SHE	sche	she
HER	here, here	hire
IT	hyt (hit, it)	hyt, hit (hith)
THEY	þey (they)	they, thay (hi, þay, þai, thei, tey)
THEM	hem, (( <b>ham</b> ))	hem
THEIR	here	hyare, here
SUCH	-	swich, suche, siche



WHICH	-	whiche, which (wich*)
EACH	eche	eche, ech, ache, ach ((ilke, -a, ilk-a))
MANY	meny, many	manye, many
MAN	man	man
ANY	eny	ony, any ((eny))
MUCH	moche	moche (mochil, mochyl)
ARE	beþ, been, byt, arn, ben	beth (bith)
IS	ys	is ((bith))
WAS	-	was
SHALL sg. ~ pl.	schal ~ schulle	schal, shal (sal) ~ shal, shul
SHOULD	scholde, scolde	sholde, shulde
WILL sg. ~ pl.	wyl ~ wyl	wile, wil, (wole)
WOULD	woldyst [2sg.]	-
FROM	froo, fro	fram, fro
AFTER	after, efter	eftyr, efter, eftir- (aftir)
THEN	þan, thanne, thane	þanne, þan, thanne, than
THAN	þan	þan
THOUGH	-	though
IF	3yf (3ef) ((3y))      yf (yef)	
AGAINST	azens (azenst, agayns) agayns, agayn (ayens)	
AGAIN	azen	ayen (agayn)
ERE	er ((or))	er
SINCE	-	sitthe
WHILE	whyle, whyl (whylys, whil)	while, whil (ther-while,

		the-while, whils)
STRENGTH	-	strenkthe, strength
LENGTH	-	lengthe
WH-	wh-, hw-	wh- ((w- hw-))
NOT	nouȝthe, nouȝte, noȝthe, noȝte (nouth, nauȝte, noughte) ((not))	ne + naught, naught (naught, nauth, nought, naght) ((not))
THINK	-	thenke [subj.]
WORK n.	-	werke
WORK v.	werche, worche [imp.]	worche [imp.]
THERE	þere -	thir, thyr, ther
WHERE	where	wher
MIGHT	-	myght
THROUGH	þorwȝe, þorwȝ (þorwh, þorw, þurwȝ, thorwȝe, þorwhe)	thurgh (thorough, thorough)
WHEN	whanne, whan, whenne, when (hwen, hwanne)	whanne, whan, whenne, when
n.pl.	-ys	-
pres. part.	-ynge	-ynde, -ynd, (-ynge, -yng) ((-end))
str. p. part.	-en, -e	-en, -e
ADDER	epper	eddir, addir
ASK	aske	aske
BEFORE adv.	be-fore, be-fore, before	before, tofore



	<b>before</b>	
BEFORE prep.	<b>be-fore</b>	before, tofore
BOTH	boþe	bothe, boþe
BRIDGE	-	bregg-
BURN	<b>bren</b>	brenne
BUT	but	bote
CALL p. part.	<b>clepyþ, clepyt, cleped</b>	<b>clepid, (called, y called)</b>
	<b>calleþ</b>	
CHURCH	-	cherche
DAY pl.	dayes, days	dayes
DIE	deye, dey	deye (die, dy-)
DO 2sg.	doyst	-
DO 3sg.	doþ	doth
DO p. sg.	-	dede
DO p. 2sg.	deþyst, þedyst, dedyste	-
EITHER	-	aither
EVIL	euył, euele	euył (euell, euyll)
EYE pl.	eghen, eyen	eyen
FETCH	-	fecche
FILL	felle, fel	fel
FILTH	felthe	felthe
FIRE	fier, fyer, fere, fere ((fer))	feer, fer
FIRST	ferst	Ferst, ferst, first
FIRST wk. adj.	the-ferst, þe-ferste	the-ferste, the-ferst (þe-firste)
GO 2sg.	-	gost

GO 3sg.	gop	-
GOOD	good ((gode))	good (gode) (guod)
HAVE inf.	-	haue
HAVE p. sg.	-	hadde
HEAR	here	heere
HIGH	-	heghe
HITHER	-	heder
HUNDRED	-	hundred (hwndred)
I	y, (I)	y (I, I., hauy)
KIND	kende	<b>kinde</b>
LESS	-	lesse
LIE v.	lye [inf. subj.] lyb, lyte [3sg.] ly, ligge, lye, lyth	
LITTLE	lite, lytel, lyte	litol, litel (lytyl, lite)
LIVE v.	leue	lyue
OR	or	othir, othyr (oper) or
OWN adj.	owene	oughne, oghne, owghne
RUN	renne	renn-
THE-SAME	-	that-ilke (thilke)
SAY	say	say
SELF	selfe	self
SILVER	seluyr	seluir, siluer, <b>zeluor**</b>
STEAD	-	stede
THITHER	-	þeder
THOUSAND	-	þousand
TOGETHER	togedere, togedere,	togedere (togeders, togederys,



	togeþer (togyþer)	togederis) ((togadere, togydere, thogederis))
TWO	two (but: an tweyne ‘in two’)tweye, twey (two) (and: atwo ‘in two’)	
UNTIL	tyl (tylle)	til, tyl (forto-þæt, til-that)
WHAT	hwat	what
WHENCE	-	whanyne***
‘ WHETHE	hweþer, wheþer (whaþer)	whethir
WHO	ho	ho, wo (who)
WHOSE	-	whas
KNOW/WITEN	wete (wyte [subj.]wote) ((knew knawe, know))	knowe (know, wite, wot) ((wyte))
WITHOUT prep.	wyt-out	with-oute, wit-oute
-LY	-ly (-lyche)	-liche, -lich (-ly)

\*This is in fact a scribal mistake for *with*.

\*\*In the recipe apparently by a minor hand at the bottom of f.32/v, which probably is hand B (see Ch.1, par. 5.11)

\*\*\* Transcribed *whanyue* in the present edition and interpreted as ‘whenever’; see 80/23 + note.

## 2. Hand A

### 2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 Scribe A is more uniform in his language than scribe B, which is perhaps not surprising given the greater uniformity of text-type (all remedies). Nonetheless, it is in the nature of collections to come from various sources, and there are some indications of this in the language (see, for example, note 24v/1). There also seems to be a break at f.21, whence the scribe consistently changes certain forms (see further below, and cf. the footnote at 21/9). This would more likely indicate either a change in exemplar or a change of hand in the exemplar. All in all, however, the scribe seems to be a quite thorough translator, with variations more often occurring consistently throughout.

## 2.2 *Transmission (spelling and phonology)*

2.2.1 One of the features in hand A's vocalism is what appears to be a desire to indicate vowel length (whether or not this was accompanied by a qualitative distinction will be left aside here). This is most obviously suggested through a persistent but inconsistent doubling of <e> and <o>, *seep* 'boil', *seek* 'sick' *goos* 'goose', *hoot* 'hot'. Double <a> does not occur, but there is the interesting habit of writing *tak* 'take' with a macron, viz. *tāk*, which may be presumed to be a length-marker. Doubling does not occur in pronouns; when it appears in 15v/5 as *hee* 'he', it is used as if an adjective meaning 'male': 'a he-goat', and may flag stress rather than length. Scribe A does not use <oa>, but <ea> appears for 'red' (and 'red' only) in variation with <ee>. It is possible that <ie> in *fier*, *fyer* 'fire' represents a long vowel comparable to hand B's <ee> in *feer* but since hand A has many forms with <-eer> it is perhaps more likely to indicate /i:/ or even a diphthong. It could however also just



be a conventional spelling for that item. Since short vowels can be made explicit by doubling the following consonant if another vowel follows, e.g. *scabbe*, *bagge*, *dokke*, and *dik* but *dikke* (and *thykke*) the lack of such doubling may also indicate length: *lete* ‘let’. Interesting in the latter example is one occurrence (19/6) of *leyt*, which could mean that <y> is used to indicate length, even though it would more commonly perhaps signal a diphthong. Nonetheless, the vowel in this word was in flux at this time, as part of Open Syllable Lengthening (which, of course, was in this case ultimately not completed), and is usually spelt *let* and *lete*, but also a few times *lette*, while the forms with <a> (less frequent) are always *lat* or *latte*. Since all of this happens in the same grammatical context (the imperative), this may well reflect spoken variation directly (cf. the different situation in hand B).

2.2.2 As the example of *let* and *lat* above shows, variation occurs between <e> ~ <a>. The same can be seen in *wesche* ~ *wasche*, with greater prevalence of <e> over <a>. The reverse (in terms of frequency) seems to be the case in the forms for ‘has’, viz. *hath(e)* ~ *hethe*, where <a> forms are usual; the form with <e> occurs only once (all of these reflect OE æ). There is similarly variation between <ey> ~ <ay> as in *(a)wey* (throughout the text), alongside *(a)way*, but the latter only starts to appear from f.21 onwards. *alway* is always thus, although it does appear only twice. Forms for ‘lay’ are commonly *ley* and once *lay* (all of these reflect OE <eʒ>).

2.2.3 Before the cluster <nd> in ‘hand’ and ‘stand’, it is common to find <o> alongside <a>, e.g. *stand* and *stond* appear in approximately equal amounts. Interestingly, <a> is used in ‘hand’ when the hand is used as a measure, as in *handful* and *an hande breede* (26/24). With following <nt> in ‘plant’ the same occurs (e.g.

*aschenplontys*), even (once) in the French loanword ‘plantain’ (which is more often written with <a>).

2.2.4 The text displays typical south-eastern <e> when other varieties and often PDE have <i>: *seke*, *wete* ‘know’ (cf. more examples in the LP above). However, ‘if’ usually appears as *ʒyf*, with only from f.21 onward *ʒef* occurring alongside. For the meaning ‘give’, the split in form between the <y> and <e> spelling is absolute from f. 21 onward. When the hand does express /i/ it is characterised by the use of <y> in preference of <i>. There is a tendency for ‘it’ to be *it* and *hyt*, but it is not a hard and fast rule, and *hit* and *yt* do also occur, although much less.

2.2.5 Unstressed vowels generally appear as the neutral <e>, although this is not the case when they function in certain grammatical signifiers (see below), in which case <y> is usual.

2.2.6 The representation of presumed glides and diphthongs is very various. The front glide /j/ is not clearly represented in this hand, initial <y> standing for an /i/-type sound, as does <j> when it is followed by minims; the latter also stands for French /dʒ/, especially in *jus*. Medially, <y> does represent /j/, as in *eye*, suggesting that the one occurrence of *eghen* is a relic form surviving the vagaries of textual transmission, and that the loss of any fricative sound is complete. This leaves <ʒ> as possible /j/ initially in such words as *ʒelow* ‘yellow’ or *ʒyf* ‘if’, and in medial or final position in *dreyʒe* ~ *drey(e* ~ *dri*, where /j/ would follow quite naturally. Nonetheless, <ʒ> almost certainly also still represent a velar fricative sound, as in *cowʒe*, also *kowhe* (in PDE of course still fricative in /f/) as also *ryʒt(h)e* (silent in PDE). Partly



similar is the variation in *drawze* (20v/19) ~ *drawhe* (twice) ~ *draw* (throughout), but here it is likely that the glide has mostly (perhaps exclusively if spelling is conservative) been left on its own. A glide takes over in *talghe* ~ *talwe* 'tallow', with intermediate *talwze*, and the older change of /g/ to /w/ is seen completed in *morwe*. This probably still indicates two syllables (ending in schwa) and does not stand for something in the order of *morowe* yet, given that hand A tends to spell out its vowels before and after glides: *zyf*, *zeue* 'give', *rew(e)* 'rue' (although once *rwe*), which also alternates with *rue* (probably still disyllabic) where it is the glide that is omitted in spelling. The same is probably the case for *talwe*. Cf. scribes B and C for a different approach. Concerning some diphthongs that occur when glides follow a vowel, apart from *nauzt(h)e* 'not' (which is commonly with <ou>) <au> and <oy> are largely limited to French/Latinate words (*saucier*, *baume* 'balm', *oynement*), with <aw> for native words (*draw*, *haw*, but occasionally extended to normal <au> forms, e.g. *sawge*, normally *sauge* 'sage'), while <ou/ow> is common throughout, often in similar environments (*abowte* ~ *aboute*) either representing /u/ or possibly with <ow> starting to indicate the diphthong (cf. hand B for the latter).

2.2.7 In consonants, the most notable feature is variation between <t> ~ <th> ~ <þ> on the one hand, and <d> ~ <þ> and <th> on the other, plosives becoming fricatives and vice versa. Thus OE <þ> may become <d>, as in *federe*, *sowdyrwode* 'southernwood' or *dorn* (which still vary with <þ,th>), but the reverse can happen in *bedyst* 'did', *threie* 'dry' or *heþ* 'hed'. Variation further appears restricted by the word the sound is found in. The verb *seethe* 'boil, cook' (depicting a common action in the preparation of remedies and therefore well represented throughout the text), for example, although it can be *seep*, only once (32/25) occurs with a dental plosive

(where, since it is in the subjunctive, it may have a grammatical cause; the past participle *soden*, is always but once with a <d>), as opposed to hand B, where *seed* is very common; and departing from both OE and PDE but internally consistent is *wyt* ‘with’, which is always written so. This sort of ‘dental variation’ is of course fairly commonplace in the history of English, as witnessed by the etymology of e.g. ‘father’ and ‘spider’. Sometimes, however, the variation seems purely graphemically determined, as in ‘powder’, which always appears with <d> when written full out, *poudre*, *powdre*, but with <p> when in contracted form *pouþ*. In the present edition this form is expanded as *pouþre* by analogy, and because of the otherwise common <p> ~ <d> variation, even though it looks somewhat strange in this context. It could be argued that it stands for *poudre*, or for *pouþer*, taking it that spelling may conservatively reflect French usage, even though it is in fact pronounced /-er/.

2.2.8 Variants displaying possible loss or movement toward loss of original fricatives appear in e.g. *nyzthe* (normal) ~ *nythe* (once); *weyzthe/weyghte* ~ *weythe* (once); *noughte* ~ *nouthe* (once) ~ *not* (once also) (for the latter cf. German *nicht*, Du. *niet*). That the sound must have become at least much more like a glide is further suggested by the back-formation *clozt* ‘cloth’ (also spelt *clo(u)th(e)*, *clop*, *cloute*), although it could possibly indicate the friction on /t/ more usually represented by <th> or <p> or even a transference of friction (as could also be said of *heþ* mentioned above, resulting from the loss of /v/ in OE *heafod* (varies with *hed* and also still *heued*)). It perhaps corresponds to a bigger movement of ‘friction or no friction’, creating plosives in the dentals, and causing either deletion altogether in clusters of consonants or a shift into a glide.



2.2.9 A remnant of the particularly southern tendency to have initial <v> for the more usual <f> occurs in *vetherfoy* ‘feverfew’. Another possible example of variation between voiced and unvoiced is *cold* for ‘gold’ (9/7), and in final position between <t> and <d> in past participles: *medled* ~ *medlyt* ‘mixed’.

2.2.10 To represent PDE <sh>, whether initially or medially, hand A is practically always <sch>, e.g. *schal*, *wesche*, and once <sc> in *scolde*, although that cluster is otherwise /sk/, as in *scabbe*, *scome*. /tʃ/ is normally <ch> *moche*, and initially, *chynke* ‘whooping cough’, but once <cch> *bocchys*, which may therefore represent a long consonant. Neither phoneme ever quite occurs in final position, although a following <e> could be silent. This is also suggested by the occurrence of a cross-stroke through final <h> as an alternative for and in variation with written out <e>, occurring only in the grammatical position where the variation between –e and zero exists generally. /z/, which is a marginal phoneme even in PDE, is written as <ʒ> and restricted to the foreign *baltizar* and to the plural *roteʒ* ‘roots’.

2.2.11 There is an interesting meaning-distinction, presumably without any sound-implication, whereby *aneue* appears in hand A’s stint for PDE ‘anew’ (adverb), whereas *a new*, *anew* or *anewe* is always used for ‘a new’ (modifying article and adjective). On the other hand, the scribe does not make a distinction between the adverb and noun ‘well’, both being spelt *welle*, although the adverb varies with *wele*. Cf. hand B for this.

2.2.12 Word-division may be considered here as part of transmission, since such divisions are features of the written language. In general the scribe tends toward

separating words out to a greater degree than would now be usual. Prefixes of the *a*-type (i.e. in ‘away’ etc.) may appear separated from the rest of the word, e.g. *a way* (alongside *away*), *a doun*. The same happens to <be> in verbs *be cleppe* ‘clasp’, *be heseþ* ‘makes a request’, and adverb and prepositions *be fore* (besides *before*), *be twene*, and to <to> in *to gedere* ‘together’. Always disconnected is ‘into’: *yn to*, and the southern past participle prefix appears disconnected, e.g. *y medled*. The form *y lyche* (once: *y lyk*, 31v/3) is comparable. In nouns splits may similarly occur, as in *hony sokys* ‘honysuckles’ or *hey houe* (also *heyhoue*) ‘ground ivy’. Conversely, the indefinite article, although usually unattached, can become cliticised, as in *abox*. In ‘another’ practice varies, between *an oper*, *anoper* and *a noþer*. The definite article does not appear as a clitic. When a word breaks off at the end of a line, the scribe quite scrupulously adds to small oblique lines to indicate this.

## 2.3 Grammar

2.3.1 Nouns generally have the old strong *-s* form for the plural, spelt <es>, <is> and <ys>, with the latter by far the most usual. Some weak forms remain, as in *eyen*, and variation is seen in *sloon* ~ *sloys* ‘sloes’. Noun relationships that can in general be expressed by *of*-phrases today can be unmarked, as in *a goos federe*, an *of*-phrase as in *a bagge of caneuas*, *rote of loueache*, *peny wey3te of rubarbe* or the genitive morpheme *-es*, as in *wash the sekys heued*, (‘the sick’s’) usually, as the plural, spelt <ys>, although <es> is common too. Variation not usual in PDE is seen in *populere leues* ~ *populeres leues* ‘poplar leaves’ (17/18), and *a payre tonges* lacks the ‘of’ that would be common today. A noun can also be turned into an adjective as in *brasene* ‘of brass’. Such noun relations can further be expressed syntactically with



a dative construction, as in *pyle þe bark þe outereste rynde away* ‘peel the outermost rind of the bark away’ (external possessor). Such constructions were common in OE, but became more rare as the ME period progressed (Vennemann 1999:209).

2.3.2 Although the appearance of *a quart of gode whyte wyn* as opposed to *a good entreet wyt stal ale* suggests that a distinction is still made between the weak and strong adjective, many examples can be given to show that this distinction was not very significant anymore. Thus *a potelle of good read wyn* (6v/6) parallel to the construction with white wine given above, and *a brasene mortyer* (2/1) ~ *a brasen mortier* (10/23) or *a read selke threed* ~ *the read drede* (14/9-11).

2.3.3 The personal pronouns represented in the texts are in the nominative singular *y/I*, *þou* (expansion from abbreviation *þ<sup>u</sup>*)/ *þow* (written full out); *he*, *sche*, *hit/hyt/it/yt*; in the accusative singular *me*, *þe*, *hym*, *herelhyr*, *hit/hyt/it/yt*; in the nominative plural *they/þey* and in the accusative plural *þow*, *hem* and once *hym*. The possessive has second person singular *thy/þy/þyn/thyn(e)* and third person singular *hys*, *here*. The indefinite pronoun *on* appears once (24/24) and seems to fill the singular position as opposed to a plural function of *men*: *men callen* (14v/22) *men drawen* (3v/18). However, *men* also appears with *clepyt*, an ending more usual for the third person singular, but which could also stand for the old plural *-ep*. It is possible that *clepen* as the old and outgoing form of ‘to call’ had the older type of plural firmly attached to it. Many of the plurals following *they/þey* are unfortunately in passive constructions, not throwing much light on what scribe A’s usual habit may be.

2.3.4 Anaphoric use of the masculine and feminine pronouns for impersonal nouns suggests a relic of the system of grammatical gender being present, or at least some confusion. Thus at 7v/19 a plaster is referred to as ‘her’, and *fel hym ful of new ale*, but *keuere hyt* (4/12,14) is said of an earthen pot. At 3v/15 ff. an owl, which can of course be of either sex, is a ‘her’, but the reference is not as obvious as for a cow, and the bird is not first specified as female comparable to the male *hee...goot* at 15v/5. Cf. B for similar observations.

2.3.5 Verbs have the infinitive predominantly ending in *-e*, *swelle*, *strawe* ‘strew’, with even the old *-n* final *don* and *gon* provided with a clear loop to suggest an added *-e* (and so transcribed). On the strength of this *slee* ‘slay’ may be interpretable as *sle-e*, although the ending is not an absolute requirement, as seen in *se* ‘see’. Some other verbs lack the ending, notably ones ending in glides and vowels such as *stroy*, *fry*, and the widely spread ‘seethe’ varies to also appear as *seep*. Some endings in *-en* are still present, as in *helpen* and *clarefyen*. Lass (1992: 146) states that the infinitive displays variation between *e(n)* ~ zero at around 1450, which gives another clue as to the date of the manuscript. That the text displays the zero-form only sparingly backs up the palaeographical evidence suggesting the first half of the 15<sup>th</sup> century for the copying of the text, rather than later. The imperative varies far more freely between *-e* and zero, the widely present zero-form marking it off from the infinitive. The subjunctive is generally the same in form as the infinitive, marked out from the indicative, of course, by its unchanging form regardless of the subject, and numerous present in such clauses as *tyl he be hool* or with a plural subject *tyl they be wel medlyt*, and clauses introduced by *yf*. It can occur on its own, as in *loke thy plasterys be nozte remued* (6v/22), turning the meaning of *loke* from ‘see’ to ‘see to it,



make sure'. It more usually has a *that*-clause in that context, *loke þat sche be noȝte wyt chylde* (27v/22). The one occurrence of the indicative in such a *that*-clause, *loke þat they been ryȝte* (12v/13), may either indicate the process of decline of the subjunctive, or a subtle change in meaning whereby the urgency is diminished. The subjunctive can also be accompanied by inversion (in a main clause): *vse he thys* 'he should use this' (5/22).

2.3.6 The indicative appears as follows: the second person singular has endings of the *-(e)st*-type, as in *felyst*, *mayst* or (shortened to *-t*) *wylt*, including the past: *depyst* 'didst', *woldyst*. The third person singular has the *-ep* ending in great variation: *makyt*, *purget*, *gop*, *akyþ*, *lastep*. The plural ends in *-en*. As mentioned above, *men clepyt* may indicate an old *-ep* plural, but *men* can also be singular there.

2.3.7 Strong past participles end in *-en* or *-e*. Because of the hand's variation between dental plosives and fricatives the weak past participle has forms overlapping with the third person singular. Where the latter has <Vt> as a variation on *-ep*, past participle forms have <Vp> as a variation on *-ed*, and because in this hand <þ> is also a variant of <t>, past participle forms like *frakelyt*, *flowryt* appear. That these looked odd to at least one medieval reader is evidenced by the correction to <d> of *flowryt* (7/20) (and that it was a reader/user rather than a corrector is suggested by the fact that the change does not occur consistently, but just that once). A few remnants of the OE prefix *ge-*, spelt <y>, remain, but not very many.

### 3. Hand B

### 3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 Given the large amount of variation in his texts, it would be possible to write separate language descriptions for the different texts copied by scribe B. Partly this seems to have to do with differences in register, which probably determines the fact that, for example, the relative pronoun *which(e)* should only appear in the prose section on the humours in the Book of Hippocrates and in the Lunary, and of the latter only in the more learned introduction. To a greater extent, however, variation is determined by what must have been different languages in the various exemplars, at whatever remove from scribe B. The two series of recipes (for humans and for horses) are largely similar in language, as are the texts in the Book of Hippocrates, but as in the case of the hands, the Lunary and Algorism texts stand out. They share some of the differences with ff.55-56v (for divergences from the B-norm within the recipes see, e.g., notes 39/3 and 55-56v). The following table offers a selection of items from the revised LP in Table 1 above, but with an indication of how the different forms are distributed over the text. For the sigils see the List of Abbreviations.

#### Table 2

#### PDE

#### Hand B

THESE

thise [B(6x), H, Ph2], these [B(11x)] (this [B]) þese (Z. Alg.)

þis (Alg.)

IT

hyt [B], hit [thr.] (hith [B]) yt [B] it [B]



THEY	they [B, H, Ph1, Ph2], thei [once: B], þei [Z and Alg.], tey [H] thay [f.55-56], þay [f.56v], þai [once: Z], hi [once: B]
THEIR	hyare [once:B], here [Z]
SUCH	swich [once: B], suche [once: Z], siche [once: Z]
WHICH	whiche [Ph. Z] which [Ph. Z.]
EACH	eche [B], ech [B, Ph1, H] ache [B], ach [B, H] ((ilke [B,H], -a, ilk-a [B]))
ANY	ony [B(6x) Ph(2x)], any[B(3x, 2 of which on f.55v), Ph(once) Z(5x)] ((eny [B(1x), Z(6x)]))
MUCH	moche [thr] (mochil [B(5x)], mochyl [B(once: to refer to a type of snail)])
ARE	beth [thr. excluding Z and Alg] (bith [B(1x) Z(2x)])
IS	is ((bith [once:B]))
FROM	fram [B Ph], fro [thr.]
IF	yf [B, Ph1, Ph2, Alg.(1x)] (yef [B(3x, 2 of which on f.55-6) Z, Alg])
NOT	ne + naught, naught [B, Ph., H] ((nauth [B], naught [B] naght[B,H])) nought [Z] ((not [Z]))
CALL p. part.	clepid [thr. except Alg.] called [Z (1x) Alg. (1x)] y called [Alg. 2x]
OR	othir [thr. except Z and Alg], othyr [B (1x)] (oþer [thr.]) or [f.55-6, Z]
KNOW/WITEN	knowe [thr] (know [Z], wite, wot [B]) ((wyte [B]))

3.1.2 This distribution of forms illustrates the fact that even in these common words the scribe has the tendency to vary his spellings according to the text being copied. Variation within the recipes may further reflect the accumulative nature of its creation (see Ch. 3, sec. 4.1 below). Such restrictions of forms to particular texts or groups of texts indicate that the scribe has been -- to use a term developed by Benskin and Laing (1981: passim) -- in all likelihood "constrained". That is, the form of the exemplar has caused the scribe to select one form rather than another from the repertoire of forms that he has actively available to himself. Such behaviour may also correlate with the ways in which the scribe adopts different practices of punctuation and layout in different kinds of text, as discussed above.

### 3.2 *Transmission (spelling and phonology)*

3.2.1 On vowel length hand B differs from hand A in that <aa> appears, although rarely, to indicate a long vowel, e.g. *baak* 'bake', *maad* 'made', beside the doubled <e> and <o>. Parallel to the macron over *tak* in hand A, *slēp* appears on f.40 in the marginal headings and in line 2, presumably indicating length. There are no spellings of <oa> or <ea>. The spelling *guod* for 'good' is a peculiarity of ff.55-6. There is nothing like hand A's *fier*, *fyer*, the <ie, ye> spelling being limited only to positions at the end or over the border of syllables (which is normal in hand A also), most commonly in French loanwords like *centorie* (hand A *centorye*, *centory*) *orpiement* (also *orpiizement*) but also in the native *drie* 'dry', which has many other spellings (e.g. *dreye*) and *bodie*, *bodye* (only in the Lunary, with *body* in the recipes). In these, variation could indicate loss (of schwa, of /j/) leaving <ie, ye> to stand for a long vowel. In relation to the verb 'to let' the hand is more consistent than hand A,



with *lat* the usual form, and some occurrences of *let*. A following <e> is more obviously grammatically determined, for it is reserved for the infinitive or subjunctive, when the consonant is not doubled. It is therefore open to interpretation whether this indicates vowel length. Tradition may come into it (OE *lætan*), for when *lette* does appear it only ever stands for the verb meaning ‘to hinder’ (OE *lettan*). The spelling *lete* could be determined therefore by the need for semantic contrast.

3.2.2. As the example of *lat* and *let* already indicates, B tends towards <a> when A has <e>. The variation between these vowels in hand A in the item ‘wash’ is non-existent in hand B, being *wasshe* always, but scribe B varies the vowels in ‘each’ (also from OE *æ*), *ech(e)* and *ach* (only the former occurs in hand A), the latter only appearing thrice, and listed in the OED as a 12<sup>th</sup> century form. In common with A, however, is the predominant use of <ey> in the variation with <ay>, the former occurring throughout, and the latter being restricted in *(a)way* and *alway* to the ‘odd’ folios 55-56, the Bloodletting poem and the Lunary. Forms of ‘lay’ appear only thrice, but in this case only in the recipes.

3.2.3 It is common throughout hand B to have <o> before <nd> in *hond* ‘hand’ and *stonde* ‘stand’, although the PDE variety does also occur. As in hand A, a ‘handful’ (the hand as measure) is always spelt with <a>. Unlike hand A, the same does not take place before <nt>: *plante*.

3.2.4 Typical south-eastern spellings of <e> for PDE <i> (OE long and short <y>) are plentiful (see LP). For expressing /i/ hand B makes much more use of <i> than hand A, especially seen in common words such as *with* and *hit* (*hyt*, *yt* and *it* are

extremely rare). An interesting semantic distinction is made between *wurte* and *wert*, both from OE *wyrt* 'plant, root', the former being reserved for single and specific plants (36v/17 and 64v/2), and the latter for use in compounds. (The latter is the expected reflex in the south-east. The PDE form with /o/ is the result of /y/, under the influence of following /r/ becoming the unmutated back-vowel equivalent /u/ and then taking part in the general early ME graphic substitution of <wu> with <wo>; given the dialect-localisation in Sussex, it is perhaps surprising that this (*wort*) is the form hand A displays; hand C uses *wurt* for all). When *wert* does occur on its own it refers to the drink (also *wyrt* in OE).

3.2.5 Unstressed vowels appear with <i> much more commonly than in hand A. The way in which it is distributed seems to be partly functionally determined. PDE <-er> -type endings will serve as an example. Perhaps predictably, <-re> and <-ere> occur only in nouns and a few verbs, often (but not always) from French descent, and of these only 'powder' (*poudre*, *powder*, *poudyr*) and 'gynger' (*gyngeuyr*) have alternative possibilities. The most varied word is 'together', which ends in <-(e)re, -er, -ir> (beside the large amount of <-eris>). <-yr/-ir> occurs mostly for words of English descent, such as the very common nouns (*modyr*, *fadir*, *brothir*, *watir*), the indefinite pronoun 'another', conjunctions, adverbs and comparatives. Prepositions occur so too, but end mostly in <-er> ('over', 'under'). Perhaps a grammatically motivated distinction (a preference for <-er> in prepositions) is apparent in the pair *a/efter* (both as preposition and adverb) as opposed to *a/estirward*. The only time 'another' ends in <-er> is significantly on f.55, part of a section that in many ways diverges from normal practice. Quite a few adverbs appear in this group, and nouns from both English and French, mostly originally <-ier>, as in *morter* (always



*mortier/mortyer* in hand A), perhaps evidence for a change of stress to the first syllable). The Lunary, however, has <-er> throughout.

3.2.6 Vowels are sometimes deleted when the glide implies it being there, thus *yf* (with <y> as the glide) which can mean either 'give' or 'if', occurring in all texts but the Lunary. The deleted vowel could have any unmarked vowel form when pronounced, perhaps /i/ as in the unstressed vowels, and as the few occurrences of *gif* and *gyf* suggest (which also indicates the possible emergence of /g/ in this position), or /e/, as the spellings of *yef* 'if' and *yeue* 'give' of the Lunary and Algorism texts (and the 'odd' ff.55-6v) imply. This example also shows that hand B uses <y> for initial /j/, the spelling <ȝ> for this glide altogether only occurring four times, in *ȝeme* 'heed', *leeȝ* 'fire' and the two pronouns *ȝow* and *ȝe* (normally <y>). Vowel deletion is further seen in *trwe* 'true' (40/18), but the French 'rue' invariably spelt <rue>. The differentiation between *talghe* ~ *talwe* is purely text-determined (the latter occurring in the Lunary) and unlikely to reflect anything particular about scribe B's 'default' practice. Whether *morwe* 'morning' and *sorwe* 'sorrow' represent three rather than two syllables yet, is open to interpretation (scribe C, who commonly writes *rwe* for 'rue' has *morowe* for 'morning'). <oy/oi>, as to be expected, is limited to French words, *boile*, *oyle*, but <au>, although still noticeable for French/Latinate words, e.g. *sauf* 'safe', *auter* 'alter' is further extended to native words than in hand A, thus *crau* 'crow', *caul* 'cabbage', encroaching on the native <aw>. An attempt at representing a French diphthong is seen in *peowter* 'pewter'. <ow> tends to appear in open syllables, especially at the end of words, with or without a following <e>, *knowe*, *cow*. <ow> appears once in *powder* and once in *owghne* 'own', the latter being a diagnostic form for Kent and Sussex. <ou> appears mostly in closed syllables (*ground*, *flouris*) where

it may often still be /u/. However, the spelling *oughte* for ‘often’ (OE *oft*) suggests that the spelling was considered appropriate for an /o/-sound, so diphthongisation may have started at least in some words. The pronoun ‘thou’ varies freely between *t(h)ou* ~ *t(h)ow*.

3.2.7 The last example also shows that variation between <th> and <t> is common in this hand, as in hand A, but differently applied (the variation is non-existent in pronouns in hand A). Sometimes ‘to’ appears as *tho*; other examples are *thak(e)* ‘take’, *thouche* and in final positions *bethe* ‘beet’. It is however neither as widespread nor as diverse as in hand A, and more internally coherent, although an occasional *wit* appears for the usual *with*. The most striking is a more persistent divergence from PDE usage in having <d> for <th> in medial and final position: *federe*, *to gedere* ‘together’, *gadere* ‘gather’, *seed* ‘seethe’.

3.2.8 Presumed velar fricatives are more consistently spelt <gh> than in hand A, but are still seen to be subject to change. The LP record for ‘not’ is indicative; a similar development may be seen in *streight* ~ *streith* ‘straight’, unless this is a graphemic ploy to distinguish the form semantically from a similarly pronounced *streit* ‘narrow’ (a French loanword). Possibly an alternative way of representing a velar fricative appears in *drakthe* ‘draught, drink’. Hand B displays <gh> in many places where PDE has <w>, *draugh* (also *draw(e)* ‘draw’, *sough* ‘sow’ and *swelgh* ‘swallow’, and the hand even has the back-formations *oughte* ‘often’ and *soughte* ‘soft’ (always spelt with <f> in the Lunary, which occurs throughout too), suggesting /f/ pronunciations of <gh> were perhaps more widespread in hand B’s dialect than in PDE.



3.2.9 Like A, B shows some remnants of the particularly southern tendency for initial <v,z> beside more usual <f,s> in *zeluere* ‘silver’, *vyf* ‘five’ (only once, besides *fyffe* and *fyue*) and *vyssh*, ‘fish’. The example of *zeluere* appears in the section that is here proposed to be hand B’s, stuck on at the end of hand A’s stint (see Ch. 1, par. 5.11).

3.2.10 The representation of sibilants is more diversified than in hand A. In initial position PDE <sh> is similarly <sh>, with an occasional <sch>. <sc> normally represents /sk/, as in *scabbe*, but once it occurs in *sclepist* ‘(you) sleep’. <s> for PDE <sh> appears in *sal* ‘shall’ (at 40v/15) and in root-final position in *was*, *wassyng* ‘wash’ (34v/6,10); the reverse appears in *nurshe* ‘to nurse’ (79v/10). Perhaps related are *tech* for ‘teeth’ (39/20 and 78/24 ) and *flech* for ‘flesh’ (79/4). The usual spelling of /ʃ/ finally or in the position root-final + inflexion is <ssh>, except in the Lunary, were it is <sh>. A presumed voiceless affricate is represented as <cch> only in *icche* and *fecche*, but is generally *ch*, in all positions. Variation between *ache* and *akthe* ‘ache’ may either reflect an early remodelling of the noun on the verb (the noun had the affricate in OE, the verb the plosive), or it could be an alternative to a spelling of \**acche*. The voiced equivalents of these phonemes are <ʒ>, <j> and <gg>. By far the most common use of <ʒ> in hand B is for /z/, often in variation with <s> in a presumed voicing environment, as *nozetherlis* ‘nostrils’, *exorzismus*, and in the Remedies for Horses in the position of the genitive or plural –*es vincentʒ*. It is perhaps significant that this is common in the French text, which precedes the remedies; the scribe may have written the texts in one sitting, the French practice

affecting his English. A presumed voiced affricate appears as <j> initially *jews* ‘juice’ and <gg> in root-final position, *regg* ‘back’, *ligge* ‘lie’.

3.2.11 Scribe B makes a strict meaning distinction between the noun and adverb ‘well’, viz. *welle* and *wel* respectively.

3.2.12 Scribe B generally attaches particles more than hand A does: *away*, (but *a brode* and an occasional *a bout*) *behouyth*, *befor(e)*, *emedlid*, but when the past participle particle is <y> it is always separated. The indefinite article is usually unattached, and ‘another’ is usually *an othir*. The definite article can be contracted into *atte* ‘at the’. A special case of word division is seen in an application of the word *smere* ‘fat, grease’. When used in combination with words specifying the kind of grease, is usually treated as a separate entity: once in the combination N + *of a* N (*smere of a soughe*) and usually as Ngen + N, e.g. *hertis smere*. Twice, however, it seems to appear as a new compound (*horssmere* and *borissmere*), but it is interesting to notice that 1) <s> is doubled (if considered a true compound one could well have disappeared) and 2) <s> has two different forms when doubled, which is not the case when the words are written separately. One could say that here, then, the use of different allographs takes on the same function as spatial word division. In the middle of words (e.g. *siknesse*), <ss> never consists of two distinct allographs. The occurrence of *shepisskyn*, where the medial <ss> are both in ‘long’ form, may mean that the word was still considered to be a phrase consisting of Ngen + N, even though the phrase was seen as single unit (cf. PDE ‘sheepskin’). When a word breaks off at the end of a line, the scribe often simply continues, although numerous quick oblique



double lines are present too. These marks equivalent to modern hyphenation may be his, but could have been added later.

### 3.3 Grammar

3.3.1 Noun plurals are spelt in about equal numbers as <es> and <i/ys>, with <y> in the minority. Noun relationships that can today be expressed by an *of*-phrase, but differ from PDE usage are, e.g. *for alle manere thynges, a pynte watir* (where ‘of’ would today be inserted) and the external possessor-construction as in 52v/19-20 *wryng hem out the jews* ‘wring out their juice’. Hand B always has *of bras* for hand A and C’s *brasesen*-type forms. A remnant of the dative in *-e* is seen in *a rowe* ‘in a row’, crystallised into an adverbial meaning ‘in succession’ (42v/17).

3.3.2 Adjectives still show a surprisingly large, but by no means complete, adherence to the strong/weak distinction with *-e* for weak in *the rede netle, the sike man* (often spelt as if a new compound noun *the sikeman*), zero for strong in *a red cok* and for complement position *the man that is sik* and *-e* for the plural in all positions, e.g. *for rede eyen, thise metis beth gode*. Some of the exceptions can perhaps be explained, such as *al þing that is reede*, which is grammatically singular, but semantically plural (cf. *al þing of reed colour*), but *for rede strangilon*, followed immediately by *the red strangilon* would obviously flout the rules, if the rules were still active.

3.3.3 The personal pronouns occurring in the text are as follows: nominative singular *y/I, thou/thow/tou* (Z. *þou*), *he, she, hit/hith/hyt/it/yt*; accusative singular *me,*

*the, him/hym, hire, hit* etc.; nominative plural *we, 3e, they/thei/hi* (*thay/pay* on ff. 55-6 *pei/pai* in Z.); accusative plural *yow/3ow, hem*. Possessives occur as singular *my* (f.55v), *thy/thi/thyn, his/hys, hire* and plural *our/oure, here/her/hyare* (see LP). The general tendency is for the form *tou* to appear for *thou* when the preceding phoneme is (presumably) unvoiced. Following *and* both forms are present in approximately equal numbers, which is interesting in the light of two occurrences of *ant* (f.47/2,12), followed by *tak* and *et* ‘eat’ respectively (suggesting that it did not vary according to environment itself). A possibility is that the scribe sticks to a formal spelling of *and*, which he pronounced /ant/ (as happens in Dutch to final /d/), but was in the subsequent spelling of *t(h)ou* influenced by spelling and pronunciation in equal measure. The impersonal pronouns *men* and *sommen* are always followed by forms in *-ep* (realised as <ith, yp, it, id> and <ith>, respectively. The latter is obviously plural; how *men* was considered is open to interpretation.

3.3.4 As in hand A, there are a few examples where grammatical gender in nouns seems to be retained. For example, nouns referred back to by the pronouns *she* and *hire* are *(en)plastre* (ff. 41v/8; 59v/11,17), *melke* (45/1) and *oile* (54v/1). In 49v/17, *she* presumably refers to *wounde* in the line before; had it been *he*, the ‘default’ referent for patients (and often loose in its deictic precision), one would never have considered grammatical gender as an option. It is of course possible that this recipe was originally part of a string of recipes for women, although the subject matter (a remedy for all sorts of wounds) does not suggest it. Two of the five remedies in which these anaphoric references are contained are part of the series of recipes ascribed to the Prior of Bermondsey, which apart from these two, is in Latin. Grammatical gender is not supposed to have played an active role anymore at this



time, although the southeast did preserve it longer than the rest of the country. One possibility is that the present occurrences are due to translation; in Latin, however, all the nouns would have been neuter (although *oleum* could be *olea*), whereas in OE, apart from *plaster* (which was neuter, though a ‘learned’, Latin-derived word there) all its forms were feminine, as here.

3.3.5 The infinitive of verbs ends in *-e*, except when the stem ends on a vowel. The *to*-infinitive acts no different, although *to mak* once appears, as does *to fast* (*fasten/festen* as the bare infinitive), showing that it was reinterpreted as a normal *-en* ending (it came from OE *fæstnian* with an extra <n>). The imperative varies freely between *-e* and zero. The subjunctive has the same form as the infinitive. Although usually part of a clause introduced by *til*, *yf* or *er* it can carry the subordinating function on its own, e.g. replacing ‘when + indicative’ (*And whan þis signe a riseth...*) in the comments on the weather in the Lunary, with *And þis signe a rise be þe morwe...* ‘should this sign rise in the morning’ (under Virgo, 81/20). It is used comparatively more in this fashion in the context of *loke*, where hand A seems to prefer a *that*-clause: *and loke the hors be naght waterid* (89/25). Inversion occurs in a main clause: *ther with sle thou a swyn* (48v/5).

3.3.6 The indicative has *-est* for the second person singular, realised as <est, ist>, as <st> following vowels (but with an appearance of *doist* in H for the usual *dost*), and <t> following /l/. Loss of this inflexion is seen in the Bloodletting poem, *with two veynes may thou mete* (Ph2/73). The third person singular normally has *-ep*, usually spelt <ith, yth> with some <eth>. An occasional <yt, it, et> (and even <id,

ed>) appears, but not so commonly as in hand A. The third person plural similarly ends in *-ep*, although in the Lunary it is more common to see *-e*.

3.3.7 Strong past participles end in *-en* or *-e* or zero, and weak in *-ed*, mostly spelt <id, yd>. More of the particle remains, mainly as <e>, attached to the verb, and as <y> (usual in the Lunary and Algorism texts) separated from it.

#### 4. Hand C

4.1 Hand C was a later addition, and its language is dialectally far removed from that displayed in the other hands. No further language description will be given here, but since the hand was not localised in LALME an LP has been created to give an indication of its general dialect characteristics (see Table 3). The most likely localisation for these forms is the South-West Midlands, possibly Herefordshire (*bun, meche, ham, -us/-ud, whenne, wult, noth, fuyre, furst*); other forms, dialectally colourless, could also be accommodated in that location. However, it is of course important to recognise that many scribes whose language can be localised in one place were physically present in others, and most of the forms found in hand C's repertoire would not have presented a great challenge to readers of Middle English from well beyond the Herefordshire area.

#### Table 3



THESE	þese
IT	hit, hit
THEY	þei
THEM	hem, hem ( <i>ham</i> )
EACH	yche, ilke
ANY	eny
MUCH	meche, moche
ARE	bur, be, ben
IS	ys, be, is
SHALL sg. ~ pl.	schal (shal)
WILL sg. ~ pl.	wult (2sg.)
WOULD	wold
THEN	þen, þenne, -ne þan
THAN	þan
IF	ȝyf
AGAIN	a ȝayn, a ȝayne
WH-	wh-
NOT	not, noth, noȝ
THERE	þer
THROUGH	þroghe, þroȝ
WHEN	whenne when, -n, ( <i>whan</i> )
n. pl.	-us
pres. part.	-ynge, -yng, (-ynge)
str. p. part.	-one, -on, -un, -yn, swol-
BOTH	bothe

BURN	bren, branne, brenne
BUT	but
CALL p. part.	callud, called
DAY pl.	days
EITHER	eipur, eipur, eythyr
EVIL	euel, euelus, euyl
EYE pl.	ynyn (sg. ye), enyn
FIRE	fuyre, fire, fyre
FIRST	furst, fyrst
GO 2sg.	gost
GO 3sg.	gos
GOOD	gode
HAVE inf.	haue
HEAR	herynge
KIND	kynde
LIE v.	ly
LITTLE	a lyte, a lytul
OR	or
THE-SAME	þe-same
SELF	self
TOGETHER	to gedur (to gedur, to gedere)
TWO	two, too
UNTIL	til, to
WHO	who so,
-LY	-ly



## **Chapter 3: Sloane 3285 and contemporary medicine**

### *1. Introduction*

1.1 The information gathered together in Sloane 3285 represents streams of thought and experience from as far back as Pythagoras in the sixth century BC, Hippocrates in the fifth, through to Galen in the second century, the Arabic mathematician al-Khwarizmi in the ninth; to soldiers laying siege early in the Hundred Years War, and to the near contemporary Doctors of Oxford, a prior, and a city-dweller with troubled legs. As a medical authority, although his name is never mentioned in the manuscript, Galen looms largest, his enormous written output (twenty volumes of a thousand pages) having raised a bastion that lasted for many centuries and continued to have its influence until the nineteenth century (in the practice of bloodletting which he had fervently supported). By following his opinions the atomism of Democritus and Epicurus was long ignored in favour of a theory of four elements; on the other hand, Galen's endorsement of Herophilus made it the accepted view, for example, that the nerves are linked to the brain, not the heart, as Aristotle had thought (Thorndike Vol.1: 145-6).

1.2 In the present chapter, as in the Notes, references to the theoretical assumptions underlying medieval medicine are mostly based on Trevisa, as being representative of conservative opinion of the time. The focus of the texts in Sloane 3285, however, is thoroughly practical, and reveals that the practitioner made happy use of any tool at his disposal, whether authoritative, empirical or religious.

## 2. Classifying knowledge

2.1 Sloane 3285 serves mainly one purpose: to aid man in bringing about the often evasive quality called health. In this aim it falls squarely into the category of what Linda Voigts (1989a) calls 'scientific and medical books', a recognisable type of book, even if the sort of information it contains can also appear in otherwise non-scientific books ranging from theological debates to encyclopaedic works to household books, or find their way into literary works and devotional treatises. Any study of these texts would necessarily comment on the inclusive nature of knowledge, the fuzzier boundaries between the 'sciences' and the 'arts' than is modern practice. Encyclopaedias, for example, have a philosophical basis, and knowledge is hierarchically organised, as in Bartholomeus Anglicus' *De Proprietatibus Rerum* (c. 1245 in Magdeburg, Saxony). It was translated into many languages and besides Boethius' *De Consolatione Philosophiae* (where, incidentally, Philosophy at the outset presents herself as a healer against false "medicine" and "sweetened poisons" of the Muses, who will "wipe...the blinding cloud" of worldly concern from the eyes) (Boethius I, i,ii) remained one of the most widespread texts throughout the Middle Ages (Kibre 1946:280). John Trevisa's English translation, completed in 1398/9, would have been available at the time of the present manuscript, and it is known that especially Book 7 (on disease) and Book 17 (on plants) were used and epitomised by physicians for practical purposes (Seymour 1969, 1973), thus existing outwith the context of an order where God and his angels take up chapter 1 and 2. These sections subsequently found their way into books where they were grouped with other texts of interest to physicians. Chaucer included



scientific thought in the creation of his characters, such as the alchemist/canon in the “Canon’s Yeoman’s Tale”; in his references to authorities and practices, as “olde Ypocras”, and the substances the summoner had tried to clear his *saucefleem* with (CT-GP: 431, 629-31); and in the very structure of his work, as North (1988) traced for astronomical events. Conversely, Chaucer himself contributed to the teaching of scientific knowledge with his *Treatise of the Astrolabe*.

2.2 Different systems of classification have been used in the attempt to define the ‘field’ of medieval science, ranging from the traditional approach, which focuses on the aspects of science that evolved directly into our present perception of it (whereby astrology, for example, is dismissed as superstition), to the broader approach of Dorothea Waley Singer for her hand-list and the index of Thorndike and Kibre for Latin scientific texts, to the twentieth century German study of *Fachliteratur* which can include almost any practical application of knowledge (such as commerce or fabric-making). The latter bases its classification on medieval thinkers, but includes subjects not usually found together in medieval scientific books (Voigts 1989a:340). (Of course medieval thought, especially that of clerics, as the exasperated but defiant Wife of Bath recognised: “who peyntede the leon, tel me who?” (WBPrologue: 692), does not necessarily reflect what actually happened in the consciousness of people around them.) At heart, much of the variation is due to the degree in which speculation (e.g. on the concentric spheres of the universe; the shape of the earth), observation and reasoning (movement of the stars and planets, astronomy; magnetism), practical effect (astrology; telling direction) and manipulation and use (sorcery; sailing, making sails) are included. Voigts effectively sidesteps the issue in her article (1989a), and by focussing on the books, she places function in centre

stage. It is also the approach she and Kurtz used to create their database of more than 1200 manuscripts (eVK), although they there include household books as well.

2.3 An early survey for English medical texts by Robbins (1970) divides texts into prognosis (slotting the astrological material), diagnosis (mostly texts on uroscopy, and a minor number on taking the pulse) and treatment, and over and above those, treatises on specific subjects, usually translated from Latin. Shifting from purpose in direct relation to the patient to register, Norri (1992, 1998), in his studies of names for illnesses and for body-parts, divides the field into academic treatises, surgical treatises and remedy books, expanding an original two-fold distinction (into academic writings and remedies, based on origin and tradition) suggested by Voigts (1982). None of these divisions are however clear-cut. The project on scientific thought-styles (Taavitsainen and Pahta: 2004) undertaken at Helsinki further refined the idea of the relation between the academic and non-academic as fluid, as determined by the socio-historical context, affecting and being affected by changing discourse communities, vernacularisation and modes of translation, production and presentation. In the meantime, Robbins' subject-based division has been refined in eVK, for in this computer age, when hierarchies are not as necessary for layout on the page, they can be side-stepped, dividing the subject up into far smaller sections. There is a keyword search for 'diagnosis' and 'medical recipes' in eVK, but not for 'academic' or 'treatise', and no 'refine search' can be executed. The latter has its drawbacks, but it seems appropriate for texts that are an aid to curing disease to be defined by what they say on the matter. These texts subsequently gain their 'real life' significance in how they are combined and used. Observing how the texts contained in one tri-lingual book hang together is like



observing a microcosm of the medical world that formed it, criss-crossing the boundaries which modern sciences have established.

### *3. Contents of Sloane 3285*

3.1 It has already become clear, from the quiring, script, punctuation, and language, that scribe B is inclined to formal arrangement; therefore his layout is probably not a coincidence. It has been pointed out that he made an effort to have the end of a text fall together with the end of reconstructed quire 6 (see Ch. 1, par. 4.6). The scribe squeezes some extra lines into the verso of the penultimate and final folio, bringing them up to 29 and 28 respectively, and his more contracted graphs may also have been employed for this purpose. The only other occurrence of 29 lines is at the end of the preceding gathering (f.72v), with in addition many more letters filling the line. However, since the text runs over unto the next folio and quire for another 16 lines it is clear that the scribe never meant to end the quire with the end of the text. Rather, the result is that the text does not end at the bottom of the first folio of the new quire, but leaves space for the next item to start (or perhaps the scribe wrote that quire first, laying down the layout, and afterwards had to cram his lines in order to fit his text into the space available). This practice seems to indicate that we are meant to view these texts as belonging together. That scribe B is not necessarily eager to make use of every available bit of space is obvious from the fact that he does leave space at the end of texts when he wants to start a new text on a new sheet. It is thus at the end of the remedies on f.67v (where the text is cramped somewhat to leave a fair space) and at the end of the Letter on the plague (f.70, where there is space for about 8 more

lines). His attempts to make the seam between his and scribe A's stint smooth (see Ch. 1, par. 5.11) also fits this view of the scribe.

3.2 Although the resulting divisions are quite coherent, the groupings under III below are less straightforward on first view. The link is of course lost in catalogues that list writings by language. Classifications according to the prose/verse distinction similarly miss connexions, as do the ones that emphasise textual and authorial traditions (whereby a text is lead back to its source), that recognise a text by its place on a scale between the popular and the scholarly, and that use the modern medical concepts of diagnosis/prognosis/treatment. The common denominator rather seems to be a conceptual relation, the emphasis being on bodily fluids and excretions. It is true that the Canons have a large amount of astrological content, but this is only for the purpose of aiding bloodletting and purgation, while the astronomical matter under section IV takes the stars and planets as starting point. The more definite break (exactly for being on the quire border) after quire 6, and the greater amount of damage and loss of quire 7 with its appendices, suggests that this part was readily and often used, and perhaps even a detachable booklet used as a *vade mecum*.

3.3 The contents, then, are as follows (the texts are in English prose, unless otherwise stated):

#### I Recipes and charms

- Remedy collection A (f.2-32v). Written by scribe A, in English and Latin.
- Remedy collection B (f.33-67v). Start of scribe B, in English and Latin.



## II Advice on the Plague

- The Letter based on the John of Burgundy plague tract, here as sent to the Mayor of London by the Doctors of Oxford University in the year 1407 (f.68-70). In Latin.

## III On bodily fluids and excretions

- Two Canons from Nicholas of Lynn's *Kalendarium*: for bloodletting and for receiving medicines, esp. laxatives (f.70v-73). In Latin.
- The Book of Hippocrates to Caesar: on the four humours and the interpretation of urines (f.73-74). With introductory verse.
- Bloodletting (f.74-76). The particulars in verse; general remarks in prose.

## IV Astrology and numerals

- A Zodiacal Lunary (f.76v-84). With learned introduction.
- Algorism (f.84-84v). Explaining Arabic numerals.

## V Appendices

- Demographic information (f.85). In Latin.
- Perilous days in the year (f.85-86v). In French and some English.
- Bloodletting poem (f.86v). In Latin.
- Bloodletting lunary (f.87). In Latin.
- Rule for calculating Easter (f.87v). In Latin.
- The signs of the zodiac governing body parts (f.88). In Latin.
- Remedies for Horses (88v-92v)

(Later addition:

- Remedy collection C (f.93-95v). Replaces the missing f.1-5. Written by scribe C.)

3.4 In its ordering the book moves conceptually from the specific to the general. Part I deals with the apparent haphazardness of the experience of minor injuries, blemishes, disease and its symptoms, part II with one disease, systematically attacked from various approaches and part III (in a suitably pivotal position in the centre) with the main force in explaining and curing disease, viz. the balance and balancing of the humours. With part IV the focus shifts to movement and change as affected by the cosmos, and the idea of permanence as expressed in number. Nowhere are these basic concepts explicitly stated; the texts do not have a philosophic purpose, but could by virtue of being ordered as they are be seen as practical applications of basic ideas. Books such as Sloane 3285 are now usually described as medical miscellanies, implying an order that is the result of either chance or nothing but professional need or personal whim.

#### *4. The texts*

##### *4.1 The recipes and charms*

Collections of remedies are among the most practical and concise sources of information on the application of medieval medicine available, devoid of authorial posing (such as triggered off Talbot about the fourteenth century surgeon Guy de Chauliac, who, in Talbot's words, "had an exalted idea of his own position" even though much of his work was "nothing but a rehash" and "as derivative and as much



a compilation as the works he derides”) (1967:116), and full of information on the *materia medica* used, its preparation and administration. The tradition is closely related to that of the herbals (Mäkinen 2004), the herbal tradition itself going back mainly to Dioscorides and Pliny (Mäkinen 2004:150 gives a clear schematic representation of the different lines of transmission). Herbals focus on simples, although they often contain what Mäkinen calls ‘recipe-paraphrases’, while remedy collections deal mostly with composites and include animal and mineral ingredients.

Recipes have been classified as *antidotaria*, *receptaria* and *experimenta*.

*Antidotaria* often appear in clusters, thus forming *antidotaria* texts, as in MS

Wellcome 404 f.23v-27 (‘hidden’ under remedy collection eVK no. 4969) or the start of the collection in Müller (1929), going from waters to syrups, clysters and drinks.

The focus is on the finished product, which is often a complicated compound and may be given a name (e.g. *popilione* at 19/23). These recipes often also include directions for storing the product until needed, and could be bought ready-made (as *popileon* at 53v/21-23). *Receptaria* are remedies listed by ailment and are usually for immediate use, while *experimenta* are remedies from outwith the classical tradition ascribed to the experience of individuals (e.g. from experience on the battle field, at 47/20).

Of the approximately 550 remedies in Sloane 3285 some 32 (only five of which in Collection A) are charms or involve religious inscriptions or acts, prayers and magic. Such action appears to have been used most for bleeding wounds, epilepsy and fevers. The mention of a good medicine for staunching blood resulting from a cut vein that *wyl nouzte gladly be stonched wyt charmynge* (14v/3) suggests

that charms were often a first step in healing. Collection A omits many charms in comparison to Heinrich (see further below), which could lead one to conclude that its owner or maker had a more 'rational' outlook, but a reference such as this implies that charming was expected and regarded as so familiar that its inclusion was considered unnecessary.

The patient appears only in a rather passive role, emerging from the picture through what he or she must have been subjected to. The same impression is given by the often blank expressions with which patients are depicted in medical miniatures (Jones 1998). The diseases and ailments they suffered are flagged in Sloane 3285, rather than described, but due care for keeping hurt at a minimum comes out, for example, in the swiftness of action during a minor operation (*boldely* at 14/11), in taking into account a patient's strength (*yf tou maist thole hit* 65v/22, providing an alternative), and in making a sickening remedy sufferable (*and ber swote thynges at thy nose for stenche* 59/11).

*(1) Remedy collection A (and C)*

Collections A and C are given different sigils in order to indicate what part of the book is being referred to. They do, however, form in reality one grouping, C being the missing 'head' of A. As such it has not been previously recognised, A being lost in the catalogues on account of its acephalous start, while C is easily overlooked for breaking off so soon.



Remedy collections are mostly listed by their incipit; an occasional collection may have a title, such as the one that appears in the Thornton manuscript edited by Ogden (1938) (= *Liber de diversis medicinis*). The tradition that A belongs to does not have a title, but was widely distributed and is recoverable from eVK, although Keiser (2003a), gives a warning regarding connexions implied there. Keiser's article used in conjunction with the *Manual* (Keiser 1998) gives an overview of related manuscripts. In the present thesis, only the edition by Heinrich (1896) will be referred to, which was based on BL MS Additional 33996. This version adds an extra recipe at the start compared to C (the differently starting versions were recognised as belonging to the same tradition; a cross-reference is given in eVK). C otherwise follows the edited text closely, and A (apart from the remedies that overlap with C, see below) follows it in a continuous string until f.15, and in a slightly more scattered fashion afterwards. Sloane 3285 comes to a full halt at Heinrich p. 195 (which goes on until p. 234). The last remedy of A present in Heinrich is on f.31v. When A omits material contained in Heinrich when otherwise closely convergent it is usually to leave out a charm.

The collection was often preceded by a poem, which addresses surgeons rather than physicians. Keiser cites a version that is repeated in the Notes below. It is possible that the text missing from A was preceded by this poem and included the first remedy in Heinrich. This would make up for the fact that the 3299 words in C, including 862 words of overlap with A, would not have quite filled the five folios missing at the beginning of A, (cf. ff.2-6v, which contain 3355 words).

No obvious order distinguishes A, apart from a vague head-to-toe organisation in C, a new head-start at remedy 23 (see Appendix 4 for numbers), a general sense-grouping of ‘outflow’ from 80 to 95, and of ‘obstruction’ from 96 to 160 (including festering wounds and broken bones) and separate female and male sections toward the end, all interspersed with items unrelated to this. This seemingly ‘ad hoc’ organisation could have at its root some as yet unrecognised principle, for example, the perceived cause of ailments based on superfluity of one or more of the four humours. By analogy, confusion about the order Dioscorides followed in his *De Materia Medica* used to exist (Alfonso-Goldfarb 2000: 129), for it is not alphabetical, as was later usually the case. It is now claimed that drugs were grouped by their virtue according to humoral theory (the degree of their hot/coldness) (Mäkinen 2004: 148 and note 6, following Touwaide 46-7). It is however more likely that A came into being as an accident of time (see below).

The collection is characterised by an assumption of greater medical knowledge and precision in its readers in comparison to B. It contains some very lengthy and complicated recipes, including one that uses distillation, and many with quite exotic and expensive ingredients (such as cinnamon, ginger, and rhubarb). Although consisting mostly of *receptaria* it also has, scattered throughout, a small number of *antidotaria*, and no *experimenta*. It refers to Hippocrates (11/20), rather than the native, more contemporary authorities in B (see below and Ch. 4). What in B is *gom that is clepid galbanum* is plainly *gom galbanum* in C and *galbanum* in A. As a final example, A tends to prescribe *stale ale* ‘clear ale’ for B’s usual *ale*, *ale* only occurring at 21v/1; 22/15; 23/9; 25/25 in A (yet another indication of a change of source at around f.21 at some time in the collection’s history; cf. Ch. 2, par. 2.1.1).



The collection is almost entirely in English, with only some Latin interspersed, which is mainly used for charms and magic, and for religious invocations. Only on the last folios do some recipes appear in Latin.

## (2) *Remedy collection B*

The contents of remedy collection B are less exotic and technical, with generally short recipes with homely ingredients. It contains much more Latin, a number of times to represent recipes also included in English, but also ones standing on their own. It is however mostly used for charms, prayers and whole sections of the gospel. As in the case of A the collection consists mostly of *receptaria*, but it has no recipes for *antidotaria*, while it does contain *experimenta*. Some recipes are here either ascribed to or (so it is claimed) endorsed by someone, amounting to approximately ten names, from the Duke of Lancaster to a so far obscure Robert Jakyn of Egerton (see further Ch. 4).

Some of remedy collection B is clearly related to collection A, but derives this material from a distinct textual tradition. Thus, for instance, we might compare the following texts, taken from A and B respectively:

For mannys mold þat ys a doune. a good medecyn. Tak the  
leues of egrymoyne a good quantyte. and wesche hem  
and grynd hem. and do þer to a good quantyte of lyue hony  
And let fry hem wel to gedere. and lat schaue the heued

as ferre as the plaster schal lye. And ley the plaster on the  
molde. as hoot as þe seke may suffre. Also. Stompe  
celyndeyne wyt may buttere. and let fry hem wel to geþer  
and streyne hem þorwȝ a caneuas. and do hyt yn boystys  
for þat ys good for to anoynte wyt the molde þat ys  
doune after the plaster. haþ raysed hyt vp aȝen. (A6v/25-7/10)

yf tou thenke that thy molde be adon Tak the  
leuys of Egremoyne and seed hem in hony and  
make a plastre and ley hit aboue the moolde and  
hit shal the saue Othir seed selydoyne and botere  
and wryng hem thurgh a lynen cloth and do hit  
in Boxis and ther with smere thyn hefd and  
aftirward wassh thyn hefd in watir in that ilke  
vessell that the selydoyne was do jnne. (B35/23-35v/8)

Comparison between these two illustrates several differences. It is clear that the passage contains two recipes, but in A the two are given separate functions in the same treatment, whereas in B they are listed as nothing but alternatives. A gives more precise instruction, while B squeezes some extra use out of the residue of the preparation. Yet for all A's 'better form', it is B that helps the modern reader foremost in interpreting what the ailment is about. Part of this is due to the remedy's position in the overall structure.



Remedy collection B is clearly distinguished from collection A not only because of the change in scribe, but also because it follows an entirely different set-up, being very deliberately ordered. As mentioned in Chapter 1 (par. 6.8), this set-up is initially made explicit, with separate headings for remedies for the head, for the eyes and for the ears, but from the latter onward it disintegrates. Following the numbering provided for the recipes in Appendix 4 the remedies can be roughly grouped as follows:

1 – 15	Head (scalp and hair)
16 – 37	Head (inside)
38 – 58	Eyes
59 – 60	Deafness
61 – 66	Face
68 – 69	Head (half)
70 – 83	Teeth
84 – 90	Speech
91 – 93	General prognosis
94 – 103	Breath, throat, food and drink
104 – 111	Sprung from the head: sleeplessness, epilepsy (nervous disorder)
112 – 116	Sprung from the head?: skin and bone (nervosity with physical signs?)
117 – 133	Belly area (and back)
134 – 142	Poison
143 – 154	Urinary tract
155	Expelling a dead foetus
156 – 161	Diarrhoea

162 – 194	Wounds and skin eruptions
195 – 215	Dropsy and legs
216 – 220	Heat and skin
221	General remedy
222 – 223	General remedy
224	Chest and voice
225	Face
226	Thieves
227	General remedy
228	Head
229	Eyes
230 – 231	Head
232	Teeth
233 – 239	Throat, coughing up, breath
240 – 242	Teeth, head, ear
243 – 250	Internal organs
251 – 280	Heat: jaundice and fevers, a <i>posteme</i>
281 – 296	Gout
297 – 302	Female
303 – 305	Warts and swollen nails
306 – 309	Paralysis
310	Bone

The position of the ailment in the list can now clarify its specific meaning.

The *molde* being *doun* is not treated by Norri, but in his book on body parts he



suggests *molde* 'top of the head' could in certain contexts refer to the uvula, the complaint of *molde yfalle* being an extended or inflamed uvula. This is clearly not the case here. It seems one should take the description literally: the A variant certainly runs as if it is dealing with a depressed skull. However, the placing in B (it is number 24 and 25) suggests that this refers to an internal problem, and the remark *yf tou thenke* suggests that it is the impression of 'something doing one's head in' that this remedy treats, perhaps internal pressure. Even in A, the item (no. 48) is preceded by a cure for headache, and not grouped alongside recipes for blows to the skull and other wounds (as in no. 99). Other examples: *synewes* in 215 refers to tendons, especially those in the legs or knees, rather than nerves, and *scabbe* is repeated in two places (112-116, 181) approaching the disorder as a disease and as a skin eruption respectively. Sometimes, however, discussion seems to be separated by accident, e.g. 194 *leez* has probably been separated from its *fer* cousins.

There seems to be a major disruption to the sequence in sections 221-250. In items 222-227 this coincides with a change in the language and graphemics of the scribe's stint (on the folios 55-56v often referred to in Chapters 1 and 2 above). Items 228-230 are in Latin, starting a new head-to-toe sequence. Item 231 is in English, and the scribe reverts to his earlier linguistic and graphological usage. One possible explanation for this change is that the passages on ff.55-56v correspond to an inserted pair of leaves in the exemplar (see relevant notes), the text of which seems to be more akin to that in household books. However, this does not explain the continued disruption to the sequence ending with item 250; it may be the result of the insertion of different source material at yet an earlier copying stage. Only in 251 does the collection revert to the discussion of heat which last appeared in 221.

### *(3) Related manuscripts*

An insight into how recipe collections could become quite idiosyncratic is exemplified in the construction of another manuscript, MS London, BL Harley 2558 (Jones 1995), a book containing many medical texts that was owned by Thomas Fayreford, a physician in the English west country in the first half of the fifteenth century. Three sections of this manuscript (a herbal, a series of general and a series of surgical remedies) were compiled as commonplace books: under different headings a space was left to fill up with information gathered over time, which has been duly done, in different inks and to different extents, showing the making of such collections in progress.

Such collections may be seen as part of a wider European phenomenon. Huizenga (2004: 50-51) gives the example of the fourteenth-century Dutch surgeons Jan Yperman and Thomas Scellinck van Tienen, who similarly combined known texts (translating into Dutch when these were in Latin) with their own practical experience into a single book. They dedicated the result to their sons, who did not know Latin.

The process of creating these books would be obscured once the new creations were copied, and so could the name of the compiler. It appears, however, that the resulting information was not necessarily lost in anonymity: it is possible that just such a book was originally created by John Clement, (although he may have been an oral source), who in the process also preserved references to the Prior of



Bermondsey and others (see Ch. 4). All of these were in turn incorporated into the overall structure of B, which is itself probably derived in full from its exemplar. This would lead the text back to an original source in the fourteenth century, which agrees with some of the other historical information associated with this part (see Ch. 4).

It is difficult to find clear parallels and origins for medical recipes, because they were used, hence changed, deleted and added to (compared to the exemplars) according to need and experience. Catalogues order by incipit (i.e. excluding the heading, with the result that what the recipe is for is lost), but not of every single recipe, which would, because of the great diversity, not be very helpful anyway. Besides, it would destroy the coherence of the recipe as part of a collection. The result, however, is that many recipes are 'hidden' in the mass of what follows an almost accidental incipit. To make things worse, it is often unclear where one collection ends and another starts: eVK groups my collections A and B under one heading.

Collection B itself, however, also absorbs other texts.<sup>1</sup> A remedy collection which seems to have circulated independently, but less frequently than the tradition of collection A, is represented by MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Douce 84, which was localised by LALME to an area quite close to Sloane 3285, in Horsham, Sussex. Douce 84 is one of several manuscripts whose contents can be related to B.

Following eVK, these manuscripts can be categorised into three groups, according to

---

<sup>1</sup> Sloane 3285 shares a fair number of recipes with Dawson (1934; based on Wellcome Library MS 136), but Dawson's text obscures the textual traditions it includes by being ordered alphabetically. Within this alphabetical order it fits among the remedies a wide variety of texts, including information on single plants gleaned from herbals, the prose text on bloodletting (under letter B) found in the section on *Bodily fluids and excretions* in Sloane, and individual remedies for horses.

the reproduction of certain catchwords in their incipit (numbers in brackets refer to the approximate number of recipes):

(a) Closest to Sloane (containing 'heat, hillwort, eisell, nostrils' in the incipit):

2129 Oxford, Bodleian Douce 84 ff.1-10v (ca. 90) (LALME Sussex)

2131 Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 388 ff.1-35v (ca. 225) (14<sup>th</sup> cent.)

2128 Oxford, Bodleian Laud misc. 553 ff.34v-74v (ca. 700)

(b) Near to Sloane, but less close than (a) (containing 'hillwort, eisell, nostrils' in the incipit):

5523 London, Wellcome Library 405 ff.23v/40 (ca. 65) (14<sup>th</sup> cent.) (LALME Sussex)

4508 London, Wellcome Library 409 ff.71-78 (ca. 70)

5521 London, BL Sloane 433 f.66-97v (ca. 500)

(c) Near to Sloane, but less verbally close, but e.g. 'puliol' for/beside 'hillwort')

5851 Cambridge, St. John's College B.15.II scattered between ff.11-29 (ca. 210)

5028 Private collection ff.36-51v (ca. 83) (14<sup>th</sup> cent.)

5848 Oxford, Bodleian Add. A 106 ff.72-120 (ca. 431)

5522 Oxford, Bodleian Add. A 106 ff.139v-92 (ca.470)

Douce 84, being the closest to Sloane 3285 both verbally and in dialectal localisation, may be taken as representative of these manuscripts (see also below, section 4.3 (2)). It is likely that a manuscript like Douce was used for Sloane, but broken up to fit its own composition. Douce 84 has a looser order as far as head-to-toe is concerned, and groups of related ailments, which also occur in Sloane, are



found scattered in Douce, although there are strings of recipes which appear in sequence in both texts. This may be demonstrated in the following table, which exemplifies the parallels between items in the two manuscripts:

Sloane (Collection B)	Douce
16	1
17	2
18	3
19	4
20	[missing: no gap in Douce]
21	5
22	6
23	7
24	8
25	9
26	10
27	11
28	12
29	13
30	14
31	15
32	16

Items 32 - 37 occur only in Sloane, and strings become increasingly hard to identify after this. However, the following parallels may be noted. In this list, the first number refers to the item in Collection B in Sloane, while the number in brackets refers to the item number in Douce:

1-3 (66-68), 5 (39), 6 (121), 16-32 (see above), 38-43 (18-23), 44 (118), 59-60 (114-115), 70-71 (128-129), 84-85 (92-93), 88-89 (43-44), 103 (122), 104-106 (60-62), 112-113 (69-70), 117 (45 + 46 conflated), 118-122 (47-51), 129 (53), 131 (52), 132 (124), 134-135 (29-30), 138 (65), 140-141 (63-64), 143-145 (36-38), 143-145 (36-38, with some modifications of content), 149 (133), 156 (101), 157-158 (24-25), 162-164 (26-28), 167-169 (32-34), 180-183 (71-74), 213 (88 + 89 conflated), 214-215 (90-91), 234-236 (40-42), 243 (125), 250 (31), 274-277(56-59), 281 (130), 283-284 (110-111), 293-294 (119-120), 298-301 (83-86).

Obviously, there are small differences of phraseology between these texts, such as in the series on the canker, where the following differences may be observed at the opening of each recipe:

Sloane 3285	Douce 84
162 For the cancre	26 For þe canker medicine good
163 Othir ellis	27 For þe same
164 Othir for that same	28 For þe same
165 For cancre of woundis	[Douce makes different associations]
166 For festre of wondis	
167 Yf the wounde festre	32 For þe goute rangle



168 Othir ellis                      33 Other

169 Othir ellis                      32 Other

Of interest here is remedy Sloane 164. It runs: “Tak loueach’ and Endyue and anys and stampe hem al to gederis and seeth’ hem wel.in wyn and yf hym to drynke as hot as he may And Anon he shal se casten al the puson and al the Venym”, which in Douce leads to venoms in general (Sloane 134,135), while Sloane keeps to wounds.

#### *4.2 The Letter based on the John of Burgundy plague tract*

After the recipes in Sloane appears a treatise on the plague, based on the work of John of Burgundy. This treatise marks a new beginning in the manuscript, but with an unimpressive, only slightly enlarged initial.

In the wake of the plague of 1349 and subsequent outbreaks, a great demand for help resulted in a large number of writings on the subject, physicians making good money if they survived (Rawcliffe 1995: 117). Treatises were written and subsequently reworked and disseminated via different channels. The so-called *Canutus* treatise (Pickett 1994), which circulated widely in Britain in the second half of the fifteenth century, had its origins in a fourteenth century (pre-1384) continental text that reached Britain via Scandinavia (1994: 265-66). The John of Burgundy tract “the best known and most widely circulated of the late medieval plague treatises” (Keiser 2003b: 299), which similarly originated on the continent, had a longer (and perhaps more intimate, see below) connection with England, arriving there shortly after its composition.

Known also as John of Bordeaux and Bearded John of Liège, John of Burgundy has in the past been identified with Sir John Mandeville (of the *Travels*) from St. Albans, who was supposed to have had to flee Britain in 1322. Sir John Mandeville, it has been suggested, was the alias of Bearded John; alternatively, Bearded John was the alias of Sir John Mandeville. It is possible that the two figures were figments of the imagination of Jean d'Outremeuse (d. 1400), a Liège chronicler who writes of them both (Singer and Anderson 1950: under item 16; Sisam 1959: 95). Seymour (DNB) lays the blame for this confusion at the door of d'Outremeuse and subsequent credulousness and local myth-making (leaving out the possibility that d'Outremeuse may have heard something that had a kernel of truth in it) and shows Sir John Mandeville as a fictitious traveller with an unknown creator, while John of Burgundy was a historic physician who died in 1372.

Whatever his relation to England or to a Mandeville alive, dead, or non-existent, John of Burgundy's treatise circulated widely, surviving in Latin, French and English versions. It exists in three forms: one in four chapters, usually bearing the name John of Bordeaux (Singer and Anderson 1950: item 17); one with an astrological introduction, usually bearing the name of John of Burgundy or Bearded John (item 18); and one, the briefest, as a letter (item 16), the one presented here. The relation between the long and short form [i.e. item 17 and 18] is yet to be clarified (Keiser 2003b: 299). The long version, in the more morally slanted adaptation of the Dominican friar Thomas Moulton in the second half of the fifteenth century, was destined for post-medieval life, and was printed before 1531 and often reprinted until 1580 as part of *The Myroure or Glasse of Helthe* (Keiser 2003b: 294).



The John of Burgundy versions give no indication of sin and divine retribution as causes. The same is the case for the Letter, which approaches the worried reader with sympathy and psychological and (of the time) medical good sense.

In Cambridge University Library MS Ii.I.31 p.211 this letter is introduced as having been composed and vetted by famous physicians from all over Britain in 6 Richard II (1382-83) (Sudhoff 1912: 76) (an outbreak occurred from 1382-87), which seems to be the earliest reference. The present version is introduced as follows: “Here follows a letter that was written by the Masters and Doctors at Oxford in the time of the pestilence in 8 Henry IV (1406-7), and sent by them to the Mayor of the city of London, where it has been much praised by physicians, apothecaries and ever so many others” (see Appendix 1). Neither the *Liber albus*<sup>2</sup> (Riley 1861) nor the appropriate *Letterbook*<sup>3</sup> (Sharpe 1907, 1909) mention such a letter being received, but although obviously regurgitated, the suggestion that the mayor should have requested professional advice and received it in this form sounds plausible. Henry came to the throne in the beginning of October and mayors of London were elected on the 13<sup>th</sup> of the same month, sworn in on the 28<sup>th</sup>, and in office until the 28<sup>th</sup> of the next year. Mayoral years and the King’s years, then, ran roughly parallel during Henry IV’s reign. The mayor in that year was Richard Whittington (John Wodecok was mayor before him, but only for the first month of that royal year)

---

<sup>2</sup> The *Liber albus* documents the history of London’s institutions, its powers and liberties, but does also contain a section of “Letters of his lordship the King, and of other Lords, Temporal and Spiritual, sent unto the Mayor and Aldermen; and of the answers of the same” (Riley 1861: 528). The reader is also referred to the appropriate *Letterbook* (see next footnote) for more detail on some matters, but again, not for more letters.

<sup>3</sup> The name *Letterbook* refers to the letter that the books, held in the Guildhall, were identified by (increasing up the alphabet as the years passed by). The books held records of civic events and transactions, and of communications between the city and parliament, the king and other dignitaries: writs, statutes, precepts, letters from and to the mayor, proclamations, requests of citizens, wills, complaints, disputes and more.

(Sharpe I 1909), now better known as a pantomime hero, but popular in his own time, thrice elected mayor, committed to the good of the city (he initiated and was involved with the compilation of the *Liber albus*, and left his entire estate to charities), including the health and sanitary conditions in it (see for example Ackroyd 2001: 247,337-8).

Sloane 3285 (item 16 xii) is mentioned in Singer and Anderson alongside fourteen other witnesses, all in Latin. The letter-version was particularly well-known in England and it is likely although by no means proven (Sudhoff 1912: 80) that it hails from there. The closest related copy, introducing it similarly as coming from the Doctors of Oxford to the Mayor of London etc., seems to be Cambridge University Library MS Ll.I.18, ff.74-75v (Singer and Anderson item 16 vi). It was one of the 4 manuscripts that Sudhoff (1912) used for his edition. The variants he gives for this manuscript tend to agree more closely with Sloane 3285 and the ME version in BL MS Sloane 76 (given in Appendix 1) than with the others. In spite of its comparative popularity (as evidenced in the number of Latin versions preserved), Sloane 76 seems to be the only English version of this letter, one that Singer and Anderson were not aware of, but that a scroll through the incipits among the English versions of the John of Burgundy treatises listed in eVK revealed. In neither Ll.I.18 nor Sloane 76 is the text placed in the manuscripts as is the case here, being surrounded by or embedded in collections of recipes (as is the case also of the plague tract in the Thornton MS edited by Margaret Ogden (1938)). These three versions do, however, seem to comprise a specific ‘London branch’ of this tract.



In the Letter the only indication of timing is to do with speed due to the urgency once the buboes appear (Appendix 1, 68v/12-69/19), while an indication of the patient's strength or natural state is not further taken into account.

### 4.3 *On bodily fluids and excretions*

The next grouping in the MS is concerned with bodily fluids and excretions, the main physiological factors through which physicians tried to effect change. Body-internal fluids that are readily encountered –blood, phlegm– had been ‘slotted’ into a theory of four humours regulating the body, (yellow) bile being the third and black bile the fourth. The latter is a more obscure element probably based on the colour of dried blood, but the number ‘four’ was considered symbolically important in describing the material world for being the number of points needed to represent 3-dimensional reality geometrically (creating a pyramid) (see e.g. Butler 1970). Consequently, descriptive systems of ‘four’ abounded, and the humours thus fitted the scheme of the elements.

Following Trevisa, Book 4: the body, as all creation, was believed to be made up of four elements –air, earth, fire and water— each combining two qualities (one of which, either coldness or heat, constituting what we would today call energy, and the other, dry or wet, what we would now call mass: called *actiue* and *passiue* in Trevisa). In the body, combinations of these qualities were, for example, important for the effective working of the ‘vegetative soul’ (see section 4.4 below) through the powers of attraction, retention, digestion and expulsion (cf. Appendix 2, second canon, par. 1). The ‘sensible soul’ governed feeling and movement. Besides moving

the limbs through the ‘animal’ virtue in the brain, and passing the ‘vital’ virtue through the arteries from the heart, it moved the ‘natural’ virtue of the four humours. Humours, so it was visualised, are produced by the body from the four elements, which are taken into the body through food. These elements are digested in the stomach and are then transformed by the liver into first of all phlegm, then blood, then yellow bile and finally black bile (the ‘dregs’ of the process, cf. note 65v/1), through different stages of transmutation caused by heat. The humours are then transported to wherever they are needed in the body, and are in proper balance during health. As a consequence, therapy was directed at restoring the disturbed balance in illness.

There are three sections in the MS which deal with these and related issues:

- (1) Two Canons from Nicholas of Lynn’s *Kalendarium*, in Latin.
- (2) The Book of Hippocrates to Caesar: on the four humours and the interpretation of urines (f.73-74).
- (3) Bloodletting (f.74-76).

These sections will be discussed in turn.

### *(1) Nicholas of Lynn*

Nicholas of Lynn has a colourful “pseudo-biography” (Eisner 1980: 3) according to which he had travelled to the lands about the North Pole. What is certain is that he was a Carmelite friar who flourished in Oxford in the later



fourteenth century. He was perhaps associated with Merton College, which was a rich centre for studies in astronomy (Kibre 1969:190). He seems to have spent his final years in a convent in Cambridge where he lived until at least 1411 (Eisner DNB), so he may still have been alive when Sloane 3285 was written. The Sloane version is in Latin; an English version survives in MS London, Wellcome Library 8004, which can be viewed at

(<http://library.wellcome.ac.uk/physicianshandbook.html>) (not recorded as such in eVK, since the manuscript was only recently bought by the Wellcome Library; it appears in eVK as items 1829 and 1920, and refers to the auctioneer's bill of sale).

Nicholas wrote a calendar to cover four metonic cycles (which last 19 years each; the time it takes for the new moon to occur again at the same point in the solar year, although it is in fact not exact), lasting from 1387 to 1462. The calendar was edited in full by Eisner (1980), including the canons at the end, of which there are twelve. Ten of those explain the calendar and the astronomical facts it displays, but the final two explain the importance and manner of use for physicians. Sloane 3285 has no. 11 and part of no. 12, breaking off where the discussion becomes more technical and slanted toward a general prognosis for the ill person, thus lending strength to grouping the texts as suggested above.

Where Sloane 3285 is available, Eisner includes its variants in his textual apparatus (see further Appendix 2). Eisner gives a brief description of the manuscript and surrounding texts (1980:43), but mistakenly enters the date at the head of the plague tract as the eighth of Henry VI, making it 1430. He suggests that the manuscript was written after the calendar's expiry date of 1462 (1980:34), apparently

basing the assumption on the fact that the calendar is not there, a fair assumption to make coming from his perspective. It seems however clear that the calendar is not so much excluded, as the canons included (see also below, section 4.5 (a)) for a further indication of an earlier date apart from that indicated by palaeography and language). The *idea* of the calendar, however, pervades the book; not least because these canons, governed by the elections of time, underpin all the medical actions prescribed in Sloane 3285. They provide a theoretical basis for the simple rules for bloodletting and receiving medication in the final booklet and give significance to the relation between the zodiac and body-parts listed there, besides lending an extra dimension to the endless list of recipes, clarifying when they are to be prepared and used.

## (2) *The Book of Hippocrates*

The Book of Hippocrates is a compilation ascribed to the quasi-mythical author. It circulated in French, Latin and English versions. The introductory poem to the Book is discussed by Keiser (2003a: 310-314); there is confusion in various catalogues because the prose heading of this verse appears often as another rhyming couplet. Sloane would appear to have an early version of the final rhyming couplet, rhyming *zeme* : *queme* (cf. MED quotations under *quemem*), which was apparently often confused later, as in Douce 84 (Kibre 2003a: 312; see note). The main text is more commonly known as one of the many Hippocratic *Epistolae* (Kibre 1945:404), *Dieta Ypocracii* (Brasswell 1987:31-35) and Hipp. Leechbook (eVK) and often found at the beginning of medical prescriptions and a dietary, as is the case in Douce 84. It shows again that the text has been detached and placed to fit a deliberate



composition in Sloane 3285. The means by which Hippocrates of Cos had become associated with a Roman Caesar may lie in the existence of a story about a *Prognostica* text (an *Epistola* on the signs of life and death) known as *Capsula eburnea*, called after the ivory box in which it was supposed to have been found. This box had been buried with Hippocrates; “when later Caesar came upon the tomb he ordered it to be opened secretly. Thus was discovered resting under Hippocrates’ head the receptacle containing all the secrets of the art” (Kibre 1945: 392). Henceforth the association may have been expanded to introduce other texts.

The brief part on uroscopy contained in this text is only a shadow of such texts on the matter as ascribed to Henry Daniel in Douce 84, f.25-32v, or following the canons of Nicholas of Lynn in Wellcome Library 8004. Viewing urine was used for diagnosis and prognosis, the urine flask having been the symbol of the learned physician since the 4<sup>th</sup> century. A more experimental approach, however, is seen at f.17v/2-12, where the effect of the ill person’s urine on the natural world is to tell the degree of ‘badness’ contained in it, and therefore the surviving chances for the patient. The rigidly simple rules for diagnosis and prognosis seen here, as are the astrological rules more commonly associated with prognosis, are typical of the field as presented in Sloane 3285, disregarding the subtlety of discussion taking place in the universities (Demaitre 2003).

### *(3) Bloodletting*

Blood held a special position in humoural theory on account of the fact that, although it was one of the four humours, and was part of the balance that was to

create health, it was also considered temperate in its own right (Brain 1986:8). As becomes clear from the discussion on bloodletting against the plague (Appendix 1), it is the *infected* blood that is to be diminished by drawing off blood: blood, of itself 'good', could carry 'badness' through its function as transporter, this badness being too great a presence of one of the other humours, such as yellow bile in fever. The arterial system, which Galen had proved contained blood, not (only) air as had been previously surmised, was still considered as a separate system, and the idea of the blood circulating with the heart as pump did not come about until Harvey (*De motu cordis*, 1628). The function of the lungs in this was to cool the heart. The pulse was thought to be an active action of blood vessels only. It was thought that the veins originated in the liver and thence transported the body's nutrition, ending in the extremities. By the time of Galen, the venous system was considered as being one (it had previously, to a greater or smaller extent, been considered separate for the two halves of the body), and yet Galen still insisted on the importance of blood being let on a particular side of the body, curative measures for the liver, for example, needing to be performed on the right side of the body. The present poem makes no such distinctions, but in some tracts it was made explicit that the Salvatella on the left hand should be used for clearing blockages of the spleen, while the right hand one cleared those of the liver. Contemporary discussion on the theory of bloodletting, for example, whether it should in illness be performed on the opposite side of the body or on the same side (Rawcliffe 1995:67) can be seen reflected in the Plague letter, where drawing blood of the opposite side is being considered highly dangerous for drawing the infected blood through the heart. The emphasis in the same place for phlebotomising in the arm when buboes appear in the armpit, and in the foot when in the groin recalls Galen, who considered that the most appropriate action in the case



of acute diseases was to practice 'revulsion', i.e. drawing the humours away from the endangered part by phlebotomising from some distance away (Galen 94).

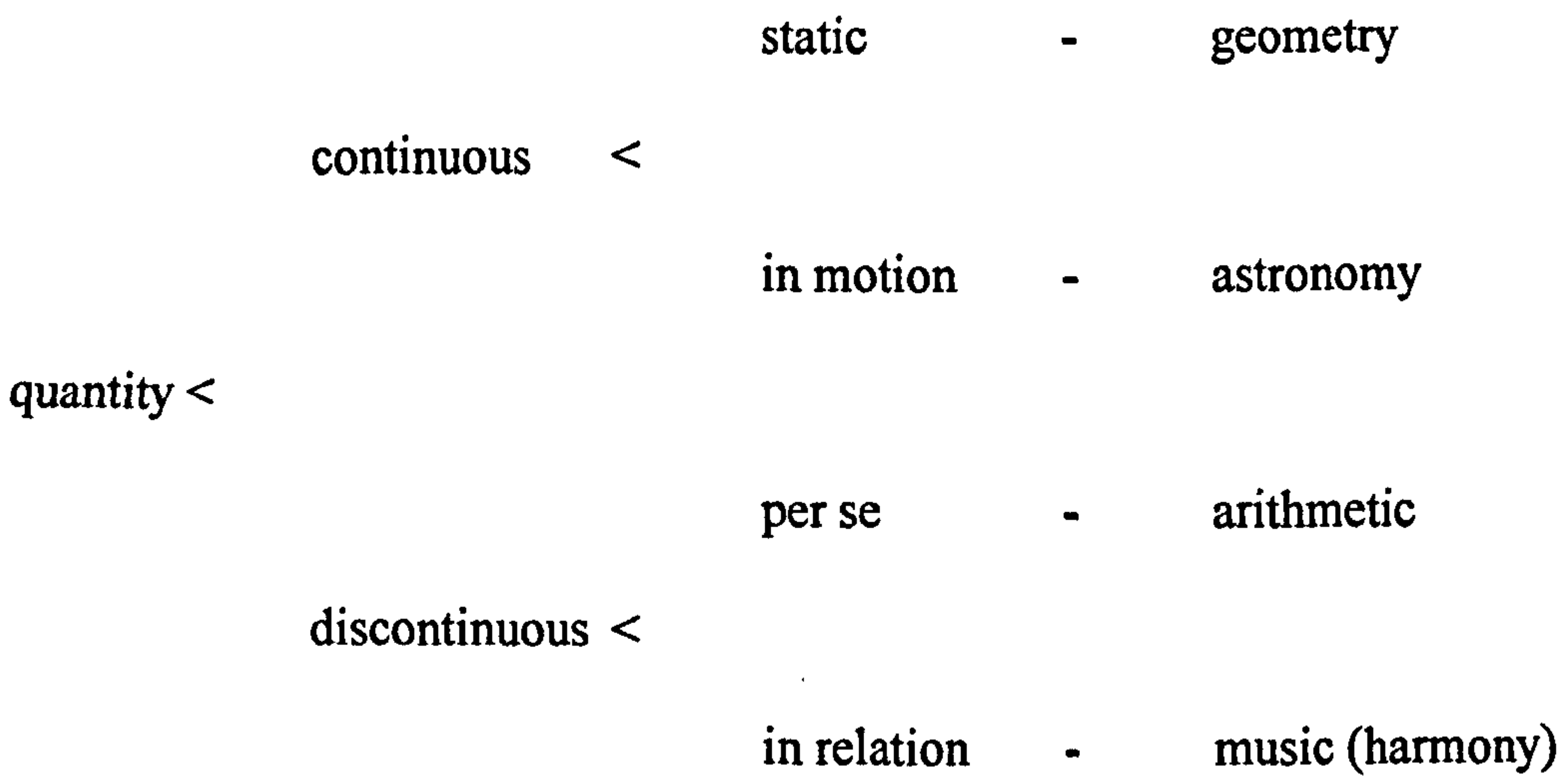
The present poem was edited by Tony Hunt (1996), who based his text on MS London, BL Sloane 2457, which was the oldest version he could find, dating from the second half of the fourteenth century. The poem survives in ca. 30 manuscripts, of which Hunt uses ten for purposes of collation, not including the version in Sloane 3285. It is interesting that Sloane 3285 regularly shares with Sloane 2457 those errors which Hunt sees fit to emend, suggesting that the two manuscripts are closely related. Both texts, for instance, have the reading *silvatica* for *salvatica* (a vein which should be below the outside knuckle of the ankle, though both texts locate the vein above the knuckle). The form *silvatica* may have been adopted to offer a more marked contrast to *domestica*, the vein below the inner knuckle of the ankle. However, there are some readings that are consistently different; for instance, Sloane 3285 regularly refers to the veins using the feminine pronoun *she* (cf. *he* in Hunt's edition).

The prose section is very commonly found in among lists of remedies.

#### *4.4 Astrology and numerals*

This grouping might not seem immediately straightforward, especially because the application is very practical. Nonetheless, this section deals with the most abstract underlying thought in the entire text. The link between astrology and number is close. If the elements were the building blocks of nature and the entire

physical reality, number is what proportioned and regulated it; number was an abstract reality, and more real in the same way as the soul was in a sense more real than the body. Thinking of quantity in this manner underpinned advanced education in the medieval period as seen in the following diagram of the *quadrivium* (after Kibre 1969):



The relation to the human body of all this is partly determined by ideas about the relation between the body and the soul. In fact, the often commented-upon notion (e.g. Talbot 1967:117-18, Norri 1998: 64) that the beliefs about the function of body parts and systems (physiology) clouded the interpretation of the observation of the actual structure, to the extent that e.g. Guy de Chauliac, “even when he had the facts under his eyes, ... could not dissociate himself from the pronouncements of his authorities” (Talbot 1967:118), ultimately leads back to the notion of the body as a function of the soul. This comes out in the structure of Bartholomeus/Trevisa’s encyclopaedia, where in Book III the main physical systems are explained as part of a discussion on the soul and its working in the body before dealing with the body in physical terms in Book IV (regulation in terms of the humours) and V (body parts).



As described in Book II, by virtue of its presence in the body the soul has feeling, knowledge of what the senses relay and imagination, and gains in reason and understanding (the latter two ‘powers’ departing from the body after death and setting man apart from animals); the soul’s ‘end’ is to know truth, desire good and flee from harm; and the soul in turn works in the body, giving the body life, feeling and reason (the vegetative, sensible and rational workings/virtues of the soul). The virtue ‘vegetabilis’, the only virtue that operates in plants, is compared to a triangle in geometry (made up of engendering, nourishing and growing); the virtue ‘sensibilis’, the virtue that operates in animals, always implies the presence of the first virtue and is therefore compared to two triangles in geometry, i.e. a quadrangle; while the virtue ‘rationalis’ (man), which always implies the presence of the first two virtues, is compared to a perfect circle.

However, “what þing a sowl is it is vnknowe to many men. For in þis mater we redip þat olde filosofres ʒaf diuers and as it were contrarie domes” (Trevisa 93). One of the authorities given by Trevisa is Hippocrates, who believed the soul to be a subtle spirit spread into the body. Another is Pythagoras, who believed the soul to be harmony, an accord of melody. Aristotle (following Plato) thought it a being and Zeno a number that moves itself. The soul, in other words, is described in all the terms that are used to refer to quantity (geometry, movement, number, harmony). In relation to the universe, the ‘macrocosm’, the music of the spheres constant motion produced was reflected by the soul, the ‘microcosm’ (following Pythagoras). The music produced on earth (instrumental music, including the voice) has of old been associated with soothing troubled souls (as David’s music soothed Saul) and it was recommended for physicians in the Middle Ages as an aid to treatment, out of

concern not “with the organ affected by the bodily motions produced by music but with moderation produced through these motions” (i.e. by calming the soul and its working in the body) (Kibre 1969:186). It is probably in this light that the charms that are spoken out loud, the prayers and sung masses are best explained from a medical point of view (as apart from the magical or religious), and there is no reason to believe they would not have had a positive effect (cf. also Murdoch 1988).

In Sloane 3285 the effect of the universe on both the body and the soul is most clearly illustrated in the physiognomy sections of the Zodiacal Lunary. The physical human characteristics as determined by the position of the constellations and planets at the time of birth or conception (part of the *Secreta secretora* tradition) are in fact the outward signs of the character the person has thus received. Although the soul was believed to come from God, it was thus moulded into a recognisable type.

Hippocrates’s view of the soul, meanwhile, was discarded by the medievals, probably for smacking too much of the heretical, non-orthodox Christian view that a soul (or God) could be equated with the body (or creation). However, that positions of especially the moon (beside obviously the sun) had an immediate physical effect on earth could be clearly observed by the tides, and this was extended to a belief in a similar effect on all bodily humours and from all heavenly bodies. The moon, being closest in proximity to earth, was considered as a ‘deflector’, gathering the force of the planets and zodiacal signs, and projecting them down to earth (76v/27-77/7).



Astrology and numerology are represented in this book by a zodiacal lunary or moonbook and an algorism text.

(1) *Zodiacal Lunary*. Irma Taavitsainen provides an overview of zodiacal lunaries (her term) in her thesis on lunaries (1988:82-83). Taavitsainen has the Lunary in Sloane 3285 start on f.78, for she does not include the introduction to it, which gives a theoretical background to the straightforward list of physiognomy, elections of times, and weather reports of the Lunary itself, quoting Aristotle and Haly Abbas. The text is reminiscent of the first of the canons from Nicholas of Lynn's *Kalendarium* given in Appendix 2 below. Taavitsainen cites BL MSS Egerton 827 and Royal 17.C.XV as Sloane 3285's closest relatives. She provided an edition of *Aries* of the Sloane version as an appendix to her edition of the full (and much shorter) zodiacal lunary contained in the Guild-Book of the Barber Surgeons of York (Taavitsainen 1994).

(2) *Algorism*. The algorism text in Sloane 3285 is very basic, demonstrating the so-called Arabic numerals (their origins lead back to as far as the third century BC in India), and their use in positional notation (a later development) with the help of the cipher as placeholder in the decimal system. The word *algorism* is a corruption of the by-name of the Arab mathematician and astronomer al-Khwarizmi, whose treatise of 825 was translated as *Algoritmi de numero Indorum* in 1120, through which knowledge of it slowly spread in the West (Duncan 1998: 186-7). Earlier occurrences of the numerals in Western manuscripts were ignored at their time (Atkins 2003: 319). In the present text it is of interest that all the sequences that display positional notation should appear written in the Arabic fashion, from right to left, with even the

'etcetera' at the 'end' being written in reversed order *cetera et* (see Plate 1). Arabic numerals are not normally used in the bulk of Sloane 3285, but used for foliation and enumeration of the quires and the 13 remedies for the gout from f.63v to 65, except, that is, on the deviant f.55 and 56, and in the learned Nicholas of Lynn text. At least in this manuscript, then, it would appear that Arabic numerals were found appropriate for enumeration (functioning as ordinals) but not quite yet for quantitative measurement (as cardinals).

#### 4.5 *Appendices*

The Appendices to the text in Sloane 3285 contain a miscellaneous collection of materials, which have already been listed in 3.3 above as follows:

- (a) Demographic information (f.85). In Latin.
- (b) Perilous days in the year (f.85-86v). In French and some English.
- (c) Bloodletting poem (f.86v). In Latin.
- (d) Bloodletting lunary (f.87). In Latin.
- (e) Rule for calculating Easter (f.87v). In Latin.
- (f) The signs of the zodiac governing body parts (f.88). In Latin.
- (g) Remedies for Horses (88v-92v)

The texts will be referred to below as (a)-(g) respectively. Texts (a) to (g) are given in Appendix 3.



Most of this material can be seen as interconnected (with the exception of the sections (a), (e) and (g)). Simple rules are provided to observe the principles as described in the Canons, without demanding too much experience in making astrological calculations. These rules were important because such a thing as the right time to let blood, for instance, which would involve information from (b), (c), (d) and (f) was a precarious matter. If, because of an obvious humoural imbalance, a doctor decided bloodletting was desirable, his decision would have to take into account the strength of the patient to handle the procedure, and then the day: if the sun was in the wrong zodiacal sign, and more importantly the moon in the wrong zodiacal sign, the moon in the wrong phase or the day one of the unlucky ones the procedure would have to be delayed; and this only reflects the possibilities that appear in this manuscript. The mansions of the moon, the birth date of the sufferer, dangerous occurrences in the sky (comets, planetary positions) all could play their part. Nothing was straightforward, for data from the different sources could of course clash: one day the phase of the moon is perfect, but it falls on an unlucky day, the next day is lucky in the month, but bad for the zodiacal sign the moon is in, etc. It is a miracle people dared to let blood at all: one false move, and the patient could, at worst, face certain death (Appendix 2, first canon, par. 4). However, since phlebotomy was such an important tool in a medical practice, it may well have served as a healthy check to overenthusiastic application, which could have the “evils” described on f.76 as a result.

Notes on some of the individual appendices follow.

(a) “There are in England 45011 parish churches, 52080 towns and villages, 60215 knightly estates, 28015 [of feudal estates] in ecclesiastical hands, and 36 counties.” Cf. Wellcome 8004 p.96: “There er in yngland of parysch kyrkys 46100 and of townys 52220 and of knyghys feys 40215 of yo woylke relegyus men has in hand 18040 Cownteys 35” (adding “beschoprykys 17 Cytes 30”). It should be noted that the term *town* was widely used for what today would be considered villages and small towns. The administrative centres of districts were traditionally called boroughs, *burh*, which were *cit * in France, hence ‘city’, which on introduction in English local use soon became associated more specifically with cathedral towns and some of the larger boroughs.

The discrepancies between the two texts are interesting. The most noticeable is the dramatic drop in the feudal estates, although the proportions between the two kinds are roughly the same in both texts. Parish churches and towns and villages, on the other hand, are on the increase, and this general drift is suggestive of the population increase and breakdown of the feudal system on the recovery after the Black Death. In other words, the information in Wellcome 8004 is later than that in Sloane 3285. Whether it helps in dating the manuscript is dubious; it depends on whether, and for how long, the facts were blindly copied. Nonetheless, the discrepancies do prove that an effort was made to keep information up to date, and this may well have been the norm. The Wellcome manuscript was begun in the year 1454, so Sloane 3285 was probably produced before that. Why this demographic information should be given in medical books seems somewhat unclear. Perhaps it was originally part of a foreign practitioner’s handbook, but if that is so, its continued presence shows that practitioners must have found it useful to have.



Perhaps it was simply to emphasise the amount of potential clientele areas, or perhaps it should suggest that many practitioners travelled around.

(b) Cf. also yet another group of three perilous days at A32/8-12. Similar texts in English are schematised in Mooney (1994).

(c) “Rule for bloodletting if nothing else acts as an impediment.

The old moon the old, the young the new moon seeks

In the old or the young, if the veins are full of blood

No matter the month, it is most beneficial to let blood”

The “ifs” in the title and the poem expose again the caution that was urged in relation to bloodletting; the sorts of impediments the author would have had in mind are plentifully presented in the tables and treatises included. The “old” and “new” refers to the waning and waxing of the moon (the periods, rather than specific states) (Taavitsainen 1988: 92), but the title suggests that this correlation is not to be of primary consideration. As an artistic creation (as in all practical poetry here as an aid to memory) the poem exhibits features typical of Latin versification: the chiasmus in the first line and the repetitious internal and end rhyme (on –ene) in the next two lines.

(d) This bloodletting lunary is mentioned in Taavitsainen (1988: 92) as spuriously ascribed to Bede with the title “De minutione sanguinis sive de phlebotomia”, and included in Bede *The Complete Works of the Venerable Bede*, Ed. J.A. Giles. 6 vols. London, 1843. Vol. 6. 351-2. The title is different but the

information the same. Taavitsainen suggests that bloodletting information in collective lunaries is likely to have been added later from lists such as these. No authority is mentioned in the present manuscript, but it is perhaps striking that it should be followed by the rule for Easter, which is certainly closely associated with Bede, while Bede is also mentioned in (b).

(g) Remedies for horses follow to a great extent the same pattern as those for humans (medication, bloodletting, charms and prayers), be it that the recipes for horses tend to contain more animal ingredients, and the remedial actions can be rather cruel (91/21 ff). Attention for veterinary study was boosted, in the Middle Ages, by the patronage of Emperor Frederick II, allowing Jordanus Ruffus to write his *Medicina equorum* at around 1250, a work that was later used by Laurentius Rusius (d. 1347), who also used Albertus Magnus' *De Animalibus* (Dunlop 1996: Ch. 13). It appears that England lagged well behind activity on the Continent (Odenstedt 1973: vi), only a single English treatise following this Continental tradition being preserved (ed. Svinhufvud 1978), while the *Boke of Marchalsi* (Odenstedt 1973), which has less clear immediate links, seems to have been the most popular, being extant in seven known copies. Scattered remedies, however, are quite numerous. Braekman (1986) edited two of those, one of which adds short descriptions of the diseases (Cambridge University Library MS Ll.I.18), and the other of which is similar to Sloane 3285, sharing many headings, but mostly offering different recipes (BL MS Sloane 962). No clear parallel is to be found in eVK.

Horse leeches, as the veterinary doctors dealing with horses were known, were considered well below the status of physicians or surgeons, with no comparable



learned equivalent, perhaps reflecting the hierarchical view of the universe and sub-lunar life altogether (cf. Trevisa's order). It is therefore unlikely that the treatise reflects part of a physician's or surgeon's practice, and it is quite possible that it was for the owner's own use, perhaps during his travels on horseback, such as between Sussex and London (see Ch. 4) or, as Jones (1995: 42) suggests for Fayreford, to attend patients scattered over a wide area.

## *5. Experiencing disease*

5.1 Underpinning all the subjects discussed in Sloane 3285 is a concern with the experience of disease, and the desire to be rid of it.

5.2 This chapter will conclude with a brief discussion of changes from medieval to modern times in theories concerning disease and the body, and how experience may relate to this.<sup>4</sup>

5.3 In the history of medicine the single most important shift in ideas about disease as generally portrayed is that from the idea of spontaneous generation, the idea that the body 'breeds' its own disease under the influence of habitual or environmental factors, to germ theory, the idea that a specific organism attacks the body causing a specific disease (Sebastian 1999: 344). This change in the concept of

---

<sup>4</sup> No overview of the history of medicine leading up to and throughout the Middle Ages is offered here, but see for example, for a history of science, Thorndike (1923-1958); for general histories of medicine Porter (1997); Nutton et al. (1995) and a thoroughly enjoyable overview in the form of the published lectures of Osler (1921); for England in the Middle Ages, Talbot (1967), Rubin (1974) and Rawcliffe (1995) and for the schooling in medicine Siraisi (1990).

disease was marked in 1546 by the publication of *De contagione et contagiosis morbis* (the start of the *contagium vivum* doctrine) by Fracastoro, a Viennese physician. However, it took many years for this notion to be accepted. Thus Hans Sloane, as was seen in Chapter 1, still relied much on the remedies of old. Trials of immunisation for smallpox that he so enthusiastically supported had been due to the discovery of the absence of this disease in people who had been in contact with diseased animals, and was purely empirical.

5.4 The idea of an organic disease-causing virus is from the late 19<sup>th</sup> century only, the word *virus* at the end of Sloane's time denoting a morbid principle brought forth by the diseased body. Logically, it could be deduced that diseases can be cured with medication that is uniquely directed to the intruding organism, and kills it like a "magic bullet" (Porter 1997: 305). In practice, although many bacterial diseases can now be combated with antibiotics, and viral diseases prevented by immunisation, the latter have proved difficult once contracted (such as the common cold on the less severe and Ebola on the very severe end of the spectrum) with the result that medication is of necessity still directed at relieving symptoms only. The 19<sup>th</sup>-century optimism that diseases can be 'ticked off' one by one has been tempered by the realisation that new diseases constantly develop.

5.5 Linked to these ideas about disease was a new understanding of the body as being immediately governed by chemical processes rather than a balance of four humours, advocated by the wilful Swiss-German physician and alchemist Paracelsus (d. 1541) (who nonetheless still believed the four Aristotelian elements to be the basic components of the universe) (Holmyard 1957:170). In parallel to the germ



theory this notion made it possible to define disease as a chemical imbalance having a specific, more precise effect. This new notion may be compared to the shifting configuration of only four humours, which needed much modification to account for the variety of experience.

5.6 Today, when a specific cause is not known, research is usually based on the assumption that it will eventually be found, such as is the case in cancer research, and increasingly for M.E. (Myalgic Encephalomyelitis /Encephalopathy), also known Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (the word *syndrome* being an admission that so far, the disease is being described by its symptoms) which was originally often dismissed as an affectation. In this spirit, disease in the Middle Ages is (quite naturally) often described by what it is not in our terms: it was not much theoretically explored for its causes and development (Jones 1998:45) and “the name of the disorder was used for what would today be classified as a set of symptoms, not for the underlying invasive entity” (Norri 1992:87). Norri’s statement here derives from Siraisi (1990:117), who flagged the distinction between pre- and post- germ theory.

5.7 Since the notion of disease as we know it did not exist in the Middle Ages, it follows that medieval terminology does not denote it. Norri, in studying names for illnesses, carries this observation through to its logical conclusion: “In my discussion of the terms collected from the texts examined I shall as far as possible avoid using the word *disease*, so as not to evoke misleading associations between its mediaeval and modern meanings, or between the conceptual framework of medicine in the two periods” (1992:87). He chooses as the head of his lexical field ‘sicknesses’ rather than ‘diseases’ for casting a wider net and being closer to medieval use, which is fair

enough, but to imply that the PDE term *disease* is not applicable to experience of disease in the Middle Ages (even if it is technically correct) raises an unnecessary and artificial barrier between the 'two periods': disease did after all exist then as now, the words to describe it, for all the difference in 'conceptual framework' referring to something that was experienced and felt, believed to have a cause that could be known, discussed and addressed, and that to a greater or lesser extent, could be relieved or lifted away. The words would have been very specific in context.

5.8 It is however true, that what the senses revealed was ordered differently. If even such an apparently straightforward thing as gravel could be seen as materially different from stone (Trevisa 825) it is clear that such a complex matter as the diagnosis of disease on the basis of symptoms (Riddle 1996: 9) and signs (such as the state of the urine of the patient) must result in different categories. In Trevisa's encyclopaedia (Trevisa 342) disease/sickness is explained thus. There are:

(1) the cause of sickness, which creates the unkind disposition in the body, such as an evil humoural complexion, great repletion or abstinence, lack of virtue, changing of qualities, dissolution and departing of *continuauns*, as for example in accidents or the strain of repetitive work.

(2) sickness, which disturbs and irritates the body, e.g. fevers, *apostemes*, etc.

(3) 'accident' that follows sickness, e.g. headache in *cephatica*, red cheeks in *peripleumonia*.



It is immediately clear that the causes are broad, and today we would consider *fever* as a symptom; however, the basic divisions are the same as today. For instance, it is said of ulcers that “if þey be contynual, þey beþ messangeres and cryeþ þe perile of lepre” (Trevisa 419). Ulcers are described not so much as symptoms of the leprosy already being there, but as harbingers of it coming, a warning that the disposition in the body is there for leprosy to take hold, more comparable to the finding of the AIDS virus in a person who is not ill yet, but only a carrier. The subsequent treatment Trevisa describes is to attack the ulcer both from without and from within, thus halting the process.

5.9 Medication, then, was not directed at the symptoms only, although the remedy collections contain many recipes for the relief of them. We might note for example the remedies for a rectal prolapse at A21v/11: immediate action would obviously be to push back the mucosa that has come out. However, the problem can be caused by internal disorders. The attempt here to alleviate the direct inconvenience (presumably after the mucosa has been returned to the rectum) with local applications is only secondary to attacking the disorder ‘from within’ with a drink, and hence the cause. Since the herbs applied are predominantly hot and dry, this is presumably to dry out and contract the ‘loose’ insides (a surplus of cold and wet qualities); that obstruction of any kind should always be avoided was furthermore a basic tenet in medieval medicine and entrenched in dietaries. The modern view is indeed, that a further cause can be a ‘mechanical’ one, constipation, although this can itself again be a symptom of various imbalances. Cause and effect are in any case ever shifting, the ‘chemical’ dysfunction of malabsorption being a

further possible cause, which can itself in turn be a symptom of a broad spectrum of diseases.

5.10 It may further be asked whether in the medieval imagination disease was only perceived of in a manner medieval theory would imply (and as divergent from modern perceptions as difference in theory would suggest): as the result of a rather precarious, ever-shifting configuration of humours. How theory impinges on people's perception could constitute a thesis in its own right, but it may here be suggested that although humoral theory most certainly affected practices – bloodletting and especially the desire for bloodletting (Rawcliffe 1995: 65-67) springing to mind foremost—it seems to have been health that was experienced as a balancing act, with prevention of disease through diet and bloodletting the main forces in maintaining it. Once a disease took hold, however, it was more often than not conceived of as an alien 'other'.

5.11 Using charms, which was often a first resort (see Section 4.1 above), implies a certain level of personification, sometimes made explicit (88v/20, 89v/18), that had perfectly orthodox, New Testament parallels in the experience of 'evil' (also a common term for disease) in general, i.e. as the personification of evil in the form of the devil (e.g. Russell 1988), thus making disease concrete. And even if academics and surgeons could scoff at the practice, their own desire to 'specify' is amply demonstrated in the simple act of naming diseases (names in academic and surgical treatises far outnumbering those in remedy collections, Norri 1992) reflecting an ever more refined system of degrees of coldness, dryness, etc. to account for and get a hold on different diseases. (The relation between magic and experimental science,



furthermore, is explicitly acknowledged in the title of Thorndike's magisterial work (1923-58)).

5.12 Furthermore, the 'elfshot' of Anglo-Saxon times, a term still used in ME although not present in Sloane 3285, which attributed disease to arrows shot by elves, demonstrates at least a sense of invasion, while the frequent mention of worms, which were believed, besides straightforward infestation, to be bred by the body (cf. the introduction to the Notes, on Culpeper) further lend the patient a focus on a specific entity. Lastly, contagion was recognised as a force, if not understood in its workings (see Nutton 1983 for ideas on contagion since classical times that Fracastoro took a step further) and was believed to be carried in miasma (putrid air).

5.13 The need to be concrete about experience and disease, in other words, occurs at all levels of medical understanding, and is expressed one way or another, a state of affairs that absorbs back into itself all the 'Eureka' moments of history, and renders scientific revolutions as exactly that, an incessant revisiting of the same reality, notwithstanding the fact that science affects change. Although it is easy, from a modern standpoint, to feel superior to the implicit notions and explicit practices manifested in the texts in the Sloane MS, we might be forgiven for seeing in descriptions such as the following (as in genetics in general, even if the predisposition for disease as now recognised is not as simple as, e.g. the 'melancholic complexion' resulting from being born under Saturn) a parallel to the old spontaneous generation theory:

“Cancer involves the uncontrolled growth of abnormal cells that have mutated from normal tissues ... [it] arises out of normal cells in the body .. [and] appears to be caused by abnormal regulation of cell division. Cancers can occur when cells divide too rapidly or when cells ‘forget’ how to die” (Medline).



## **Chapter 4: Provenance and intellectual milieu**

### *1. Introduction*

1.1 The production of books such as Sloane 3285 underwent a major increase in the latter part of the fourteenth century, and expanded during the fifteenth, as seen in the starting date chosen for eVK, 1375. The existence of such manuscripts also throws open a world in which bookish knowledge could be pursued quite outwith the direct impact of church and religion and the walls of the university.

1.2 On a practical level the growing trade of commercial book production and selling had something to do with this, itself the result of changes in social structure, in particular the rise of the middle classes. On an intellectual level, this radiating of knowledge outwards meant that simplified versions of works that themselves were the result of centuries of thought, dialectic and rhetoric trickled down into a wider public consciousness. The spread of literacy that this entails was traced by Jones (2000), and shown to be a cross-pollination between *illitterati* (those with no Latin) and *litterati*; translations firstly being made for those who needed or desired them (often made by friars associated with the universities), such as local professional doctors and educated laymen, but English increasingly becoming the language of choice for university students themselves. The vernacular scientific and especially medical books thus straddle the divide between theory and practice, books and action, contemplation and engagement, the university doctor and the country practitioner.

## 2. The production of Sloane 3285

2.1 Practical medical books were produced in a variety of ways. They had been written in monasteries for use within the institution for centuries and continued to be written there until after the Middle Ages (Macgill 1996). It is known that physicians copied books themselves, such as John Fayreford, Jan Yperman (cf. Ch. 3, sec. 4.1(3)) and the anonymous practitioner who is alleged to have made an abstract of Book 7 and 17 of Trevisa (cf. Ch. 3, par. 2.1). It is also clear that they commissioned scribes, of which Fayreford is again an example. In the fifteenth century, moreover, it became more common for booksellers to produce books on speculation, to be held in stock and sold when demand arose (Pearsall 1989). To what degree this practice impacted on the production of medical books is not certain, but an indication of organised production of medical texts was uncovered by Voigts (1990), who labelled as the 'Sloane-group' a number of manuscripts in the British Library that agreed in their physical appearance and contents to a remarkable degree. Such convergence is not known for Sloane 3285, but remedy collection A, which had a wide circulation in the late medieval period (see Ch. 3, sec. 4.1(1)), does seem to have attracted a wide readership and would therefore presumably have been a guaranteed sale.

2.2 Evidence from within the manuscript offers some suggestions as to the circumstances of its production. First of all, it seems clear that MS Sloane 3285 was written by scribes, not by a knowledgeable practitioner. On the one hand the execution of the scripts is professional, on the other mistakes such as *sarowe* for *zarowe* and *stamonþe* for *scamonye* in hand A, and *horselþe* for *horselne* in C would



perhaps less likely be made by doctors if they were familiar with the ingredients, not to mention the sometimes rather garbled remedies in B.

2.3 Remedy collection A was put together first. At the end of the collection some sheets were left empty (see Ch. 1, section 4), perhaps to allow for additions by the creator or his associates or simply to enhance the functionality of the volume for the working practitioner, leaving him space for notes. Either way, it strengthens the impression that this collection could have been lying in store to be completed in whatever way a buyer stipulated. Some marginal additions are only found in collection A, suggesting that it was used on its own at an early stage in the manuscript's history, which is further indicated by the different hands between collections A and B. However, the fact that the quire started by scribe A does not end with a discoloured sheet suggests that its independent existence as a 'booklet' (Robinson 1980; Hanna 1986) must have been short-lived. Collection B was then added on the remaining empty sheets, presumably on the request of a practitioner. It is even possible that the book returned to the same shop, the practice of the quires of 16+16+12 leaves being continued, although this could also reflect the sensitivity to form that scribe B displays in general.

2.4 If this mode of production indeed took place, it suggests that there must have been a ready clientele, which implies a large centre of activity. London presents itself readily (and see further below). The language of the scribes, both from the Sussex area, but from different parts, would not exclude this possibility, and could even strengthen the idea that the scribes worked in close proximity, even if not in the same shop. In London the activity in book production centred in the area around St. Paul's

Cathedral, many shops appearing on Paternoster Row, a development described by Christianson for the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries (1989). (It remained the street for stationers and publishers until it was laid to ruins during the air raids of the Second World War (Ackroyd 2001: illustration before p. 665)).

### *3. The owner of the manuscript*

3.1 That the owner is likely to have been a medical doctor, not an interested laymen, is suggested by the numerous markings in the margins and damaged final booklet. If it is true that collection B and the rest of the texts by hand B were commissioned it should tell us something about the owner. The deliberate ordering of the materials suggests an interest in underlying principles of medicine that the practical texts do not immediately make apparent, combining what Galen had so ardently urged, i.e. that every doctor should be a philosopher.

3.2 The garbled nature of some of B's remedies may not necessarily have been a problem for the practitioner. Agnes Arber, for instance, states the following with reference to herbals (Arber 1986:146):

“Probably one of the chief objects, which the early herbalists had in view in writing their books, was to enable the reader to identify simples used in medicine.

Nevertheless, until the sixteenth century was well advanced, the pictures in the herbals were often so conventional, and the descriptions so inadequate, that it must have been an almost impossible task to arrive at the names of plants by their aid



alone. The idea which suggests itself is that a knowledge of the actual plants was transmitted by word of mouth, and that, in practice, the herbals were used only as reference books, from which to learn the healing qualities of herbs with whose appearance the reader was already familiar. If this supposition is correct, it perhaps accounts for the very primitive state in which the art of plant description remained during the earlier period of the botanical renaissance.”

Doctors would similarly have had practical training, and the books could have been used as an aid in memory.

3.3 Finally, the inclusion of knowledge gained on the battlefield, the poem addressed to surgeons that may have started collection A (see Ch.3, par. 4.1(1) and Notes) and the presence of the Lunary text, which resembles one in the Guild-Book of the Barber-Surgeons of York (cf. Ch. 3, section 4.4(1)), suggest that the practitioners to whom books such as Sloane 3285 were directed were surgeons. Although below the rank of physicians, surgeons could be highly educated, something the inclusion of French and Latin and the written Latin marginal notes further indicates. A sketch of the milieu in which this practitioner may have moved will now follow.

#### *4. Sloane 3285 and its London connections*

4.1 MS Sloane 3285 has been placed in Sussex by LALME on the basis of its language. This localisation is no doubt valid as a statement of where the language

“fits” in typological terms (see Ch. 2), and indeed I will be returning to the Sussex connections in section 5 below. More on its London connections, however, will be discussed first.

4.2 Evidence within the text suggests that at least part of Sloane 3285 originated in London/ North Surrey. In collection B, reference is made to at least 13 different people, seven of whom go unaccompanied by any specification as to who they were or whence they came. The casual manner in which they are mentioned suggests familiarity on the side of readers, so if one of them can be located, the rest are probably from the same area, temporally and geographically or socially or both. People that are ‘explained’ more (by origin or title) can come from further afield, and will have significance in some other way. One of those is Henry Duke of Lancaster, who by virtue of his name, title and the information that the time of his siege of Rennes is what is relevant for the purpose here, also helps with dating. The title ‘Prior of Bermondsey’ may offer assistance in dating too, and another clue to the times is found at the top of the Letter, where it is introduced as a letter written by doctors and masters of Oxford to the Mayor of London in 8 Henry IV (1406-7), i.e. to Richard Whittington (see further Ch. 3, paragraph 4.2.4.).

4.3 In general, although recipes can in principle be added to easily during the copying process, resulting in a layered text where names could be scattered around, surfacing from different sources in what seems a coherent text, it may be assumed here that the text made sense to whoever compiled it into its present state (regardless of whether this was the Sussex scribe or an earlier writer). The recipes are not put together randomly, but follow a clear pattern, described in Chapter 3; it seems



unlikely that the guiding hand would include obscure names, meaningless both to himself and to whom he expects to be his readers. The whole discussion, then, hinges on an assumption of internal coherence.

4.4 As far as the names themselves are concerned, unless a clear reference is given, as in the case of Duke Henry, to the one and only possible person behind the name, they can refer to almost anybody. Much has to start with speculation, in the hope to find circumstantial evidence that is as strong as possible. As said above, the fact that the names occur in the same manuscript can be taken as one such circumstantial matter. The nature of the names is another. First (or baptismal) names can give clues to the station of people involved, but because the ones in this text are all common on all levels of society, this is not of much help. Even if there are different trends within different socio-economic groups (Clark 1995:108-9), enough examples remain in all for the present names to be attributable to any of them. Only Jakyn is perhaps more particularly of the lower classes (but see below).

4.5 As to by-names (a looser term for surname, to distinguish it from the more strictly hereditary variety we are now used to), they generally fall into four groups: ones based on the father's name, a place-name, a profession/craft or a characteristic (nickname).<sup>1</sup> In patronymics an important north-south distinction can be made, with a tendency for -son in the north and -s or -zero in the south. Topographical by-names apparently often indicate serfs or smallholders (Clark 1995:100,n.3). However, one would assume that such a name does not become important until the person is

---

<sup>1</sup> A name like Plantagenet could be seen as a mix between the first and last variety. It denotes a family line but originated in a sort of nickname taken on by Henry II, based on a symbol (the sprig of broom, Latin *planta genista*) carried by the founder of the line, Geoffrey of Anjou.

involved with people from outwith his own area, or, more importantly, has left it. His father's name, though meaningful when 'at home' would be meaningless elsewhere; similarly his status, although perhaps lowly in origin, may well change on leaving, for it could indicate education or simply a sense of adventure and with that, opportunity. (When it concerns the nobility of course, topographical names, rather than indicating that the person belongs to the place, mean the place belongs to the person, with a title to link the two together. Or, as for example in the case of John of Gaunt, the name shows where he happened to be born and sticks to him almost as a nickname, mobile as the better off could afford to be.) A conglomeration of different local names in the same area suggests a centre of attraction. This is what happens in this manuscript, and London as the centre will do very well.

4.6 The people mentioned in collection B are there for four different reasons. One of them, John Clement, is brought up as one suffering from swollen legs (52v/18). Several practitioners are associated with his ailment and its cure. He is all on his own in the category of sufferers. Another on his own is Wadesworth (no first name given) who is said to have a shop where the required ingredients can be obtained. He is most likely an apothecary. Seven people are attributed with having devised the cure that follows. They are the practitioners (in the most general sense: even if they only wrote on the subject and indirectly contributed to practice). And finally, there is the group of important persons whose opinion apparently counts. They are said to have vouched for the medicament's efficacy, or otherwise lend it authority (of course they may have experienced the treatment themselves, but they could just as easily have seen it work on others).



4.9 Robert Jakyn of Egertone, whose name is next (f.51), stands most by himself. The others either follow on from one another or are incorporated into 'clusters' of kinds of recipes. Robert Jakyn vouches for a remedy against dropsy. Since dropsy<sup>2</sup> can have many different causes, it does not reveal much about the man - if it was indeed he himself who suffered from it. One entry in Talbot and Hammond (1965:181), however, may be of use. It describes one John of Scarborough, found in a BL manuscript of the Royal collection,<sup>3</sup> who cured one Lord Robert from dropsy when all other physicians had failed. Unfortunately nothing more is known about the two people involved, and it sounds as if the recipes are not quite the same as the one in Sloane 3285. The approximate time ("end of 14<sup>th</sup> cent.") would fit beautifully though. If Robert was lord of Egertone, he may have possessed land in Lancashire or Kent. Although the former would fit in better with Scarborough (in so far as they are both northerly, a vague connection), the form of Robert's patronymic suggests a southern family. London, again, would have been an appropriate place for people from such a diverse area background to have met. In any case, Robert stands quite alone, more recipes for dropsy follow, then via gout a large 'cluster' starts, with John Clement as the pivotal point.

4.10 The following people are mentioned in association with the attempt to rid him of his trouble:

- William Caudre of Ware (f.52v)
- The Prior of Bermondsey (f.53-54)

---

<sup>2</sup> Oedema - retention of fluid, most commonly in the ankles, but possible in any tissue. The recipe (for a drink) contains at least one plant -plantain- that serves as a diuretic (Mills 1985: 170).

<sup>3</sup> BL MS Royal 12 E, xxij, f. 67.

- The physician ('medici') of King Edward (f.53v)
- A Friar Minor (Fransiscan) (f.53v)

Of these, William Caudre's introduction has the most authentic ring to it. It is also the first entry to mention John Clement. It goes "For mannys leggis that swellith whan he hath ete and the nere eue the grettir. As William Caudre of Ware, dwellyng at the Tabard in the Hoop, taughte Jankyn Clement for his leg", and is followed by two recipes. It sounds as if William stays in an inn,<sup>4</sup> and the fact that he is described as much as he is also suggests that his name needed some explanation. Was he a temporary resident, but remembered for his cure? His name has the same form as Robert Jakyn of Egerton's. Perhaps both were known to a lesser degree, and the place names added to make it clear they were from somewhere else (and usually stayed somewhere else); perhaps they were both landowners in the country (Ware is in Hertfordshire) with occasional business in London. They certainly sound different from Henry Bubwith and John Stikeney (see below), whose names do not conjure up actual places as much, but may well have become hereditary (although the dropping of the preposition as such does necessarily signify this (Reaney 1958:xiii-iv)). As to the place of the inn it is tempting to think of Chaucer's Tabard (CT Prologue: 20, but there is no mention of a hoop), a famous inn in Southwark, not far, incidentally, from Bermondsey.

4.11 William's two recipes are followed by the "medicina prioris de Bermondeseye pro tibiis Clement inflatis", which, in more or less similar form

---

<sup>4</sup> *Letterbook H* (Sharpe 1907: 295; see footnote 3, Ch. 3) mentions a brewer called "John 'al Cok on the hope", who seems to be the proprietor of the establishment. Sharpe translates from Latin, but lets the Middle English stand, usually the names of trades, goods and measurements and street, ward and place names. There is no explicit mention of an inn here either, but the entry concerns ale barrels, another important aspect (besides letting out rooms) of the hospitality trade.



(“*eiusdem prioris*”), heads different recipes spread over a couple of folios. Other references in this section are to ‘the King’s doctor’ and ‘the Fransiscan friar’. The most likely explanation seems to be that John Clement assembled recipes from different sources in search for relief, thus in turn becoming a preserver of remedies of others. His name occurs in the section of fevers again, uninflected and probably from an original marginal ascription. He may have been a practitioner himself, and may originally have written his findings down, but it is possible that he was only an oral source. As far as the prior is concerned, the priory of St. Saviour’s in Bermondsey was of the Cluniac order (not Franciscan, so the possibility of the friar and prior being one and the same is ruled out), and it received the status of abbey in 1399 from Pope Bonifacius IX on the request of Richard II (*Annales Monastici* III:483). The prior at that time became abbot; even though an abbey still has a prior as a ‘second in command’ it seems more likely that this means the prior’s recipes are pre-1399 (although such technicalities of title-change are not necessarily reflected). This is further supported by the presence of King Edward’s physician, who can have lived from anywhere between 1272 to 1377, thanks to three Edwards in a row.

4.12 This is where Wadesworth comes in. In one of the prior’s recipes it says that certain ingredients have usually been 12 pence “*ad shoppam wadesworth*”. Talbot and Hammond mention a John Waddesworth, apothecary, who John Middleton, physician to King Richard II had dealings with (1965:172,n.12, referring to the Issue Rolls of the Exchequer as source), sometime in the last decade of the fourteenth century. This might be the son of the William Wandsworth (whom she conflates with William Waddesworth) who appears in Rawcliffe (1995:161), also as a supplier to a

physician of Richard II. The manuscripts she refers to are in London,<sup>5</sup> but a look into her reference to *Letterbook H*<sup>6</sup> (Sharpe 1907:throughout) reveals that Waddesworth (as he is invariably called there) was appearing as a grocer -the 'mistry' or guild apothecaries belonged to- in public service at least as early as 1376. He was probably still quite young at that time (he married a young woman called Leticia in 1382 and became Warden of London Bridge in 1394) and was possibly not yet supplying the King, but as a grocer elected to the Common Council of the City his shop would have been known to those in need of such a shop. John Waddesworth is not mentioned in the *Letterbooks*.

4.13 The Edward, then, is most likely Edward III, and several of the associated names could have been around during his reign. He had many physicians over the years, and quite a few towards the end of his reign; there is no way of knowing (yet?) who the one referred to might be. He could be the same person as the prior (the priory had close royal connections throughout its existence), but this does not need to be the case. As to the prior, from 1372 to 1390 it was Richard Dunton, the first Englishman in this position. Before that, from 1363, it had been Peter de Tenolio, and from 1359 John de Caroloco (Malden II 1905:76). None of these men are mentioned as known physicians in Talbot and Hammond. Not to be too shackled by fitting the prior in with the King's physician's time: the final prior and first abbot was John Attilborough, who resigned in 1399 and was followed by Henry Tomstone, neither of them being known physicians either. The only reference in Talbot and Hammond to a Fransiscan Friar is to one William Holme, who in ca.1415 did

---

<sup>5</sup> Public Record Office E 101/402/18;20, f.40 and BL MS Additional 35115, f.35.

<sup>6</sup> See footnote 3, Ch. 3.



compile a book called 'De simplicibus medicinis'. It is slightly late, but not impossible. A physician by the name of William Cawdray (d. 1434) is mentioned in Talbot and Hammond, but he is from Pontrefact, not Ware, and his name is found in York documents only. He is the nearest somewhat possible identification for William Caudre of Ware.

4.14 The prior returns between f.59v and f.61 in much the same manner, scattered in headings throughout, this time on the subject of fevers and trouble with internal organs. On f.61v this series is followed immediately by Henry Bubwith as mentioned above, with subsequently a long recipe against fever by John Stikeney (yet another unknown) and finally "la medicine de Seigneur Iohan Palmere, Chanone et prestre parochiel de Mourte lak, envoiee hors du Burdeux pur oughte les ffeueres" (f.61v). It may yet be possible to find this man in Mortlake, again not far from London.

Mention is made of a John Palmer (Malden III 1905:407) receiving the grant of Chertsey ferry (somewhat west along the Thames from Mortlake), i.e. the barge, boat and ferry fees some time in between 1340 and 1395 (when other people received this grant). He is, however, described as a "Gentleman of the Chamber", not as a priest.

4.15 The only two names remaining are Thomas Hardyng (f.57) and John Clerk (f.57v). They appear in a section that stands apart from the rest because it breaks up the general head-to-toe order followed by more general diseases, of the text. The break-up starts on f.55, which, apart from other peculiarities, restarts the sequence with a 'head' recipe. This lasts until f.58, where the material settles down to issues concerning internal organs and fevers, blending in easily with the prior's second part. Both men are part of the group that vouches for remedies, for toothache and

headache respectively. The name John Clerk abounds. Thus in the Black Prince's expedition of 1355 (the year in which the Duke of Lancaster set out for France as well) one John Clerk of Southampton commanded the 'Christopher' on which the Prince sailed (Hewitt 1966:79). It fits the time scale and the type of person who would give credence to a recipe, but not the general London-and-surrounding-area description for the name not to be more specific. Emden (1957, 1963) gives nine Cambridge and nine Oxford John Clerks, and presumably, all of them would have had a headache or known another to have it at some point in their lives. It seems that John Clerk can only be made more specific if he is mentioned alongside other, more easily identifiable names.

4.16 Thomas Hardyng's name is perhaps an opportunity for further investigation. The name does not occur very often. To remain with the London hypothesis: a fuller by this name is asked, alongside many other fullers, to vote in front of the mayor and others, on a controversial fulling issue on the 25<sup>th</sup> of November 1376 (Sharpe H 1907:37). Earlier John Clerk, fuller, had also voted on the matter. Thomas Hardyng became one of the Masters of the mystery of fullers in 1385. John Clerk disappears from the book, a poulterer of the same name taking in a more intriguing place in City affairs. Although the evidence is scarce and circumstantial, it does suggest a kind of possible audience. These men would have been freemen of the City of London, which "carried valuable privileges which Londoners fought hard to protect, and freemen constituted, therefore, a privileged caste to which admission was jealously guarded" (Veale 1969: 134). They had a voice to be heard. Wadesworth, Whittington and the possible Hardyng and Clerks are all men from a similar station within the city. John Clerk the poulterer was from the same Ward as Wadesworth (Chepe) and



sat in the Common Council of the 25<sup>th</sup> of March 1386 with him. It is not far-fetched to imagine the collector of the recipe collection and later users of Sloane 3285 as being on familiar terms with men such as these.

## *5. Relation to Sussex*

5.1 LALME places the language of the manuscript in Sussex, and, with the necessary qualifications indicated in 4.1 above, a Sussex connection does still need to be addressed. What makes Sussex stand out compared to other counties is the combination of isolation on the one hand (through the barrier of the Weald), and its central position as a result of its proximity to London and the continent on the other. The latter is of an obvious physical nature, but also the result of history: as far as Norman England is concerned, this is where it was born. The county had (and has) its own character, but was closely involved with matters of national importance. An obvious example is that of the French wars. It was unusual for troops to assemble in London and board boats in the Thames. Rather they were summoned to coastal ports as far apart as Bristol, Malden and Tynemouth (Hewitt, 1966:182-186). The main centre of activity for Sussex seems to have been Winchelsea (Hewitt 1966:44,86) rather than Hastings, and all routes towards it would have been affected. Along these routes travelled people who had to be fed, clothed and rested, provisions and war implements had to be transported, messengers would travel back and forth, until the assembly point would swell in activity and sheer amount of folk for a build up that could last for months. The leaders of expeditions, and other high placed ones would often have their own physicians with them, and the Welsh seem to have been

particularly good at taking a sort of troops doctor (although they would presumably have assembled in Bristol). People travelled to places where they would not usually go, and people that stayed put would see folk they would not normally see.

Connections made via chance-meetings such as these would be impossible to retrace, although they may sometimes be surmised, but it will be clear that the to-ing and fro-ing could be considerable.

5.2 More stable and well-reported connections are of course to be found in institutionalised relations: those to do with the church and court service. Many physicians in royal or the nobility's service were paid for their efforts through ecclesiastical appointments and gifts of land. As an example may serve Walter de Lyndrigge and Nicholas Colnet (both in Talbot and Hammond 1969: 371,220-1 respectively). The former was a Doctor of Medicine (it is not known where he studied) who served as physician to John, Earl of Warenne and William de Clinton, Earl of Huntingdon in the second quarter of the fourteenth century. The Warennes were closely associated with Sussex (ever since the Conquest) and this is where Walter, (who was presumably from Lindridge in Worcestershire originally), seems to have settled on account of the good deals offered him there. He held a canonry and prebend of Crowhurst in the King's free chapel at Hastings Castle, was appointed dean there, became archdeacon of Lewes and, on a petition of de Warenne to the Pope received a canonry and prebend at St. Paul's in London. Conversely, Nicholas Colnet never gained a doctorate, but did study at Oxford. He started out in the French wars, coming to prominence during the battle of Agincourt in 1415, and stayed on as a royal physician; he was therefore presumably based in London. His connection to Sussex is far more accidental; he became a warden of a hospital in Sussex and canon



particularly good at taking a sort of troops doctor (although they would presumably have assembled in Bristol). People travelled to places where they would not usually go, and people that stayed put would see folk they would not normally see.

Connections made via chance-meetings such as these would be impossible to retrace, although they may sometimes be surmised, but it will be clear that the to-ing and fro-ing could be considerable.

5.2 More stable and well-reported connections are of course to be found in institutionalised relations: those to do with the church and court service. Many physicians in royal or the nobility's service were paid for their efforts through ecclesiastical appointments and gifts of land. As an example may serve Walter de Lyndrigge and Nicholas Colnet (both in Talbot and Hammond 1969: 371,220-1 respectively). The former was a Doctor of Medicine (it is not known where he studied) who served as physician to John, Earl of Warenne and William de Clinton, Earl of Huntingdon in the second quarter of the fourteenth century. The Warennes were closely associated with Sussex (ever since the Conquest) and this is where Walter, (who was presumably from Lindridge in Worcestershire originally), seems to have settled on account of the good deals offered him there. He held a canonry and prebend of Crowhurst in the King's free chapel at Hastings Castle, was appointed dean there, became archdeacon of Lewes and, on a petition of de Warenne to the Pope received a canonry and prebend at St. Paul's in London. Conversely, Nicholas Colnet never gained a doctorate, but did study at Oxford. He started out in the French wars, coming to prominence during the battle of Agincourt in 1415, and stayed on as a royal physician; he was therefore presumably based in London. His connection to Sussex is far more accidental; he became a warden of a hospital in Sussex and canon

in Chichester among other positions scattered over Wiltshire, Hereford, Berkshire, London and Lincoln. Sometimes physicians were given manors (land) as well (Talbot and Hammond 1969:235).

5.3 It will be clear that these positions could not possibly involve much need for frequent physical presence, and they could quickly change hands, but in these higher echelons of the medical profession movement was not very restricted, and one imagines that information would travel easily through these contacts. The same would happen in the monastic world, with contacts between houses of the same orders, and widely scattered land possessions of different houses. Of particular interest for Sloane 3285 is the Cluniac monastery in Lewes, which was the mother house of all the British Cluniacs (established there shortly after the Conquest). One of the daughter houses was Bermondsey, an influential monastery in its own right (possibly because of its proximity to London, and the Cluniacs' predilection for rich ceremonial and pomp), and of course the house of the prior who John Clement had approached for remedies.

5.4 It is possible but by no means necessary that a well-known doctor such as Walter Lyndrigge or a monastic institution owned the book. If it is so, then the above remark (par. 1.1) that these books could exist outside the direct influence of the church or university seems to be given the lie. However, men like Walter seem to have seen their ecclesiastic positions as money rather than callings. Indeed, Walter ended up giving church possessions to a kinsman (but was found out), and there are many instances of convents calling on the services of an outside doctor, which suggests that it was not commonly expected that one of the monks could do that job.



5.5 Even if the manuscript was part of a monastic library there is a general lack of the religious aspect. Carol Rawcliffe (1995) devotes her first chapter to the view of illness as punishment, diseases of the body as diseases of the soul, the official unimportance of attention to such worldly preoccupation with what will exist only for a short space anyway. She does this to remind the reader that this was an important overall view, to be kept in mind when she discusses the more physical aspects of medicine in the rest of the book. It undoubtedly was, but if Sloane 3285 angles the problem of illness and general lack of wellbeing from different viewpoints, this is not one of them. Surely, there are many instances of prayers, biblical quotations, and incantations, but they are more prevalent in diseases that greatly confound physicians, such as epilepsy or lameness. Biblical stories usually serve as an appropriate parallel, perhaps to lift the spirit or give hope, and the incantations are more like magic, and attempt to influence the physical world by means of the spiritual. Commonly recognisable names and stories then serve medicine: distillations of religion are administered as medication. No moral judgements are to be found, and there is no mention of the causes of illness in relation to God, and Christ is only seen as a Healer. The causes are rather looked for in the influence of the planets, that is, the natural world (however far removed).

5.6 Be that as it may, it is quite possible for a Sussex person, whether scribe or indeed practitioner, to have built up a strong connection with the metropolis, and a book such as Sloane 3285 could easily have travelled between Sussex and London. There are plenty of road-connections between the two areas, and that the user of the

book travelled is indicated by the location of the horse-remedies, handily, at the back of his book.

5.7 Subsequently, the book passed through different commentators and users, and whatever its Sussex whereabouts may have been, landed in the hands of Sir Hans Sloane, to be preserved in London still.



## **Chapter 5: Editorial principles and procedures**

### *1. Introduction*

1.1 This edition is diplomatic rather than critical. A diplomatic edition is, however, not an abrogation of an editor's responsibility (Dobson 1972: xiv-xv); it stems from a different goal. It is scribe-focused rather than author-focused, and the book in which his activity appears is treated as a historical artefact, an entity produced at a particular time and place with a particular cultural function. From this edition it should be possible to envision the text as it appears in the manuscript, although the text offered here is not a simple transcription. Indications of how the manuscript was received as revealed by later additions will be taken into account.

### *2. Scribes and editing*

2.1 Of the scribe it is assumed that he could in general make sense of his exemplar; if he did not know about the particulars of its subject matter, he would at least be familiar with the way it was structured and with the languages it was written in. It is also assumed that he tried to convey the information of his exemplar as correctly as possible, and meant to make his own version lucid and useful. The degrees in which the different scribes were successful vary, but the assumptions remain the same.

2.2 Straightforward as this may sound, scribes have not always been considered in this way. As a result of the stemmatic approach to editing, with its emphasis on recovering the original, authorial version, scribes were scrutinised for their mistakes to determine the stemma, and it was their tendency for making mistakes that came to typify their status. At best they were seen as dumb preservers, at worst as meddlesome corrupters of texts. They have since been rehabilitated through a new interest in their practices, much advocated by Angus McIntosh (1956 initially, and reiterated and expanded many times since, culminating in the *Linguistic Atlas of Late Medieval English*) and taken up by others, to the extent that Anne Hudson could profess “a high regard for the efficiency of medieval scribes” (1966: 372). Her tentative conclusions on scribal translation and “orthographic vocabulary” find full expression in the detailed analyses of Laing and Benskin (1981); “the virtues of bad texts” have been taken up by other scholars (e.g. Harris 1981). Rather than being an obstacle, then, scribal activity merits scrutiny on its own account.

2.3 (This does not of course mean that scribes are necessarily uniform in their own practice, being particular about some aspects of their work, e.g. hand B’s lay-out and collation, and somewhat careless about others, giving some garbled information on the one hand, but giving clues about the reception of the texts on the other. The value of scribal practice, therefore, needs critical assessment.)

2.4 The practical nature of the texts in the Sloane MS makes discussions of the need to lead back to an author irrelevant to a degree, especially as compared to artistic writings. Machan’s ‘res’ (Machan 1994) is in the case of writing such as this more obviously important than the ‘verba’ in which they are expressed, “literary



intention” being “subsidiary or negligible” because “the primary aim is to provide the reader with a body of useful, practical information...” (Reynolds and Wilson 1991: 234). It results in more fluid forms of transmission. Moffat (1998) strongly argues for the search for the author, regardless of how mundane or conventional the piece of work may be, but in the fluid and voluminous material of especially the recipe tradition it may well serve research, at least for now, to equate the author with the scribe.

2.5 Moreover, on a linguistic and logical level it seems appropriate not to see scribal intention as too distinct from user perception; the book is, after all, about communication. The user would expect sense and search for it if it were not immediately forthcoming. This is not to suggest that it is possible to know in full detail how the text was received by a contemporary reader, especially because the question of the function of books like this (whether they were truly read, or used as mental crutches for information already vaguely or quite extensively memorised) is still open for discussion. Besides, the user’s background, such as his education, knowledge of medicine and familiarity with scribal peculiarities, would have had an influence on his perception; a critical reader would supply more mental modifications than an uncritical one.

### *3. Editorial conventions*

3.1 Throughout the thesis are references to folio numbers and line-numbers. The folio numbers follow the manuscript’s exactly, and the line numbers generally do,

except where the scribe adds a line at the end or in the margin and uses an insertion symbol to indicate where it belongs. In these cases the passage is inserted at the appropriate place, thus changing the line numbering (a footnote will indicate where it is positioned in the original.) The few verse sections, however, are numbered separately. References are based on the edited version.

3.2 The following modifications are consistently made in this edition:

(1) Additions in the scribe's own hand (usually above the line) will be included, as will additions in a later hand if sense dictates it (as on f.21v/12).

(2) Repetitions will be excluded, whether they are marked for deletion or not.

(3) Obvious omissions (e.g. 13v/6) or mistakes (e.g. 5/21) will be corrected.

The details of these changes will be marked, either by special signs in the text alone (see below), or through extra information in the footnotes.

3.3 The following conventions are generally adopted:

(1) Italics denote editorial expansion of an abbreviation. Underlined headings follow the practice of the manuscript.

(2) The following symbols are regularly used:



- [ ] is illegible or semi-illegible. It is either left blank (with a dot for each presumed missing letter), or the suggested reading is inserted.
- { } is emended. The MS reading is always provided in footnotes.
- '...' is an addition above the line. If uncommented on it is scribal. Scribe A's usual practice is to add two neat and tiny insertion lines under the line at the place of insertion, although he leaves this away sometimes. Scribe B tends to use a caret.
- # stands for an insertion symbol for an entire line. It looks somewhat like the actual symbol used by scribe A (see Plate 2)

(3) Footnotes: unless stated otherwise (signalled by the letter M) the deletion/insertion or other action commented upon was scribal.

(4) Punctuation is maintained. The *punctus*, however, is ignored when obviously part of an abbreviation, and part of an extended flourish to the secretary s and the end of l common in the Lunary. In front of abbreviated 'and' (in hand A) it is maintained since it is not consistently used there, and since the *punctus* often occurs before the unabbreviated form too. No attempt is made to show a difference in height of the *punctus*, which does not seem to have been significant by the date of the manuscript.

The punctuation of the original is reproduced here as follows:

- ; for *punctus elevatus*. All the ones in *positura* position (at the end of a section) have somewhat different shapes, but will not be distinguished here.
- .; for *positura*, whenever an extra element or more is added to the regular *punctus elevatus*.

- , for the small 7-shaped form of *positura* (only twice)
- : for *colon* (three occurrences)

Sometimes the rubricator forgets to underline (especially clear in collection A, where the script changes in headings) in which case underlining is added.

(5) Word division in the manuscript is reproduced as exactly as possible, since this can give useful linguistic information, often hitherto ignored by scholars. Some forms are open to interpretation, e.g. hand A <per of> could perhaps be read as <perof> (it is never written out fully).

(6) The transcription is graphemic rather than graphetic; different forms of letters, such as are important for palaeography, are not transcribed (e.g. long s, or current e). Because of their future development, however, the <u/v> and <i/j> distinction is preserved, as are the old graphs <þ> and <ʒ>. Of these, the use of <u/v> is most like that of the different forms of <s> and <e>, in that it is determined purely by the position within the word, be it that there is much less variation (both within texts and between texts), <v> being practically always used initially, and <u> medially. The language did contain, however, the phonemic distinction that they later came to represent. The latter is not so clearly the case for <i/j>, and neither is the use as strictly determined, causing Parkes (1969:xxviii) to treat <j> only as a graphetic (Parkes calls it “calligraphic”) variant of <i> and hence transcribing it <i>. It is indeed somewhat annoying to read *jnne* for *inne* (‘in’ as adverb) where the use must have been entirely determined by the following double <n>. However, certain words do seem to quite consistently have one form over the other, especially ‘juice’, even



when it was followed by <e> (ruling out the ‘minim’ argument), and it may be of interest to have that show. The use of the ‘long-tailed’ versions of <i> is influenced by different factors; when it can be interpreted as a capital it is done so, and transcribed <I>; in all other cases it is transcribed <j>, except in the word for ‘ivy’, which as *juy* would look too odd, and is therefore given as *Iuy*.

(7) Capitals are preserved, even when peculiar, although B’s use of <S> is not always easy to distinguish. <F> is used in place of the MS <ff> when at the start of a new period.

(8) The expansion of abbreviations is a problem for English compared to Latin, given the unstable spelling-systems of the former. The thorny question of endings is particularly troublesome in plurals and genitives (<-es>, <-ys>, or <-is>?) and words ending in what is today <-er>, which can have been <-ir>, <-yr>, <-ier> or, more difficult to determine, <-re>. The expansion will in the first place follow occurrences in the text where the word is written in full. If the word does not appear so, the most common form in general will be used (for example, plural <-ys> in hand A). If the text offers alternative solutions, sheer number will decide. If the numbers are equal, then the choice will be prejudiced towards future development, for if the move towards it is already visible, it seems more natural to jump into the flow. Thus <soores> is given for an equal choice between it and <sooris>; and <epper> when the full forms were <eudre> and <edder>. The use of <p> in the last example’s abbreviated version could be considered part of the abbreviation (cf. Ch. 2, par. 2.2.7).

(9) Flourishes that could be interpreted as final <e> are generally ignored in hand B, except when they appear very deliberate, mostly in the form of a clear loop on r and g. In hand A, which is less given to flourishes, they are expanded, mostly because final <e> is often written out in full. It should arguably be ignored when it concerns a cross-stroke through h, which has been done silently on the few occasions when it occurred medially.

(10) Numerals are kept as they are (although abbreviations of sorts, cf. Voigts 1989b) even when more closely linked to the word, e.g. <iiij<sup>or</sup>>. Weights and measurements, however, are written full out.



**Texts**

[Remedy Collection A]

f.2

1. yn a brasene mortyer. And caste yn to þe panne. And let hem
2. boyle tyl þe wex. *and* alle thyngys be molten. *and* tak vij peny
3. weyþthe of verdegrece. *and* grynd on a molour as smal as
4. þou mayst And caste hit yn to thy panne. And thanne stere
5. hyt faste a grete whyle. And tak hyt doun of þe fyer. And
6. poure hyt yn to A bagge of caneuas. And put alytel water
7. yn to a bacyn *and* swele hyt abowte þe botme. And holde
8. ouer thy bagge. wyt thy tret. And let hyt renne yn to þe
9. bacyn. And wyt a payre tonges be cleppe thy bagge. and
10. fayre draw a doun to þy tret. And when hyt ys clene þorwþ
11. tak a goos federe. And do a wey þe foome alaboute clene. And
12. so let it stonde al nyzt tyl þe morwe. And tak out þy tret
13. And kerfe hyt as þow wylt. For thys ys a good entreet
14. And kendely made on warantyse. For A man þat spekyt
15. yn hys sleepe. Tak sowdyrwode. And tempere hyt wyt
16. wyne. And let þe seke drynke þer of. at euyn whan he goþ
17. to bedde. And þat schal cece hym. For A man þat haþ
18. noo talant to mete. Tak centory. And seep hyt wel yn
19. stale Ale. And whan it ys soden wel tak and do hyt yn
20. amortyer. And stampe hyt. smal *and* do yn azen yn to the



21. pot *and* seep hyt wel *and* thanne streyne hyt. *and* take þe {two}<sup>1</sup> partyes
22. of the lycour. *and* the thyrde parte of hony. boyled. *and* scomed
23. *and* medle hem to gedere *and* do hyt yn to abox. *And* ʒyf the seke
24. iij sponful fastynge. eche day tyl he be hool. A medici{n}<sup>2</sup>
25. for alle euylys yn the stomak. Tak ache seed. *And*
26. lynseed. *and* comyn. of eche lyche moche. *And* stampe hem wel to

f.2v

1. gedere. *And* ʒyf hit þe seek wyt hoote watere. For swel=
2. lynge yn the stomak. Tak fenel rote. *and* Ache rote of
3. eyþer lyche moche. *and* stampe hem wel to gedere. *and* tempere hem
4. wyt wyne. *and* ʒyf the seke to drynke. ho so delytyþ
5. naʒte hys mete.<sup>3</sup> Tak centorye. *and* seep hyt yn water
6. *and* let þe seke drynke hyt lew .iij dayes *and* he schal be hool
7. for thys medecyne purget þe stomak *And* þe breste. For
8. hym þat haþ moche þurste. Tak þe rote of loueache
9. *and* stampe. hyt *and* tempere hit wyt watere. *and* ʒyf þe seke drynke
10. iij nyʒthys. *And* he schal be hool. For A man þat haþ
11. þe perlous cowʒhe. Tak sauge. *and* rue *and* comyn. *and*
12. powþre of peper. *and* seep hem to gedere yn hony. *and* make
13. a letuarie. *and* vse here of A sponful. at euen. *and* a noþer

---

<sup>1</sup> MS omits (cf. 94/2).

<sup>2</sup> MS medicim

<sup>3</sup> MS omits underlining.

14. at morwen. For the cowzhe. þat ys calleþ. þe chynke
15. Tak þe rote of horshelme. *and* þe rote of confyrye. of eyþer
16. lyche moche. And grynde hem smal yn a mortyer. And
17. seep hem yn a fayre water. tyl the haluendel be wastep. And
18. tak þe two deel. þer of. *and* þe thyrde parte of hony. þat is boyled
19. And scomed. *and* do hem to gedere. *and* make þer of A letwarye. *and*
20. do yn boxis *and* lette þe seke vse þer of .v. dayes. or .vj a good quan=
21. tyte. at ones. ferst *and* lest *and* he schal be hool. For gryn=
22. dyngge or akyngge yn the wombe. Tak quintefoyl
23. *and* stampe hit *and* tempere. it. wyt stal ale. *and* let þe seke drynke
24. þer of .iiij sponful at onys. *and* sep puliole. *and* bynde it to hys
25. nauele. also hoot as he may suffre hyt For þe mensone
26. Tak weybrode. *and* {3}arowe<sup>4</sup>. *and* stampe hem. *and* take. þe jus *and*
27. whete flour *and* tempere. hyt. *and* make a kake. *and* bak it yn the

f.3

1. emerys *and* lete þe sek ete þer of also hoot as he may suffre skyl=
2. fully. For a man þat hab euyl yn hys bak. Tak ache
3. mousere<sup>5</sup> egremoyne. *and* stampe hem wel to gedere. And do þer to
4. barwes grece. and eysel. and fry hem wel. *and* make. A plastere
5. *and* as hoot as he may suffre. ley hyt to þe seke bak. For
6. wermes yn wombe. Tak nepte And stampe 'it' *and* tempere

---

<sup>4</sup> MS sarowe



7. hyt wyt hoot wyne. *and* drynke it hwen þou felyst the wer=
8. mys greue þe. And þou schalt be hool. For a man þat ys
9. costyf. Tak malwes *and* mercury. And seþ hym wyt a mes of
10. pork. *and* make þer of potage. And let þe seke ete of hem wel
11. *and* drynke hwyte wyne. or whey. *and* þat schal make hym solible
12. For the flux. Tak henne cryssen. *and* croppes of wodebynde
13. þat beryt hony sokys. *and* stampe hem. *and* tempere hem wyt warme
14. water. or wyt wyn. And ʒyf þe seke to drynke. *and* lete hem ete
15. iij dayes. eche day ferst .v. lekys wyt þerf breed. þat ys hoot
16. *and* drynke no drynke. but read wyne warm. *and* he schal be
17. hool. And let þe seke haue a stool. wyt a sege. *and* mak þer vnþer
18. a lyte charcol fier. *and* let be closed wyt a cloþ to the erthe þat
19. none hete may passe. but euene vp on the stool yn to the
20. fundyment. And lat hym sytte bare. vpon the stool also
21. as he syttyt tyl he be hool for thys medecyn ys preued
22. on warantyse. For A man þat haþ ache yn hys lendys
23. Tak weybrode *and* sanycle. *and* stampe hem to gedere. And
24. do þer to. borys grece. *and* make A plaster. And ley þer to warm.
25. ho so may nouzte. wel pysse. Tak rew. *and* gromyle
26. *and* percile. *and* stampe hem. *and* tempere hem. wyt hwyt
27. wyn. And latte þe seke drynke hyt warme. For a man

---

<sup>5</sup> *M alters to movsere (as 17/25).*

1. bat hab Ache yn hys kneys. Tak rew. And loueache. *and*
2. stampe hem. *and* medle hem wyt hony. *and* let frye hem to geþer
3. And lay a plaster warm to thy sore. For the feuyr cotidian.
4. Tak feþervoye. and smalache. of eyþer lyche moche. And stompe
5. hem. And tempere hem wyt water. And streyne hem þorwþe
6. A cloþ. and 3yf the seke to drynke a good *quante*. hwen the
7. dyssese. comyt on hem. And he schal be hool wyt ynne thre
8. drynkyngys. For bytynge of an. eudre. Tak centory
9. And stampe hyt. *and* tempere hyt wyt hys owene vryne And
10. 3yf þe seke to drynke. for it ys as good to beeste as to man
11. For the scabbe. Tak þe rote. of hershellne *and* seep hyt
12. yn water tyl hyt be nesche. *and* tak olde schepis talghe and
13. medle hem to gedere yn a mortier. And do hyt yn A lynnen
14. clothe. And anoynte. þe sore azens þe fier. For alle goutys
15. an oynement. Tak An owle And pulle here *and* open here
16. as þow woldest ete here *and* salt here wel. And do here ynAn
17. erthen potte. *and* ley .a. tyle þeron *and* set hit in to an hooth ouen.
18. when men setten yn doughe. *and* when men drawen for
19. to loke wheþer hyt be nowþe. ‘#’ for to make pouþre of.
20. and 3yf hyt be nowþe.# let hyt stonde tyl hyt be colde
21. *and* beet hyt to powþre. *and* temper hit wyt horsgrece. and anoynte
22. þe soor be the fyer. For ache of hed. Tak rewe And



23. fenel. And seeþ hem wel to geþer yn water. And wesche þe
24. seke hed. And make þer of A plaster. yn the manere as hyt ys
25. before sayde. For eyen that ben gondy. Tak arnement
26. and hony. and the whyte of an eye. And stampe hem

f.4

1. to geþere. And anoynte þer wyt þe sore eyen when þe seke
2. goþ to a bedde. For to make hwyte face. Tak fresche
3. barwes grece. And the whyte of an ey. And stampe hem
4. to gedere wyt alyte powþre of bayes. And anoynte thy
5. face wyt alle. For alle swellynge. Tak grondyswelle
6. *and* lemke. and cheke mete. and dayes eyes. *and* jubarbe. And
7. petyt morelle<sup>6</sup> and erbe benet. And stampe hem. *and* do
8. hem ouer the fyer. and let hem boyle wel. *and* also hoot as þe
9. seke may suffre. ley þe plaster to the soore. A good mede=
10. cyn for to clense the breste. Tak a good quantyte of
11. sloon þat been rype. And grynde smal yn a mortier. *and* do hem
12. yn an erthen pot. and fel hym ful of new ale. when. it ys
13. clensed. and keuere thy pot a boue. and make anhole yn
14. the erthe. *and* set yn þy pot *and* keuere hyt wel aboue wyt erthe
15. and so let it stonde .ix dayes. or .x. And than tak hyt vp
16. *and* ʒyue þe seke to drynke þer of a cupful at ones ferst and

---

<sup>6</sup> MS petyt And morelle

17. laste. at euen hoot. a morwen colde. For the feuryys
18. Tak iij obleys And wryte. *Pater est alpha. et omega* vp on
19. þat on. *and* make. A poynt .⊙. *And. lete þe seke ete it at þe*
20. ferste day. wryte yn þat other obble. *Filius est vita. and*
21. mak two poyntys .⊙⊙. and ʒyf the seke to ete. *And þe*
22. thyrd day wryte on that oþer *Spiritus sanctus est remedium*
23. And make .iij. poyntys .⊙⊙⊙. *And ʒyf the seke to ete*
24. ferst and laste. þan lat hym say the ferst day. a *Pater noster*
25. er he ete it. and þe secunde day .ij. *pater noster. ere he ete it.*

f.4v

1. And þe .iij. day .iij. *Pater noster Aue. and credo. For to slee A.*
2. werme that ys crope yn to a man. Tak rew. *and stampe*
3. hyt wyt thyne vryne. and ʒeue hyt the seke to drynke
4. and hyt schal brenge here owt. For to do a wey scabbys
5. Tak reade dokke rotys. *and pypyrnelle. and scabyose*
6. and sorel þe boys and celyndeyne. and stampe hem. *and tem=*
7. pere hem wyt maysche botere. and fry hem to geþer. *and streyne*
8. hem þorwʒ a cloth yn to a clene vessel. and caste yn to þat a good
9. quantyte of pouudre of brenstone. and stere hyt wele to
10. geþere tyl hyt be colde. and þer wyt anoynte þe seke tyl
11. he be hool. For to make a bel<sup>7</sup> to geþere and to berste

---

<sup>7</sup> M adds a soore (above to make) and alters to byl (cf. 25v/1).



12. Tak galbanum. and clense it faire and make a plaster þer of
13. and ley hyt þer to two dayes. er hyt be remeued. Also
14. Tak a rostyp oynoun. and lyly rote and soure docke. and
15. stampe hem. and fry hem to geþer wyt barwes grece. and oyle
16. of olyf. and make a plaster. and ley to thy sore also hoot
17. as he may suffre. and it wyl rype hyt and breke and ȝyf þe eye<sup>8</sup>
18. of belys be smale tak teyntys of lynen clothe. and
19. lappe hem yn an oynement. þat men clepyt vnguentum
20. viride. and do þe taynte yn to þe holys. and ley A plaster
21. aboue of dragulon or of good entreet. Also. Tak.
22. hey houe. and walwort And whyte malwes. And brook
23. lemke. And sep hem yn watere. and wesche þe sore þer ynne
24. Also. Tak sowre dockys and whyte malewys and brook

f.5

1. lemke. and stampe hem. and fry hem in schepys talwe. and ley the plaster
2. to the soore. Also. Tak the croppys of the read cole soden
3. wel and leyd þer to. and þat schal swage. and hele hit. For the
4. pereles<sup>9</sup> yn a mannys eyen at the begynnynge
5. Tak hwyt gyngyuer. and rubbe hyt on a hwetston of north=
6. wey yn whyte wyn. and do the wyn yn a pewter saucier. and
7. set the hwytston ende yn þe saucier. and so rubbe thy rasyn of

---

<sup>8</sup> *Written small into margin, correcting omission.*

8. gyngyuer on the whetston yn to þe wyne. and tak A federe. *and*
9. wyt the lycour wesche the soor eyen. And þat schal do away þe
10. perelys and saue the eye. For the festere a good medecyn.
11. Tak hony And poudre of verdegrece. and seþ hem to gedere yn
12. an erthen vessel. *and* ȝyf þou wylt wete when it ys soþen y nowȝ
13. tak a drope wyt the sklyce. *and* droppe vp on acolde yrone or
14. A stone. And ȝyf hyt ys harde when it ys colde þenne it ys y nowȝ
15. And þan felle thy woundys of þat salue twys on aday. *and* þat
16. wyl hele the festere. men clepyt thys þe read salue. For
17. þe feloun þat makyt mannys or wommannys. heþ<sup>10</sup>.
18. to swelle. Tak hertysgrece *and* hony. And barly mele
19. *and* heyhoue. And petymorelle. and stampe hem alle to
20. gedere *and* let fry thy plaster ryȝte wel. and also hoot as þe
21. seke ma{y}<sup>11</sup> suffre ley hyt on þe hed þer as it ys swollen
22. *and* soor. *and* vse he thys tyl he be hool *and* seþ rew. *and* fenele
23. yn water. And wesche the seke hed þer wyt er þou ley on the
24. plaster. Thys oynement ys preueþ for sore eyen
25. Tak venegre. and do hyt yn to aclene basyn. And þe jus

f.5v

1. of sloys and alum plum<sup>12</sup>. *and* medle hem to geþer wel. and keuer

---

<sup>9</sup> M alters to perelys (as 4v/11).

<sup>10</sup> M alters to hed

<sup>11</sup> MS make



2. thy vessel. *and* so let it stonde .iiij dayes. *and* .iiij nyztys. And than
3. do it yn a box. And do þer of yn thyn eyen that bep sore.
4. For the web yn a mannys eye. Tak þe galle of an
5. hare. And hony pured of eyþer lyche moche. and medle hem
6. wel to gedere. *and* wyt a feþere ley hyt on the web yn the
7. eye. and þat schal breke it wyt ynne iij dayes on warantyse
8. For tothe ache. Tak pouþre of peper And boyle it yn hwyt
9. wyn. and also hot as the seke may suffre holde it yn hys
10. mouthe tyl hyt be colde. *and* þan spatle hit out and tak fresche
11. and do so tyl the ache be away. Also. Southerwode so=
12. den yn venegre. and hold hit yn thy mouthe yn same maner
13. For to 'do'<sup>13</sup> a wey frakelys. Tak the blod of an hare or
14. of a bole *and* anoynte. thy face þat ys frakelyt. And hyt
15. wyl stroy hem clene. For to make an oynement þat.
16. ys clepyþ genitalium. Tak halfe an vnce of lytarge
17. *and* halfe a pounde of mastyk *and* half a pounde of ceruse or
18. of blank plum and an vnce of caunfre. and anvnce
19. of calamyne. and medle hem wyt euerose. *and* tak halfe
20. a pounde of medwex and kyt hyt yn to smal pecys. *and*
21. put hyt yn to a fayre panne. and do alle thynges þer to
22. and set hem ouer a charcol fier. and lette hem sethe tyl
23. alle thy thynges be alle wel y medled. And wel relentid

---

<sup>12</sup> *With bar through <l>, but cf. Henslow (1899:6) alem plum*

24. and algate stere hyt faste. wyt a sklyce. and thanne
25. tak hyt doune. and stere hyt faste alway tyl hyt be colde

f.6

1. Thys oynement ys good for a man þat ys scalled on hys pyntel
2. or wyt fier on hys bopy or on hys fesage or on hys menbrys
3. or for scabbe. and for woundys. *and* for meny 'oper' maladyes hyt
4. ys a precyous oynement. Here ys the makynge of
5. oyle roset. Tak halfe a pounde of rosys þat arn gaderyt
6. erly whyle dew lastep. and ben ful spred and pullep of the
7. croppys. *and* cleppe hem wyt a payre of scherys on smale pecys
8. And do hem yn to a clene vessel of glas. *and* do þer to oyle of olyue
9. of the grenest that þou mayst fynde. And medle hem wel to
10. gedere yn the vessel. and stoppe wel thy vessel. and hange
11. hyt azens þe sonne .xx. dayes. and than draw hyt þorw<sup>3</sup>
12. a caneuas. *and* put it in to a vessel of glas. and cast a wey
13. þe groundys of þy rosys. and stoppe wel thy vessel. that
14. þer may noon eyre out *and* euery day yn the mornynge whanne
15. þou schalt. hange forþ thy pot. by fore or it be wrouzte
16. tak a spatire of tre. *and* open thy pot. and stere hit welle
17. *and* stoppe hyt azen. durynge on the .xx. dayes. Also here
18. ys an oper makynge of oyle roset. Tak of thy rosys

---

<sup>13</sup> M (with caret below the line).



19. and of thyn oyle of eyper liche moche wey3te. *and* sc'h'rede hem
20. And do hem to geper yn to a vessel # of glas. and stoppe
21. it welle. and hange hyt yn a vessel # wyt water vp on to the
22. necke durynge two monthys. and euery day stere it onys
23. and stoppe it azen. *and* after strayne hyt þorw3 a caneuas. and do
24. a wey the growndys of thy rosys. *and* put it yn to a vessel
25. of glas *and* stoppe hit wel. for thys ys a coldere kynde þan ys þat oper
26. For alle manere of heued ache. Tak an handful
27. of rew. anoper of beteyne. anoper of verueyne. anoper of werwode

f.6v

1. Anoper of sawge a noþer of walwort an oper of heyhoue. anoper
2. of read fenel. anoper of weybrode anoper of ellerene bark
3. *and* wesche clene thyn erbys. *and* pyle þe bark þe outereste
4. rynde away. and stampe hem wel smal yn amortyer *and*
5. ix bayes. and put hem yn to an erthen pot. *and* do þer to A
6. potelle of good read wyn. and a noþer of stale ale. And
7. let hem seþ. tyl haluendeel be wasted away. And at the
8. begynnynge put yn a quartryn. or an vnce. of pouþre of peper
9. And let it seep wyt the herbys. And tak hyt down. and
10. strayne hyt. *and* let þe seke drynke þer of ferst and laste
11. vij sponful at onys. at euyh hoot amorwen colde ix. dayes
12. And let þe seke wesche hys heued wyt thys lycour þat comyt

13. *after. and make a plaster. of thys erbys. þat y schal nemne here*
14. *after. Tak rue. hey houe. beteyne. verueyne. myntes hulle*
15. *wort reed fenele wormode soþerwode. of eche anhandful*
16. *wesche hem clene. and schrede hem. And seeþ hem yn an*
17. *erthen pot yn fayre water And wesche þe sekys heued yn þat lycour*
18. *And lat schaue the molde. and make a gerlande of a keuerchere*
19. *and make a plaster of þyn herbys and þy lycour. and of whete bren and*
20. *Also hoot. as the seke may suffre ley the plaster to the molde*
21. *and þe seke schal be hoole wyt ynne fyue plasterys at the fer=*
22. *dyst on warantyse. but loke thy plasterys be noȝte remued*
23. *but onys on the nyzthe. and on þe day. And bynde a volpier*
24. *aboue. and a cappe aboue that. And thanne schal noo man*
25. *be the wyser. that the plaster ys aboue. For mannys*

f.7

1. mold þat ys a doune. a good medecyn. Tak the
2. leues of egrymoyne a good quantyte. and wesche hem
3. *and grynd hem. and do þer to a good quantyte of lyue hony*
4. *And let fry hem wel to gedere. and lat schaue the heued*
5. *as ferre as the plaster schal lye. And ley the plaster on the*
6. *molde. as hoot as þe seke may suffre. Also. Stompe*
7. *celyndeyne wyt may buttere. and let fry hem wel to geþer*
8. *and streyne hem þorwȝ a caneuas. and do hyt yn boystys*



9. for þat ys good for to anoynte wyt the molde þat ys
10. doune after the plaster. haþ raysed hyt vp azen. A. good.
11. medecyn for the feloun þat makyt hed to swelle
12. Tak Beteyne. *and* camamyll. and heyhoue and egremoyne
13. of eche an handfulle *and* wesche hem. *and* stampe hem *and* tak hertys
14. grece. and lyf hony of eyber a quartrone. *and* do þer to barley
15. mele half a quartrone. and let fry hem wel to geþer. and let
16. schaue the hed . and ley þe plaster aboue also hoot as þe
17. seke may suffre. and ȝyf the seke to drynke of þat drynke
18. before sayd for the hed ache. A. good medecyn for
19. scalled heuedys. Tak pedelyoune two handfulle er
20. he be flowryt<sup>14</sup> whyl he ys tenþer. and seep hym wel yn
21. a potel of stronge lye tyl þe haluendel be wastep. *and*
22. than let wesche the scalleþ heþ yn stronge pysse wel
23. hoot. *and* schaue it clene of alle þe scalle. *and* let nouȝte
24. for bledynge. *and* than make a plaster of the pedelyoune
25. And ley hyt on the hed wel warm *and* so lete it lye a day

f.7v

1. And a nyȝte. *and* than tak hyr of. and tak than reye mele and
2. rennyng water of a brok and make papelotys ryȝte thykke
3. and spred hem on a clouth þat wyl ouer sprede þe sore *and* ley on

---

<sup>14</sup> *M alters to flowryd*

4. the soor hed. and let þat lye iij dayes. *and* iij. nyztys ere hyt be
5. remeued. *and* than tak hyt of *and* wesche wel the hed yn stronge
6. pysse azen. and schauē it clene to þe flesche. and tak read
7. oynonys also many as wyl suffyse to make a plaster ouer þe
8. soor. and let boyle hem yn water. and stampe hem. and
9. tempere hem wyt jus of camamynte. *and* temper hem 'vp' wyt
10. barewes grece molten fayre and pureþ. And vse thys
11. tyl the seke be hool. for thys wyl {hele}<sup>15</sup> boþe fayr *and* wele.
12. sykerly. Also here ys anoþer for the same. Tak
13. fayre pyche and medwex *and* rosyn of eche lyeche moche. *and*
14. medle hem to geþer tyl they be wel medlyt. *and* poure hem
15. yn to a box. and let thy box stande yn water for cleuyngē
16. tyl hyt be colde. and let wesche the sore hed yn warm pisse
17. as it ys be fore sayd. and schauē it clene. as hyt ys be
18. fore sayde. and tak alynen {clouth}<sup>16</sup> *and* ley it on the hed *and*
19. tak fayre herdys of flex or of hempe fayr And brod. And ley
20. hem on the clouth þat lyþ on the hed tyl þe clout be helyþ
21. and than tak out sum of þat yn the box. *and* make a pouþre
22. þer of yn a brasyn mortier. and strow on the herdys a boue
23. on the heued tyl the herdys be helyt. and tak thanne
24. anoþer clouth. *and* ley a boue. and tak a lyst or a bande. *and* bynde

---

<sup>15</sup> MS omits (cf. 8v/9).



## f.8

1. boþe clouthys to gedere aboute the hed þat thy powþre may
2. nozthe schede. and so let it be .vij. dayes. or .viij. and vse
3. thys medecyn tyl alle the soor hed herys be pullep vp. and
4. at euery tyme þat þe {cappe}<sup>17</sup> ys remeued. wasche the seke hed yn war=  
me pysse. and after schaue hem clene *and* let for noo bledyng
5. *and* make a new cappe as þou debyst er. And when þou seyst hyt
6. ys no neþe to vse thys medecyn no more. tak þe grece of
7. rederys feet when they been soden *and* blow hyt of þe water
8. þat þey were ynne soden<sup>18</sup> yn to a vessel. *and* new pured. *and*
9. do hyt yn to boxis. *and* wyt þat anoynte the hed tyl hyt be
10. hool for thys ys preued. A medecyn for soore eyen.
11. Tak a quart of gode whyte wyn. and do hyt yn to aclene
12. masselynge panne. *and* þer to an vnce of powþre of sal gemme
13. And let boyle hem to geþer alite. *and* tak hem doune of the fier
14. *and* set it yn hors donge. and hele thy panne. *and* keuer it after
15. warde wyt hors donge. *and* so lete hyt stonde .iiij. dayes *and*
16. iiij. nyzthys. *and* thanne tak it out of the donge. *and* poure out
17. þe clerest yn to a vessel þorwz a lynen clozt. And do hyt yn
18. to fiole of glas. *and* wyt a feþer do þer of yn to thyn eyen þat
19. arm soore at euyn yn hys bedde. For eyen þat arm.
- 20.

---

<sup>16</sup> MS colde (cf. 7v/20).

<sup>17</sup> MS omits (cf. 8/6; Heinrich cappe).

<sup>18</sup> MS adds ynne (placed between two points as deletion).

21. swolle for euyl. or for medecyn. Tak the whyte
22. of an ey. and the jus of cengrene. *and ewerose and hony of*
23. *eche lyche moche be weyzte. and tempre hem wel to geper yn*
24. *a pewter vesselle. and tak fayre flex. and wete per ynne. And*
25. *ley hyt to þe soor eye. when þe seke. gob to bedde. and*

f.8v

1. bynde it softly *per* to. *and* on dayes do dys medecyn yn to þe.
2. sore eyen. Tak a ston that men clepyt .tutie. and tak fayre
3. fresche water yn a pewter sawcier. *and* tak a whetston. *and* set þat
4. on hende yn þat saucier wyt water. and holde þat oþer ende yn
5. thyn honde. and rubbe on the whytter syde of þe tutye
6. and do the whetstoun doune yn to þe water. tyl thy water be
7. very whyt of the tutie. and wyt þat lycour wet on hys eyen
8. þat arm soore. wyt a feper eche day. viij tymes or ix. for þys
9. medecyn schal neuer smerthe. but hele fayre and wel. For
10. to make a precyous watere for eyen þat been fayre
11. and clere. and been blynde. Tak smalache. reed fenel
12. rew verueyne beteyne egremoyne quyntefoyl pypirnelle
13. eufiras. sawge celyndoyne. of eche a quartroun. wesche hem clene
14. And stampe hem yn a fayr brasen panne. and tak the powþre
15. of .xv. peper comes. fayre sarkeþ. and a pynte of good hwyte
16. wyn. and do to þe erbys. and iij. sponful of lyf hony. and



17. fyf sponful of knauechydys vryne. that ys an ynnocent
18. and medle hem wel to geþer and þanne lat boyle hem ouer
19. þe fere alytel. and let streyne 'hem' þorwʒ a clene cloʒt. and do hyt
20. yn a glasen vessel. and stoppe hyt wel. tyl þou wylt note
21. it. and wyt a feþer do hyt yn to the sore eyen. And ʒyf hyt.
22. drey. tempre hyt wyt whyte wyn. for it ys god for al maner
23. of vyces for soor eyen. and for to make a man to se ʒyf
24. euer he schal se. wyt ynne .xv. dayes. at the ferþyst on
25. warantyse. Here ys a medecyn for to make anoþer

f.9

1. precyous water for to clarefyen eyen. and do away
2. the perlle and the haw hweþer hyt be. Tak reed rose
3. And smalache. and rue. and verueyne maydenhere eufraſ and horsdy=
4. styl endyue cengrene and<sup>19</sup> hullewort read
5. fenel celyndoyne of eche halfe a quartron and wesche hem clene
6. and ley hem yn good whyte wyn. a day and a nyʒthe. and after styllle
7. hem yn a styllatorye. and the ferste water wyl be lyche cold
8. þe secunde as seluyr. the thyrþe as baume. and kep þat yn
9. fyole of glas. for it ys wort baume for euery maner maladye
10. of sore eyen. Here ys a good medecyn for toþ ache.
11. Tak peleter of spayne boþe þe rote and the croppe. and

12. wesche hit and stampe it. *and* make þre ballys yn thyn hond þer
13. of. eche balle as moche as a comyn plowme. and ley the
14. ferste balle. be twene the cheeke *and* the toop þat akyp þe space
15. of a mylewey. and euer as the water gaderyþ yn to thy mouthe
16. spatle it out. and. when it haþ be þer ynne so longe tak it
17. out hoole. and do yn a fresche. as þou þedyst be þat on do by þat
18. oper. and efte by the thyrde. *and* spatle out þe water euer as
19. it comyþ yn to thy mouthe. and loke ʒyf þou may take a
20. slep. after. *and* hele þe warm. and þou schalt be hool. ʒy{f}<sup>20</sup> þou haue
21. slepte by the grace of god. Here ys a ‘good’<sup>21</sup> charme for toþ
22. ache. *Dominus noster + ihesus christus supra petram marmoream*
23. *sedebat. Petrus tristis ante {Ihesum}<sup>22</sup>. + stabat et dixit ei + ihesus*
24. *Quare tristis es petrus respondit. domine dentes mey dolent*
25. *at ille dixit. adiuro ‘te’ m{i}grania<sup>23</sup> gutta maledicta. per patrem*
26. *et filium et spiritum sanctum. et per duodecim apostolos. et iiij<sup>or</sup>*

f.9v

1. euangelistas + Marcum + Lucam + Matheum + Iohannem.
2. et per centum .xliij<sup>or</sup> milia jnnocentum et per mariam matrem + domini  
nostrum

<sup>19</sup> MS adds englysche pylyolle (probably from an original Latin recipe with something like anglice pylyolle vel hullewort, cf. 57v/12 ff).

<sup>20</sup> MS omits.

<sup>21</sup> Insertion mark in red, in the scribe's style, suggesting scribe and rubricator are one and the same (repeated at 12/9).

<sup>22</sup> MS omits (Heinrich Ihesum).



3. ihesu cristi. que talem filium portauit per quem totus mundus redemptus
4. est vt non habeas potestatem in istum hominem N. neque in capite neque
5. in vlllo loco corporis sui nocere valeas. adiuro te per illum qui passus
6. est pro nobis in cruce Amen. For to make teþ whyte þat
7. arn. blak or zelow. Tak floure of reye salt and hony and
8. medle hem wel to geþer. And þer wyt frote wel thy teþ eche day
9. twys or thrys. and after ward wesche hem clene wyt fayre
10. water and þat schal do away þe blaknesse. and al þe felthe
11. A noþer for the same. Tak grene bronches of brom and
12. bren hem. and make þer of powþre. and do þer to powþre of brende
13. alym. the ferthe parte. And medle hem to geþer wel. and
14. tempere hem wyt fayre water. And frote 3erne thy teþ þer wyt
15. And that schal done away the blaknesse. and the zelow=
16. nesse sykyrly. For stynkyng breethe þat comyt
17. out of a mannys mouthe. froo the stomak.
18. Tak two handfulle of comyn. and beet hit yn a brasyn
19. mortier to powdre. And seep it yn good wyne. fro a potel
20. to a quarte. and let the pacyente drynke þer of ferst and
21. last. þat ys to say. auene. and a morwe. also hoot as he
22. may suffre it. <sup>24</sup> And he schalbe sane wyt ynne xv
23. dayes. on warantyse. And eche drynke a pynte. Anoþer
24. for the. same. Tak puliole monteyn. þat ys to say

---

<sup>23</sup> MS mugrania

25. hellewort. a good handfulle. And wesche hyt clene. and
26. schrede hyt smale and do hit yn to a mortier. And grynd
27. hyt smal. *and* do þer to halfe an vnce of powþre of peper and

f.10

1. An vnce of comyn and medle hem to geþer. And do hem yn a po=
2. telle of good wyn. *and* seep hem to geþer tyl haluendel be wasted
3. *and* lat the pacyente vse thys after mete. and nouzt be fore
4. mete. onys after none. and at euyn last. And alway hoot.
5. and he schal be hool. For stenche þat comyt out of
6. mannys nose therlys. Tak rew and myntes of eche
7. lyche moche jus. but stompe eyþer be hem selfe. and do
8. jus to geþer. and ley the man vp ryzte. *and* powre of þe jus
9. yn to hys nose þerles. þat the jus may draw toward
10. þe brayne for out þe brayne it comyt. Also. Tak reed
11. nettyles al grene. and bren hem to powþre. and also moche
12. of powþre of brend peper. And medle hem to geþer. And þer of
13. blow yn hys nose as he lyte vp ryzte as it ys be fore sayd
14. For the dropesye yn the wombe. and yn the feet
15. and for costyfnesse. and for glette. about þe sto=
16. mak. and for wermes yn the wombe And for

---

<sup>24</sup> MS adds and he (scored out).



17. badde stomak. Tak iiij peny wey3te of s{c}amon{y}e<sup>25</sup> *and*
18. two peny wey3te of rubarbe. *and* vj peny wey3te of cene
19. And iij peny wey3te of powpre water. and halfe a peny
20. wey3te. of cetewale. and a peny wey3te of spyker=
21. narde. And a peny wey3te. of floure of canel. and half<sup>26</sup>
22. An vnce of sugre. of cypres. and do hem alle to geper
23. *and* bray hem wel yn a brasen mortier al to powpre. and
24. let the seke vse thys medecyn fastynge eche day a good
25. sponful. þre dayes. and he schal be hool And he schal
26. haue good. stomak and he schal be clene. of that alle
27. þat y haue y reherset. For my greyne yn the hed

f.10v

1. þys medecyn ys proued. and for the a postume yn
2. the hed. and for þe dropesye. yn the hed. and for
3. alle maner ache. Tak iiij peny wey3te of the rote of
4. peletere of spayne. and halfe a peny wey3te of spikenard
5. and grynde hem to geper. and boyle hem yn good venegre.
6. And tak a saucier ful of hony. and .v. saucerful of mustard
7. *and* when the lycour þat ys soden ys colde. do þer to þyn hony
8. and thyn mustard. *and* medle hem to geper. and than let the pa=
9. cyent vse þer of a sponful at ones *and* holde hyt yn hys.

---

<sup>25</sup> MS stamonþe

10. mouthe. also longe. as a man may say two Credys. *and* þan
11. spatle it out yn to a vessel. and efte tak anoper. And þus
12. do .x tymes. or .xij. A good whyle after þou hast eten at noone
13. *and* alytel be fore euyn. and efte sones .x. tyme. or .xij. *and*
14. algate spatle. it out. yn to a vessel. a. bacyn ys beste
15. *and* when þou schalt gone to bedde wesche clene thy mouthe
16. and drynke a drawzte. and go to þy bedde yn goddys name
17. and vse thys medecyn but þre dayes. and þou schalt be
18. hool on warantyse. and tak hede how foul glette. *and* felthe
19. ys yn the bacyn. and a say wyt a stykke. and hef it vp. and
20. hyt wyl. rope. as hyt were brydlyme. A. nober for þe
21. same Tak halfe an vnce of galyngale. and. and vnce
22. of gyngyuer. and halfe an vnce of notemuge<sup>27</sup> *and* A quartrone
23. of an vnce of clouys *and* a peny wey3the. of flowre of ca=
24. nele. and. a peny wey3te. of spykenarde. *and* halfe a peny
25. wey3te. of anys. a quartroun of an vnce of elenacampane
26. halfe an vnce of lycorys. an vnce of sugre. And bet hem
27. alle yn powþre. and medle. hem. wel to geþer. and. vse ferst.

f.11

1. hem and last A sponful at onys. and þou schalt wete. *and* se wyt
2. ynne .iiij. days. þou schalt be hool syke{r}ly<sup>28</sup> on warantyse.

---

<sup>26</sup> MS adds =



3. For to make a drynke. for alle manere feuerys oper
4. a postumes or for what sekenesse that ys wyt
5. ynne þe body þat euer schal be holpe wyt medecyn
6. Tak euery day. a quantyte of the same powþre yn the resseyt
7. þat ys be fore þat makyt mencyone of the dropesye yn the
8. wombe. And tak y sope. *and* rose maryne. vyolete verueyne
9. betoyne herbe jon mousere rode plontayne. Auence. sauge<sup>29</sup>
10. vetherfoy ache. of eche. an handfulle. And let wesche clene
11. thyn erbys. and do hem yn a mortyer. and stampe hem alytel
12. and do hem yn to an erthen pot. þat was neuer notede. And
13. do þer to. a galone of whyt wyne. And so let hyt stande
14. al nyzte and keuer thy pot. and on the morwe seep hem tyl
15. hyt come to a potelle and let it renne þorwz an herseue
16. and do hyt yn to a clene vessel. wel keuryd. and let the
17. seke vse thys. drynke ferst and laste .ix dayes. at. euyn
18. hoot a morwen colde *and* eueryche day *and* nyzthe halfe apynte
19. and he schal ben hool wyt eny medecyn sykerly. And thus
20. sayþ Ipocras. the good phylesophyr. For. defnesse
21. of man for to make him to here. Tak grene elme
22. and ley on myddes the fyer *and* kep the water. þat comyt
23. out at endys. a sponful of cengrene. And a spoonful of

---

<sup>27</sup> M *alters* to notemyge

<sup>28</sup> MS sykely

<sup>29</sup> M *alters* to sayge

24. wyn. And a sponful of elys grece. that ys a kende<sup>30</sup> blak
25. ele. and hathe. the fynne reed. be nethe the nauele
26. and boyle hem to geper a lytel ouer the fier. And thanne

f.11v.

1. put þat lycour yn a fiole of glas and do þer of yn hys ere whan
2. he lyte on hys bedde þat ys deaf *and* wyt ynne .ix. dayes
3. he schal be hool. but loke þat it be luk warm whan þou doyst
4. it ynne For man or womman that hathe the
5. kowhe. a pryncypal medecyn. Tak ysope *and* rose
6. maryne *and* cerlange. and plantayne *and* rote of radyche *and*
7. chyenlange of eche a quartoun. and seep hem yn wyne
8. fro a potel to a quart. and 'þan' tak hem doune and poure out þe
9. lycour. and þo thyn herbys yn a mortier. and grynde hem smal
10. and powpre thy licour yn to the mortier. and medle hem wel
11. to geper. and streyne hem. and do þat lycour azen yn to þat pot
12. *and* tak halfe a pynte of lyf hony. and boyle it and stampe
13. it *and* do þer to. a quarte of may buttere. that ys clarefyet *and*
14. do þer to. and. than lat seep hem. be the space of thys psalm
15. saynge. miserere mei deus. and than tak doune the vessel
16. and streyne it ofte þorw a lynen clothe. and tak that lycour
17. *and* put it yn to a vessel of glas. And let the seke vse þer of

---

<sup>30</sup> M *alters to kynde*



18. *ferst and laste and eche tyme .vj. sponful and vj sponful*
19. *of stale ale warmed tyl he be hool for thys y{s}<sup>31</sup> proued*
20. *certaynly. A. noþer for þe same. Tak an handful of rue*
21. *anoþer of sothyrnwode. anoþer of rose maryne a quartrone*
22. *of clarefied hony. a quart of wyn. And sethe hem to geþer*
23. *and poure out the lycour. and stampe thy erbys. and do*
24. *hem yn to þe lycour. aȝen. and boyle hem alytel. and than*
25. *streyne hem. and do thy lycour yn to a glas. as it ys*

f.12

1. *beforesayd. And vse of þat lycour ferst and laste. at euyn hoot*
2. *at morwen colde. Another medecyn for þe [drey]<sup>32</sup> kowhe*
3. *Tak halfe a pounde of lycorys. and scrape away the bark*
4. *and brose þe lycorys yn a mortier. and do hyt yn a new erthen*
5. *pot and do þer to a galone of good wort þat ys nouȝte turned*
6. *and an vnce of sugre roset. and a quartrone of clarefyed hony*
7. *and seep hem tyl the haluendel be wastede and þan let streyne*
8. *hyt þorwȝ a lynen clothe. and do hyt yn to a clene vessel. and*
9. *let þe seke there of ‘vse’<sup>33</sup> ferst and laste. at euyn hoot. amowen*
10. *colde. For the breste that ys encumbred. Tak ysope*
11. *and seþ hyt yn wyn fro a potel to a quart. and let the*

---

<sup>31</sup> MS omits.

<sup>32</sup> M alters to dri (original barely visible, rubbed out and overwritten).

<sup>33</sup> With red insertion mark, as in 9/21.

12. seke vse þer of at euyn hoot amorwen colde. For a man
13. þat spatelyþ blod for brosour. Tak beteyne. and ver=
14. ueyne *and* myllefoyl and quintefoyl of eche lyche moche *and*
15. wesche *hem.* and grynd *hem* yn *amortier.* and streyne out the
16. jus. and do þer to euene also moche gotysmelk. and boyle *hem*
17. to geþer ryzthe wel *and* let the seke soupe þer of warme .ix days
18. yn the wexinge of þe mone. and let hym drynke osemunde
19. and consoude .ix dayes wyt stale ale and he schal be hoolle
20. For wermys yn the body that been clepyþ lumbrykys
21. Tak beteyne *and* sauayne. and drey *hem and* make powþre of *hem*
22. and let the seke drynke þer of yn hoot water. and also sone as
23. the powþre ys doune yn the body. it wyl slee *hem and* brenge *hem*
24. out on warantyse. For the same. Tak cengrene. And
25. feperfoye *and* stompe *hem and* drynk þe jus wyt warme wyn
26. And hit wyl slee *hem.* and brenge *hem* out. For the same.

f.12v

1. Tak stancroppe. And drynke it. wyt werwode. For to sle.
2. tronchelones yn mannys bopy. Tak fayre bacone
3. And dyzthe hyt on smale mosselys. þe mountanunce of<sup>34</sup>
4. a litel messe. and tak a greet handfule of betayne
5. and wesche it fayre. and grynd hyt smal yn a *mortier.* and

---

<sup>34</sup> MS repeats (on next line).



6. tak a potelle of gotysmelke. and do it yn a fayre vessel
7. And do þer to thy bacone. and thy betoyne. And let hem seþ
8. to geþer. tyl thy bacone be y nowȝe. And lat the seke ete
9. that mete *and* he schal be hool. but let hym þer of ete
10. warm. A. noþer for the same. Tak a saucier ful of the jus of ca=
11. lamynte. and a saucier ful of the jus of centorye. and a saucier
12. ful of hony. and a saucier ful of venegre. And the ferthe part
13. of a sponful of salt *and* medle thy lycoures to geþer. and loke
14. þat they been ryȝte. And boyle hem alitel ouer the fier. And do
15. hem {in}<sup>35</sup> a clen vessel *and* let þe seke vse þer of fastynge a saucier
16. ful at onys. and the same. day at vnder another the sa=
17. me day at none anoþer. the same day þat he doþ hys medecyn
18. lat hym be fastynge tyl mydouernone. and he schal be hool
19. on warantyse be the grace of god. For the spleen. a good
20. medecyn. Tak fayre barwes grece .ij. ponde *and* ij.ponde
21. of aschys of aschenwode. And a galone of rennyng water *and*
22. seep hem to geþer tyl it be haluendel bywastede. And than streyne
23. it. and let it stonde al nyȝte. and on þe morwe let flete
24. of the grece. and cast away the water. and lete melte the
25. grece. and streyne it efte. and do 'it' yn boystys tyl þe nede
26. and þer wyt anoynte þe splen. and let hym that haþ the

---

<sup>35</sup> MS *omits.*

f.13

1. splen drynk thys drynk. Tak aschenplontys *and* wesche hem
2. a good quantyte. and a good quantyte of werwode. and
3. let sepe hem yn wyn fro a galoun to a potelle. and 3if
4. hym ferst and last. At morwen colde at euyh hoot. For
5. the flux, a good medecyn. Tak melke of almondys
6. made wyt raspays. or ellys stronge read wyn. And put
7. it yn to A vessel. and whenne the lykyt to a say thys me=
8. decyn tak a portioun *per* of. and sep hyt *and* whanne it ys
9. sodyn tak obleys þat been amonthe olde at the leste and
10. put *per* ynne. and let hem soke. and let the seke vse thys
11. as ofte as hym lykyt *and* he schal be hool wyt ynne thre
12. dayes 3yf he schal leue on warantyse. but he may noo
13. dyngge vse *per* wyles but onlyche thys medecyn. A nother
14. for the same. Tak A stool wyt a sege þat ys closed
15. al a bowte. and tak a fier hoot teyl glowyngge. And
16. ley it vn*per* the sege. and let the seke sytte down *per* on
17. but er he sytte tak a *quartrone*. of an vnce of frank en=
18. cense powdred. and ley hyt on the teyl. and sette the
19. seke a boue. and cast clothys abowte hym. þat *per* may noon
20. eyr out but euene yn to the fundement. and ley ano*per*
21. teyl yn to the fier. that it may heete whyls that o*per* col=
22. dyt. and thus serue it hym whyls an vnce lasteþ. that



23. ys for to wete four tymes. at eche tyme a quartrone of
24. an vnce. and after that yt ys despendyt. lat make a fier
25. of charcoles thre. or of foure. that he may welle suffre
26. the heete. and let hym ete of an harde therf cake. And
27. drynke reead wyn warm. and none other drynke. and serue
28. hym thus but thre dayes. and he schal be stonchyd sikyrly

f.13v

1. And 3yf it be the bloody flux lat hym drynke þe thre dayes
2. þre peny wey3te of touwkerse. sede and thre penywey3te
3. of heennekyrse seede wyt reead wyn that ys for to wete
4. eche day a penywey3te of þat on. and anoþer of that oþer medleþ
5. to gedere. and 3yf he schal be hool euer. thys wyl hele hym
6. sykyrly. For a man þat {bledyt}<sup>36</sup> at the nose. Tak and bynd
7. hys templys wyt a lyste A boute the hed of the pacient.
8. that the veynes may now3te haue here curse. And 3yf hym
9. drynke the jus of smalache. And ley vnþer hys tonge a
10. peruenke lef. and he schal stonche wyt godys grace. and
11. kepe hym. that he speke but lytel. For costyfnesse.
12. of man or womman. Tak pollypodye that growyt.
13. on the ok. And wesche it clene. and grynde it yn a mortier
14. ryzt smal. and tak fayre fresche grece a good quantyte and

---

<sup>36</sup> MS omits (cf. margin: *pro sanguinante ad nasum*).

15. do þer to. and tak an olde hen that ys fat And scalde here *and*
16. drawe here. and wesche here clene. and fasse here wel wyt pol=
17. lypodye. and wyt larde. And seep 'it til' hyt be tenþer. And let
18. the seke drynke of that brothe. also hoot as he may *and*
19. tak þe grete oynones and kerfe out the colkis a boue eche
20. on. and. felle hem ful of the fresche grece. and seep hem
21. yn the emerys. and let hem reste. and boyle tyl they been
22. tenþer *and* make a plaster. and ley tyl hys nauele. and bynd it
23. tyl hym. and let hym drynke wyt wyn or whey. and noone
24. oþer tyl he be heseþ at hys wylle. For the flux And for
25. to restreyne the wombe. whanne it ys to solyble.
26. Tak an handfulle. of hennecressen. an{d}<sup>37</sup> an oþer of weybrode
27. And grynd hem yn a mortier. And fry hem wel to geþer wyt

f.14

1. schepystalwʒe And frank encens And make a plaster. And ley
2. to hys nauele þat ys solible as hoot as he may suffre it
3. And let hym vse the sege. that ys be fore sayde. for the
4. flux and he schal be saued anone. For the emeraudys
5. a good medecyn. Tak a stool. wyt a sege. as it ys be
6. fore sayd for the flux. And ryʒte so lette hym vse thys
7. medecyn for the emeraudys As of þe hote teyle but he schal

---

<sup>37</sup> MS omits.



8. take powbre of myrre and of encens halfe on halfe oper. And 3yf
9. he haue greete pappes. bynde aboute the pappes a read selke
10. threed faste by the grounde. And kerf away the pappes aboue
11. the read drede. And thus serue hem alle boldely. And tak an
12. handful of werwode *and* wesche it And stampe it. And frye
13. it wyt oyle dolyue. And make a plaster. and ley it þer to. also
14. hoot as he may suffre it *and* Anon þat he be yn hys beþ *and* anone
15. on the morwe that he vse hys medecyn on hys stool wyt
16. hys sege. and wyt hys powdres. And wyt ynne. thre dayes
17. he schal be hool. but loke. þat he haue eche nythe hys plaster
18. durynge. thre nyghtys. oper fowre at þe furdeste. Here byt
19. medecynys for the emeraudys. so that þey haue
20. noon greete pappes. Tak welle cressyn. And stampe
21. hem. and steue<sup>38</sup> hem yn a potte wyt out water. And make A
22. plaster. and ley hyt to þe emeraudys. Also. Tak lytarge
23. of golde. and make powbre þer of. And tempere it wyt oyle violet
24. And. make a plaster And ley þer to. Also. Tak rue<sup>39</sup> and
25. loueache. of eyþer lyche moche. And grynde hem yn a mortier
26. *and* medle þer to hony. and fry hem to geþer *and* make a plaster *and*
27. ley þer to. also hoot. as he may suffre. alle thys medecynys

f.14v

---

<sup>38</sup> MS styue (<e> written above <y> as correction, see note).

1. been goode for the emeraudys. A good medecyn for
2. to stonche blood when a mayster veyne ys koruen
3. And wyl nouzte gladly be stonched wyt char=
4. mynge. and the wonde be large. Tak A pece
5. of salt bef þe lene *and none oper fat þat þou hopest wel yn*
6. to þe wounde. and tak and ley hyt yn to þe emerys in
7. to the fier. And let it roste. tyl hyt be þorwhe hoot. and
8. alle hoot. þrest it yn to þe wounde. and bynde hyt faste
9. and hyt schal stonche Anone. And neuer greue After on warantise
10. Also another medecyn for to stonche blood. Tak
11. coperose. *and saundefere of eyþer lyche moche weythe and*
12. beet hem to smal pouþre. and ley hyt on the wounde. And
13. tak thre croppes of the reede nettel. And stampe hem
14. smal. and do. þer to lyue hony. And medle hem wel to geþer
15. and ley to the wounde. and fayre bynde it vp And hyt
16. schal stonche. For prekyng of senewes. Ther
17. been certeyne places. of man and of womman. And þey
18. be prekyþ yn to a senew. but 3yf he be holpen. wyt ynne
19. vij dayes after he schal be deed. þer on. for þer wyl come
20. A crompe. froo the places. þat ys hurt. vp yn to the
21. nykke. and drawe hys chanelis to geþer. that he schalle
22. nouzthe open hys mouthe. And that men callen. the

---

<sup>39</sup> MS repeats (scored out and M underdots).



23. spasme. And þer fore. and a man be prekyþ yn to a senew
24. that ys a corde. Tak goode oyle roset. and lat caste it
25. as warme as he may suffre it. And powre it yn to the
26. place. that ys prekeþ. and ley wolle. aboue. And so bynde
27. it vp. And charme hyt. and vse thys medecyn tyl he be

f.15

1. hool *and* none oper for thys ys kende for senewes þat been prekeþ
2. *and* none oper. For to make a drynke for þe pestelense.
3. Tak feþerfoye *and* mactefeloune *and* mugwort. sol{ci}cle<sup>40</sup> sca=
4. byose mayþes of eche lyche moche. wesche hem *and* stampe
5. hem *and* tempre hem wyt stale ale *and* ʒyf the seke to drynke
6. vj sponful. at ones *and* ʒyf he haue hyt be tymes. hyt
7. schal. destroye the corruptioun. And saue þe man or wom=
8. man. wheþer it be. For bledynge. at the nose. Tak
9. brokleme And smalache. and herbe Roberd. and ʒyf
10. hym drynke. and tempre hem. wyt the whyte of an ey
11. and. do hit yn to hys nose þerles. Also.<sup>41</sup> Drynke þe jus
12. of weybrede. And hyt schal stounche. For a veyne þat
13. ys koruen wyt<sup>42</sup> bloode. letynge. Tak rue. And

---

<sup>40</sup> MS solucle

14. seep it yn water. *and* stampe it and ley hyt þer to. And tak
15. vnweschen lambys wolle. and ley. hyt a boue *and* hyt
16. schal be safe. For the stone. a good medecyn. Tak
17. gromyle. and mader. burnet. persile. saxfrage cara=
18. wey smalache coyfrage mugwort. detayne lemke fe=
19. nele seed. or þe rote of eche erbe ylyche. and wesche hem
20. *and* bray hem *and* seethe hem yn stale ale tyl the haluendel be wa=
21. stede. and thanne streyne hem *and* tak powþre of an hare *and*
22. a letuarye. that ys calleþ benedicta. of eyþer a quartrone
23. *and* þo þat lycour to *and* sethe. it ofte ryȝthe wel. And do hyt yn
24. a vessel wel. kouerede. And ȝyf the seke to drynke. ferst
25. and laste. at euyñ hoot a morwen colde. tyl he be hool
26. Another for the same. Tak smalache seede. loueache
27. seede fenel seede saxfrage. seede. percile seede caraway seede

f.15v

1. philipendula rotys chyrystone. kernelys of eche lyche moche.
2. and bet hem to powþre. and ȝyf the seke to drynke a spon=
3. ful at ones *and* new wyn warmed ferst and laste tyl he
4. be hool for thys ys good sekyrly. Anoþer for the same.
5. Tak an hee whyt goot *and* feed hym thre dayes wyt yuy
6. And let hym drynke noo drynke but whyte wyne wel

---

<sup>41</sup> MS omits underlining.



7. saltyde. þo thre dayes. at the þre dayes let hym bloode
8. be twene the clees of hys feet. and ley the bloode when
9. hyt ys colde on An hoot teyle. and so let hyt dreyze
10. and make powþre þer of. And 3yf the seke to drynke of war=
11. me wyn tyl he be hoole. for thys ys prouede. For suel=
12. lynge hedes And sore woundede so that the bone be.
13. noughte brokyn A good emplaster for to cese þe.<sup>43</sup>
14. Ache. Tak an handful of malewes. and anoþer of wer=
15. wode. anoþer of mugwort. anoþer of beteyne. anoþer of
16. verueyne. anoþer of hellewort. and wesche hem. and stampe
17. hem smale. and tak iij. vnces of whete floure. And. iij
18. vnces of hony. and thre vnces. of barwesgrece. and.
19. stampe alle infere. so that they been wel medleþ. and do
20. þer to good read wyne. and let fry hem wel to geþer and tak
21. a fayre cole leefe. and ley on the wounde. and ley þy
22. plaster a boue. the lef. that the 'grece' go nouzte. yn to the
23. wounde wel warme. And that schal sece the ache.
24. and do a wey the swellynge. For prekyng of
25. a nedel in a joynt or of a dorn 3yf þe<sup>44</sup> hool be
26. stopped. Tak fayre boldet floure of whete and temper hit wyt

---

<sup>42</sup> M alters to wip

<sup>43</sup> MS ends underlining here.

<sup>44</sup> M alters, possibly from original he (very vague, rubbed out and overwritten).

1. wyne. and boyle it to geþer tyl hyt be thykke. And make
2. a plaster. and ley on the soore. as hoot as he may suffre
3. it. and that schal cese ache *and* helyn hyt vp *and* fayre opene
4. þe hool. and closeþ azen. For to know whanne a man
5. ys smete on the hed. wyt A staf 3yf the panne
6. be brokyn or none. and the flesche hool abouen *and*
7. noughte brokyn. Tak a rasour *and* schaue the hed þer
8. þe sore ys. and tak a clene lynen clothe duple. and tak.
9. þe whyte of an ey. and sp{r}ede<sup>45</sup> on the clouthe. and ley on.
10. the soore at euen whenne he scolde haue hys reste. and.
11. bynd it to tyl on the morwe. and thanne tak it away.
12. 3yf the panne be brokyn. it wyl be moyste þer on euene.
13. *and ouer elle drye.* and than most þow kerue þe flesche anene
14. þe breche. *and* letyn out the broseþ bloode. and do yn an oy=
15. nement. that ys kende there fore. and so schalt þou saue
16. hym. and hele hym. and ellys he were but ded. For the
17. cancre yn mannys body. Tak the rote of dragounce
18. and schere it on smale pecys. and let drye it. and make
19. powþre þer of . and do hyt yn hoot water. and do þer to whyt

---

<sup>45</sup> MS spede



20. wyne. seep hyt ryzte wel. and wyt ynne þre dryn=
21. kyngys. he schal be hool on warantyse. Another for
22. the same. Tak a quart. of gotysmelke *and* an vnce of
23. dauke seede wel powdred. and medle hem to geþer *and* sethe
24. hem til þe thyrde part be wastede. and let the seke.
25. drynke þer of thre dayes ferst and laste. and eche tyme

f.16v

1. luk warm. and vij sponful at ones and he schal be hool
2. on warantyse. For to maken laxatyf. Tak .v.
3. peny weyzte of rubarbe. ten peny weyzte of cene
4. ten peny weyzte of powþre of gyngyuere. two peny weyzt
5. of scamonie. halfe a quartoun of sugre cassatyn. foure
6. penyweyzte of pouþre water. a penyweyzte of spyke=
7. narde. For to maken a purgatioun. Tak foure pe=
8. ny weyzte of pouþre of walnote barke *and* vj. penywey=
9. zthe caterpuce. and iij sponful of the jus of wal=
10. wort. rote. And tempre hem wyt wert. For þe jaunes
11. Tak harde spaynesche sope. and a lytel stale ale yn a
12. cuppe. and rubbe thy sope azens the cuppes botme
13. tyl thyn ale be whyt *and* schaue ynne thyn yuery. and
14. let þe seke drynke þer of ferst and last. and he schal.
15. be hool. For to make a drynke for the gouthe fe=

16. strede. Tak auence archangel. heyhoue. beteyne ver=
17. ueyne of eche lyche moche. saue heyhoue tak þer of
18. most. and boyle hem yn wyne. and let the seke drynk
19. þer of ferst and laste tyl he be hool. Here ys a plaster
20. for the same. Tak a saucerful of jus of smalache
21. another of werwode. anoper of hony. anoper of salt anoper
22. of vynegre. and medle hem to geþer. and do þer to a quantite
23. of floure of reye. And stere hem faste to geþer and boyle hem
24. wel to geþer and make a plaster on a clout. and ley to the
25. soore. and vse thys plaster. and the drynke before sayde
26. and the seke schal be fayre hool. For wommannes pap=
27. pes that akyn. and been ranclede. Tak groundeswale

f.17

1. And dayes eys that ys<sup>46</sup> pety consoude. the two del of groun
2. dyswale and þe thyrde part of dayes eyes and wesche hem. and
3. stampe hem. and drynke hem wyt stale ale. ferst and laste
4. For the bonschaue a good medecyn. Tak baume
5. and feþerfoye. þe two deel baume. þe thyrde part feþerfoy
6. and stampe hem and tempre hem wyt stale ale and let the seke
7. drynke þer of. ferst and last. And make a plaster of feþerfoye and
8. popeleres leues and of may buttere. þe two deel populere leues

---

<sup>46</sup> M adds *callid* (in the top margin, with caret below the line).



9. þe thyrde part feþerfoye *and* stampe wel hem. and do þer
10. to a good quantyte of buttere *and* medle hem wel to geþer
11. and let the seke anoynte hym wel ageyns þe fier of
12. chercolys. also hoot as he may suffre it *and* make. A pla=
13. ster of flowrys of brom stompyde. and oyle. and wyn y fryede
14. to geþer. also hoot as he may suffre hyt skylfully. For to
15. wete hweþer a man schal leue or dey. þat ys
16. wounded to zeue him. A drynke. Tak the jus.
17. of cerfoyl. or of pypirnelle. and 3yf hym that ys hurt
18. to drynke. And 3yf he caste. it vp. he ys nou3te curable
19. for it ys a syne of ded. and 3if he holde hyt he ys curable
20. And thanne 3yf hym to drynke thys thre erbys thre days
21. pypirnelle. bugle *and* cenicle. and they schulle come out
22. þorw3 þe wo{und}e<sup>47</sup>. And purge the wounde of bloode
23. but loke. 3yf hyt be on the hep. that the panne be
24. tamede. 3yf hym noo sanycle. for it wyl perce the
25. teye sykyrly. Also. Tak mousere<sup>48</sup> *and* stampe it. and
26. tempre it wyt stale ale. And 3yf hym to drynke *and*
27. 3yf he caste it. he schal be ded. and 3yf he holde. it he
28. ys curable. Also. Tak the whyte letuse *and* 3yf the

---

<sup>47</sup> MS wombe

1. {seke}<sup>49</sup> to drynke. and 3yf he holde it he schal leue. and 3yf he do
2. nouzte he schal deye. For to wete hweþer a man schal
3. leue or deye. þat. ys seke. and ys noughte woun=
4. dyt. Tak the vryne. of the seke. and cast it on the
5. reede nettel. at euyñ whyl it ys warme anone as he
6. hathe pyssed. and come a3en yn the moornynge. and
7. 3yf the nettel be deed he ys feye. And 3yf hyt be nouzte
8. deed. yt ys sygne of lyf. Also. Tak the vryne of the
9. seke. and do it in a vessel. And tak wommannes melke of
10. knauechylde<sup>50</sup>. and droppe þer on. And 3yf it medle to geþer
11. he schal leue. And 3yf hit flete Aboue. he ys but deed sy=
12. kyrly. Also. 3yf a good frende lye sek. And þou woldyst
13. fayne wete wheþer he scholde leue or dey of that seknesse
14. Tak .v. croppes of verueyne yn thy ryzte honde. and ley
15. hem yn thy leftte honde. and say ouer him yn the wurschyp
16. of the .v. woundes of cryst. + v. pater noster. and sey thus
17. I. coniuere 3ow .v. croppes. yn the vertu of þe .v. woundes
18. that + cryste suffrede on the rode tre. for to beyze
19. mannys sawle. out of thraldom. þat þe man þat ys seke

---

<sup>48</sup> M alters to movsere (as 3/3).

<sup>49</sup> MS omits.

<sup>50</sup> M underdots of knauechylde



20. schal telle me the soþe. þorwʒ þe vertu of god. and of
21. ʒow. wheþer he schal leue or deye of þat seknesse *and* blysse
22. hym .v. tymes *and* tak yn thy ryʒte honde aʒen. And go
23. to thy frende *and* tak hys ryʒte honde yn þyn *and* aske
24. how he faryt whyle the herbys arn be twene þat
25. he wote nouthe. And how he hopyd of hym selfe *and*
26. he schal thorwʒe þe grace of god *and* the verueyne

f.18

1. telle the þe sothe sikyrly. For woundes þat been
2. ful of bloode. Tak þe read nettel. and stampe it and
3. tempre. it. wyt vynegre. and ley it to þe wounde. and
4. it wyl done away the bloode. and make the wounde clene.
5. For woundes that been ranclede. Tak frankencens
6. and floure of whete. and jus of walwort. and of ache
7. *and* of petymorel. and of homelokys. and tak barwes grece
8. *and* fry hem to geþer *and* make a plaster. and ley to the wounde
9. *and* ley a cole leef by twen. and it schal sece akyng and
10. swellynge. Another for the same. Tak the heddys
11. of lekys. wyt alle þe fassyngys. and bray hem yn amortier
12. *and* þo þer to floure of whete and hony of eche lyche moche
13. *and* fry hem togeþer. and make a plaster. and ley þer to. and it schal
14. slake. swellynge and akyng. For woundes that arn

15. ouer helyp and soore vnber. Tak grotys<sup>51</sup> of the geet
16. *and* boyle hem yn vinegre. tyl it be soden. and stompe hem
17. yn *amortier.* and do þer to hony. and powþre of perosyn. And
18. frank encens. and medle hem to geþer *and* fry hem vp wyt
19. barwes grece. and make a plaster. and ley to the soore
20. a partye warm. And thys wyl opene it. and drawe.
21. out the felthe. be. it dorn or jrone. oþer heer. or what
22. so it be there ynne. and fayre helyn it vp. on wa=
23. rantyse. For alle manere brosure. Tak halfe
24. a pounce of medwex. a quartrone of piche. halfe a
25. quartrone of galbanoune. halfe a pounce of schepys
26. talwe. and schere hem. smal. and 'boile' hem softly. and do.

f.18v

1. þer to a litel whyte wyne or good vynegre. and tak halfe
2. an vnce of frank encens. and halfe an vnce of mastyk and
3. beet hem to powþre. and do hem þer to. and boyle hem to gedere
4. and stere hem wyt a stykke. tyl thy thynges be wel relen=
5. tede. and medle hem. and tak a kaneuas<sup>52</sup>. that wyl ouer sprede
6. that soore. and vse it tyl it be hool. For to make ter=
7. pentyne for entretys.<sup>53</sup> Tak thre quartrones of clene

---

<sup>51</sup> M glosses thirdellis

<sup>52</sup> M glosses duk

<sup>53</sup> MS omits underlining from beginning of this line.



8. rosen. and .o. quartrone of perrosyn. and halfe a pounce
9. of oyle dolyue that ys grene. and let powþre thy rosyn and
10. tak a clene panne and do yn thyn oyle. and do there to.
11. thy rosyn and perrosyn. And set hem on charcolfiere. þat ys softe
12. and esy. and þat it boyle eysly. And noughte to hastely. and
13. also swyde. as þy rosyn *and* perrosyn. been molte *and* relentyde
14. and wel medlede wyt oyle. anone set hem down of the fier.
15. And let it kele. tyl the grete heete be passed *and* thanne
16. streyne it. and do hyt yn to thy boystes tyl the neþe for
17. to note hyt. For to make salve for bocchys and
18. belis. Tak perrosyn *and* whyt encens. and schepystalwz
19. of eche lyche moche molten. and puryd *and* melt hem togeþer
20. tyl they be medled. and thanne streyne it yn a vessel *and*
21. do þer to. þe jus. of the rote of walwort also moche of
22. weyghte as on of that oþer. þat ys for to say of eche lych
23. moche. and medle hem to geþer. here ys an oynement.
24. that ys clepyþ. vnguentum viride. Tak the rote
25. of celidoyne. alleluia leef *and* rote. And the rote of þe fole
26. fot. and leuys of scabyose. And flos campi. of eche an
27. handful. and wesche hem clene. and stampe hem. And

f.19

1. do þer to .o. pounce of wetherys talwze *and* anoþer of oyle dolyue

2. and medle *hem* wel to *geper* yn a *mortier*. and do *hem* yn to an
3. erthen pot wel closeþ a boue þat þer may noon eyre out. and
4. seep hyt. yn a moyste place. and let it stande .ix. dayes
5. and *after* tak it out of the pot And do hyt yn to a fayre
6. panne. and seep 'it' on a charcolfier. And leyt fry it wel. and
7. stere hit wyt a sklice. and whanne it ys ryȝte hoot presse it
8. and whenne þou hast presseþ hyt seep it ouer the fiere Aȝen
9. and do þer to halfe a quartrone of medelwex smal pecyde. and
10. whenne it ys moltone. þo þer to A pownd of frank encens
11. halfe an vnce of mastyk anoþer of verdegrece smal pow=
12. dred. alle thre. And stere *hem* wel go *geper* tyl þey be wel
13. defyed. and thanne set *hem* doune. and do þer to halfe an
14. vnce. of aloen. eþatyk wel powdred *and* resoluyd yn warme
15. oyle. Thys oynement ys good. for alle woundis
16. and to do a wey deed flesche and make newe *and feyr*<sup>54</sup>
17. For to make a bele or a felone breke wyt owte
18. knyf or launcet. Tak angyltwychys. docke roteȝ
19. rostyd. and lyly rote rosted. of eyþer lyche moche. and grinde
20. *hem* smal yn *amortier*. and let frie *hem* alle to *geper* wyt
21. boorys grece. and ley þat plaster to the beel. or felone
22. alitel warme. And þat wylle breke it wyt ynne.
23. vj. plasteres. at the moste. For to make popilione

---

<sup>54</sup> MS underlines the closing statement, as if a heading.



24. Tak .iiij. ponde of popelere leuys *and* iij ponde of.
25. herbe water .o. ponde of hennebane .o. ponde of pe=
26. tymorel .o. ponde of horpyne .o. ponde of syngrene

f.19v

1. halfe a ponde of weybrode. halfe a ponde of endyue
2. A ponde of violete. halfe a ponde of welle cryssys. and
3. wesche hem clene An{d}<sup>55</sup> stampe hem *and* do þer to .o. ponde. and
4. halfe of barwes grece molte and puryd *and*. whanne þey
5. been wel medelyd. do hem yn to a pot. And close it. And let
6. it stonde .ix dayes. And werche it vp. as it ys before sayde
7. yn that oper oynement. And thys ys þe makynge of po=
8. pilione kendelyche. For bonschaue Tak baume<sup>56</sup>
9. *and* feperfoye. the two deel baume. þe thyrd parte feperfoy.
10. hec medicina Antea scripta est. For to make chard
11. coynes.<sup>57</sup> Tak o. quart of clarefiede hony. And two vnces
12. of powþre peper. And medle hem to geþer. And .xxx. coynes *and* .x.
13. wardonys. And seþ hem yn good wort. tyl they be tenþer
14. and thanne bray hem yn amortier smal. And streyne hem *and*
15. put hem yn to the hony *and* do hem ouer the fier. and make
16. hem to boyle. tyl they be wel medleþ and boyled tyl it be

---

<sup>55</sup> MS An

<sup>56</sup> M *alters to bayme (as 3/3 and 17/25).*

<sup>57</sup> M *glosses quinces*

17. thykke y nowze. And thanne tak it down. And algate stere
18. it faste *and* whent<sup>58</sup> yt ys neyze colde. put þer to .o. quartrone
19. of an vnce. of poupre gyngyuer. And Anoper of poupre galyn=
20. gale *and* anoper of poupre canel. And medle hem wel to geþer
21. wyt thy sklyce. and let it kele *and* do it yn boxstes. For
22. to make a gommed cloute. Tak halfe a quartrone
23. of medelwex. halfe a quartrone of terpentyne. halfe a quar=
24. trone of. boorys grece. halfe a quartrone of poupre

f.20

1. of comyn. And on vnce of powpre of bayes. and vnce of
2. frankencens. An vnce of oyle dolyue. An vnce of dewte
3. An vnce of popilione. Tak alle thys thynges. saue thy
4. poudres. and set hem ouer the fiere. And stere hem feste.
5. tyl they be molten. And thanne sete hem down. and sco=
6. me hem nowzthe. ne streyne hem nowzthe but algatis
7. stere hem faste. tyl it be neyze colde. and thanne straw
8. ynne thy poudres wyt that on honde fayre and softly
9. and stere wyt that oper honde tyl þou haue strawed ynne
10. alle to geþer. ryzte as þou woldyst strawe floure yn to pa=
11. pelottys. And whenne it ys alle ynne. and neghe colde
12. sprede it wyt thy sklyce on whyt leþer. And whenne

---

<sup>58</sup> MS



13. it ys spred. on thy leper. tak anewe lynen clothe *and* ley
14. it aboue. And cowche it faste to *and* feyre sewe þe sel=
15. uegges to gyper. Here ys a. good entret for<sup>59</sup> cancur
16. for fester. and bochys. And for olde soores and
17. newe. Tak a pownd of medelwex. And a pounce
18. of barwes grece molte And puryde. And halfe A pounce
19. of frankencens. and an vnce of mastyk. halfe a pounce
20. of perrosyn. halfe a pounce of spaynesche code. halfe
21. a pounce of stonpyche. And iiij peny weyze of verdegrece
22. Tak alle þyse thynges. and brek hem smal. And do hem yn
23. a fayre panne. and. sete hem. ouer the fier. and melte hem
24. to geper. and whenne they been molten. þanne poudre thy
25. verdegrece. And do it yn. And algate stere it faste for.

f.20v

1. settinge. to þe panne botme *and* tak doun. and lat it
2. kele. tyl þou mayst streyne it. and whanne þou streynyst it.
3. let wete þe panne botme that it schalle ynne wyt
4. water. for it wyl lose the beter whenne it ys colde wyt
5. a fethere skyme<sup>60</sup> a wey the foom. For woundes þat
6. arn ouer helyþ. And sore vnþer neþe. Tak the grottes
7. of the geet. And boyle hem yn vynegre til it be soden

---

<sup>59</sup> M adds a (above the line, with caret below).

8. And stampe hem yn *amortier*. and þo þer to hony. and poupre
9. of *perrosyn*. And franke encens. And medle hem wel to
10. *geþer*. And fry hem vppe wyt barwes grece. And make
11. a *plaster*. And ley to the soore A. partye warme. And
12. thys wyl opene it. And drawe out the felthe. be it
13. *dorne* or *jrone*. or her. or what so be þer ynne. And fayre
14. helen it on warantyse. Another for the same. Tak
15. *egremoyne* *and* *dytayne*. And the rote of the rosel. of eche
16. *lyche moche*. and stampe hem wel to *geþer*. and do þer to. ho=
17. ny. and the whyte of an ey. and reye mele *and* medle hem
18. wel to *geþer*. and make a *plaster*. and ley to the soore. And
19. hit wyl opene it. And drawze out þe felthe. be it yrone
20. or *dorne*. or what felthe. so it be wyt ynne. For to make
21. a plaster to drawhe out broke boonys. of wounde
22. of mannes hed. Tak beteyne. And verueyne. and rue
23. and stampe hem wel to *geþer*. and medle hem wyt hony
24. And reye mele. or floure of whete. and the whyte of
25. an ey. and make. a *plaster*. and ley þer to. here ys a say.<sup>61</sup>

f.21

1. whar<sup>62</sup> a worm be yn a soor or none. Tak softe chese

---

<sup>60</sup> MS skynne (one *minim* marked for deletion with a dot above and below).

<sup>61</sup> MS omits underlining.

<sup>62</sup> M alters to whaper (the one-syllable form is Kentish (MED)).



2. þat ys fresche. And anoynt it. wyt hony. And bynde it to þe
3. soore al nyzte and on the morwe tak it away. and ʒef
4. þe chese be tamede. thanne ys þe worm þer ynne. For
5. þe mormal. Tak grene walnotys wyt alle þe hus=
6. kys. And bray hem yn amortier. And put þer to a lytel blak
7. pyche. and bray hem wel to geþer. and after put þer to alitel
8. quykseluer. and brose hem to geþer *and tempere hem vp wyt oyle*
9. dolyue. And let fry hem wel to geþer *and*<sup>63</sup> make an oynement
10. þer of. And anoynte the soore. *and euery morwen. anoynte*
11. þe soore. wyt maþer water. For the cancur on womman=
12. nes pappes. Tak þe fene of the whyte goos *and þe*
13. jus of celendoyne. And bray hem wel to geþer *and ley þer of*
14. to the soore pappe. And. that wyl slee 'þe' cancur. and hele.
15. þe soore. Also. for þe same. Tak pelyd garlec *and*
16. reye mele. or barly mele. and bray hem to geþer *and boyle*
17. hem yn good. vynegre. tulle it be thykke as paste *and*
18. ley it on the soore. tyl it be whyt. þanne tak pym=
19. pirnelle. And grynd it smal. and do þer to lyue hony. and
20. ley þe plaster to þe pappe. *and it wyl hele it fayre. þys*
21. ys a good drynke for womman þat haueþ
22. soore pappes. Tak beteyne verueyne *and egremoy=*
23. ne. *and auence and madyr. alsmoche auence. as þre ferste*

---

<sup>63</sup> Scribe introduces Tironian abbreviation besides usual <+.>-type.

24. herbys. *and* of *maper* as of alle. *and* seep hem wel yn stale ale
25. and ȝyf þe seke to drynke ferst And laste. For swol=
26. len. wombes. Lete þe seke drynke grene rewe wyt.

f.21v

1. wyn or wyt ale ȝerne.<sup>64</sup> And he schal be hool sikyrly.
2. for it ys prouede. For the cancur. and for þe goute
3. festryd. tak þe jus of rewe *and* þe jus of myntes *and*
4. hony *and* vynegre of eche lyche moche. and medle hem
5. alle to gyþer *and* sete hem on a softe charcolfier. And let
6. boyle hem softly. and algate stere wyt a sklyce *and* ay
7. whanne it ys boylede feste. set it down. And do þus til
8. hyt begynne to greme. And algate stere it wyt a sklyce
9. and whanne it cremes as pyche. ley yn to þe soore as
10. hote as the seke may suffre it. And vse þys medecyn
11. tyl þe seke be hool. for it {ys}<sup>65</sup> preuede. For a man þat
12. hys fundement 'is'<sup>66</sup> goon<sup>67</sup> out. A good medecyn
13. Tak þe reed nettel. and bray it wel. And do it yn
14. an erthen pot And do þer to a good porcyone of whyt
15. wyn. and seep it tyl halfe be wastep. and of þat
16. ȝyf þe pacyent to drynke ferst *and* laste *and* algate

---

<sup>64</sup> M deletes ȝerne (*underdotted*).

<sup>65</sup> MS omits.

<sup>66</sup> M



17. warm. and ley þe herbys to þe fundement. also hot
18. as he may suffre it *and* vse it. tyl he be hool. Anoþer
19. for the same. Tak sanycle. and mylfoyl. Auence
20. egremoyne. solcikel rote nettel. of eche lyche moche
21. and let bray *and* seep it yn whyt wyn. tyl þe halfe
22. be wastep. and let the seke. drynke þer of. as it ys
23. be fore sayde. and ley the herbys to þe soor tyl he
24. be hool. For scabbes of man or womman. Tak

f.22

1. horhounde. And let it seþe yn rennyng water. tyl halfe
2. be wastep.<sup>68</sup> And wesche the
3. seke þer ynne Also hoot as he may suffre it. And anoynte
4. hym wyt thys oynement. þat ys mad of thys erbys Tak
5. þe rote of reed docke. And þe rote of celyndyne. And
6. warmod. *and alleluia.* þat ys an herbe. þat men callen sorel. de boys.
7. of eche y lyche moche. let braye hem wel to geþer. and *tempere*
8. hem. wyt may butter. And make an oynement þer of. And þat
9. oynement wyl hele. eny man þat Arn curable. For
10. man or womman þat ys poysonede Tak a pe=
11. ny weyþthe of an herbe þat men callen. symphonye
12. and *temper* it wyt<sup>69</sup> wommannes vryne. and þef the

---

<sup>67</sup> M meddles with form of abbreviation, turning a loop into a bar (rubs out part of the loop).

13. seke to drynke. Also. Tak walnote bark. and pare a.
14. wey þe owtereste rynde. and bet it to pouþre. and ley hit
15. yn ale or yn water. al nyzte. and yn the morwe streyne
16. it And ȝef the seke do drynke þer of fastynge. and he schal
17. caste vp alle the venym. For womman or man.
18. þat may holde noo mete for castynge. Tak.
19. horhounde *and* peliol. montayne. *and* myllefoyl. and pouþre
20. of peper. and seeþ hem yn fayre water. And ȝyf the pacient
21. to drynke lewke. For a man þat hap loste hys
22. speche yn sekenesse. Tak warmode. and stampe
23. it and temper it. wyt water. and streyne hyt wyt water
24. and of the lycour wyt a spon. do yn hys mouthe. and
25. he schal speke. For a man þat hathe etyn or.

f.22v

1. dronk venym. and hys wombe Ake or swelle.
2. Tak grene rew. and wesche hyt. and stampe it *and* temper
3. it. wyt wyn. and ȝef þe seke to drynke festynge. and
4. he schal be hool. For a man. þat ys costyf. Tak
5. þe rote of polypodye. þat growyt. on an hoke and wesche
6. it and stampe it. and temper it. wyt wyn. And so let
7. it stande al nyzte. and on the morwe. let streyne it

---

<sup>68</sup> MS *adds* and let þe seke drynke þer of. (*scored out*).



8. and zeue the seke. to drynke. and þat schal make de=
9. lyueraunce. For wounde. þat ys ouer helyþ And
10. soor vnþer neþe. Tak barley mele. And the white
11. of an ey. and hony. and medle hem to geþer. And make
12. a plaster. and ley þer to. For an arm þat ys ranced
13. for blod letynge. Tak flour of rey mele. And jus
14. of lylve. and make past þer of. and make þer of two
15. smale cakes. and bak hem yn the emers. and tak þat on
16. and ley to þe arm. also hoot as he may suffre *and when*
17. þat ys colde. tak þat oper. and do þus. tyl the arm be
18. swagyþ. For the goute festryde. Tak a fysche þat
19. men callen a roche. And bren hym to pouþre yn an er=
20. then pot. And. tak þe jus of auence or of sawge *and*
21. do yn to þe hool. of þe festre. and after fel hym wyt þat
22. same powþre. and. vse þat medecyn. tyl that hool.
23. be dreye *and* þe soor hool. and alle þat tyme. let the
24. seke drynke auence whil he ys yn helynge. For
25. þe feloune. Drynke plantayne<sup>70</sup>. and make a.

f.23

1. plaster þer of and ley to þe soore. For wormes copen
2. yn to mannes ere. Tak þe jus of horsmynte wyt

---

<sup>69</sup> MS repeats wyt (scored out).

3. wyn. and let streyne it þorwhe a caneuas. *and* alitel warm
4. do yn to hys ere. For a man þat may nouzte slepe
5. for seknesse. Wryt these wordys. on a lorer leue +
6. ysmael + ysmael + adiuro vos *per* angelum. vt soporetur
7. iste homo. And ley þe lef vnþer hys heþ þat he wyte þer of.
8. And let hym ete letuse ofte. And 'drinke' popy seep smal grounde
9. yn a mortier. And temper it wyt ale. For bytynge of
10. an. ebþer. Tak centorye. and stampe it. and 3yf hym
11. to drynke. Also.<sup>71</sup> Stampe grene rew. and reed fenel.
12. and fry hem yn bottere. and let streyne hem þorw3e A
13. canefas. And 3ef þe seke to drynke. þer of warm. And he
14. schal be hool. For an edder or snake þat ys cro=
15. pen yn<sup>72</sup> mannes body. Tak grene rewe. and stampe
16. it and temper it. wyt mannes vryne. or what beste<sup>73</sup>
17. þe euyl hethe. and 3ef the seke to drynke. Also.<sup>74</sup> Stampe
18. Arnement. And temper it. wyt þe same vryne. And 3yf
19. þe seke to drynke. and he schal caste vp alle the venym.
20. þat ys wyt ynne hym. be it man or beste. For yrone
21. or tre. or þorn. þat 'ys' yn eny place of man to
22. gete it out. Tak egremoyne. and dytayne. and þe
23. lyly rote of eche lyche moche. and do þer to barwes grece

---

<sup>70</sup> M adds or sorelle (*below the line*).

<sup>71</sup> MS omits underlining.

<sup>72</sup> M adds to (*above the line; with caret below*).



24. þat ys molte. and hony of eche of hem lyche moche. and
25. do hem yn to the herbys yn the mortier. And stampe

f.23v

1. al yn fere. and fry hem wel to geþer. and make a plaster.
2. to þe soore. as hot as the seke may suffre. And drynk
3. egremoyne. and deteyne thre tymes. For a man
4. þat haþ greet soor vnþer þe. sydes. Tak
5. hulwort. and alysaunþer percile loueache reed fenel
6. smalache. burnet. gromyl. of eche lyche moche *and*
7. seethe hem yn whyt wyn. tyl þe halfe be wasted
8. and let streyne hem. and let the seke drynke þer of
9. ferst and laste. at euyn hoot. at morwen colde tyl he
10. be hool. for thys ys preuede sykyrly. For a man
11. þat hathe euyl. yn the mylte. a. good me=
12. decyn. Tak the sowthystel. And let seep it yn.
13. whyt wyn. And ʒef the seke to drynke. ferst *and* last
14. and let hym bloþe on the ryʒte honde on A vayne be twen.<sup>75</sup>
15. two fyngeres. for on þat vayne maken ladyes to
16. lete hem bloode for to haue good talante to mete.
17. For man or womman þat spekyþ yn hys slepe

---

<sup>73</sup> M adds þat

<sup>74</sup> MS omits underlining.

<sup>75</sup> be twen. written out into the margin (originally omitted)

18. Tak croppes of rewe and croppes of verueyne of
19. *eyper* lyche moche be weyghte. And stampe hem *and*
20. *temper* hem. wyt vynegre. and streyne hem. and *zef*.
21. þe seke to drynke last whan he goþ to bedde. And
22. let hym vse thys .ix dayes. and he schal be hool
23. þe neghenday. For to make a man to swete<sup>76</sup>
24. that ys sek. Tak drey comyn. and beet it to.

f.24

1. *poupre*. and medle it wyt oyle dolyue. and wyt barwes
2. greece. and fry hem to *geper*. and whanne it ys wel fryed
3. streyne it. and. do. hyt yn boxstys. And anoynte the.
4. seke. azenst a charcol fere vnþer the feet. And yn the hondis.
5. and after do hym to bedde. and hele hym warme. For
6. akyngge of wombe. Tak tansie rwe. And sowtern
7. wode. and ete hem wyt salte. For þe palasye þat
8. makyþ a man to tremble. Tak an handfulle
9. of read fenel. anoper of *percil*. anoper of saueyne. and
10. anoper of lorer. leuys. halfe an handfulle of malews
11. anoper of radyche. and an handful of auance two hand=
12. ful of *primerose*. An handful of *lauandre*. Anoper of yso=
13. þe anoper of borage. anoper of reed nettel. two of botoyne

---

<sup>76</sup> M *underdots* swete and adds sleepe (cf. note)



14. two of hertystonge. two of sycory. anoper of violet
15. anoper of welle crisses. alsmoche sauge. as halfe pyn
16. herbys. be weyghte. let wesche hem. and schreede hem
17. smale. And do hem yn anew erthen pot. and do per to a
18. galone of good wyn. and .iiij. potelys of welle water
19. And a potel of good hony. wel boylede. and scomede. And
20. lethe hem sethe. tyl it come to a galone. and thanne
21. tak doun. thy potte. and kele it And streyne it. and do.
22. it yn to a fayre vessel. wel cured. and let the seke drinke
23. pere of at euyh hoot. at morwen colde tyl he be hool.
24. Here may on see pe tokene. of bredynge of pe.

f.24v

1. cancur and yn what place yt ys. Tak kepe pere
2. os<sup>77</sup> a wounde. or a soor ys euyl helyp. and brekep out a=
3. zen. And ys .v. wakys olde or more yt ys perelous. But
4. now be holde wherbe pou schalt knaw. zef pe cancur be per
5. ynne or noone. zef pe fester be yn the flesche. thanne wil
6. per come out thykke woos. And zyf it be yn the senewes
7. thanne wyl per come out. as it were lye. And zyf it be
8. yn the boon. it wyl per out come as it were 'dik' bloode. be
9. these tokenes pou schalt knawe. where it ys sikyrly.

---

<sup>77</sup> MS

10. For bytynge of an yreyne. tak a litel fresche
11. flesche. and rubbe on the bytynge. And tak þe radyche
12. rote. And wesche it And scrape it *and* schrede it. *and* grynd
13. hyt. And seep it yn whyt wyne or yn vynegre. tyl hyt
14. be tenþer. and make a plaster. and ley to the bytynge and
15. it wyl drawe out. þe venym. And swage the passioun.
16. For bytynge of enuenymous bestes. Tak plan=
17. tayne. and drynk the ius. And tak planteyne. *and*.
18. celyndoyne of eyþer lyche moche. And stampe hem smal
19. and temper hem. wyt olde pysse. and ley the plaster to
20. þe soor. And it wyl. swage. the swellynge. and.
21. draw out the venym. For to destroye a postume
22. or styche yn what place þat it be. Tak the
23. rote of holyhokke. And wesche it clene. And seep. hyt
24. tyl hyt be tenþer And thanne powre out. þe water
25. yn to a vessel. and tak lynseede. and fenegrek of

f.25

1. eyþer lyche moche. but loke þou haue of hem to alsmoche
2. as of the rote when it ys soden. be weyghte. and let
3. seeþe thy lynseed. and the fenegrek yn the same
4. water. þat þe holyhocke rote. was soden. ynne ryzte
5. wel. tyl it. be repyng. as brydlyme. and thanne



6. þe same lycour. be wel neze soden. a way. And thanne
7. do stampe thy rote. And do it þer to. And put þer to barley
8. mele. and medle hem wel to gyþer. and fry hem vp wyt
9. barwes grece. and ley þe plaster to þe soore. as hoot as
10. þe seke may suffre. it. and vse thys medecyn. for wyt
11. ynne .ix.<sup>78</sup> plasteres he schal be hool. For þe fal=
12. lynge euyl. Tak þe blood of the litel fynger of the
13. ryzte honde. þat ys seke. And writ these. thre names.
14. yn perchemyn wyt þat blood + Iasper + melchior +
15. baltizar + And let close it. And hange it a bouthe hys
16. nykke. þat ys sek. And ere þou cloose it. put þer ynne. golde
17. and myrre. and frank encens. of eche a lytel. And beþ hym þat
18. haþ þe euyl. blesse hym. hwanne he arysyt. of hys bed.
19. eche day wyt thre names. and sey for here faperys sowlys
20. þre. Pater noster. and Aue. and eche day a monyþ drynke þe
21. rote. of pyanye wyt stale ale. And he schal be hool.
22. sikyrly. And zef it be a chylde jnnocent. drawhe blood.
23. of þat same fynger þat ys be fore sayde. And wryte
24. þo thre kyngys names yn a maser wyt the blood. and.
25. wesche hyt wyt ale. or melke. and let the chylde drynke.

f.25v

---

<sup>78</sup> MS adds *dayes (struck through; and later attempt to rub it out)*.

1. it. and he schal be hool. For to make a. beel<sup>79</sup>, or feloun
2. to breke. Tak bauseynysgrece<sup>80</sup>. and wylde malwe.
3. and groundyswelye. and pypirnelle. and grynde hem
4. smal yn amortier. al in fere. and fry hem wel to geper.
5. and ley hem to the beel. or felone a partye warm. *and*
6. vse. thys medecyn tyl it be brokyn. and drynke
7. auence. and pety consounde. and ley per to galba=
8. nounce. and pat schal breke it and hele. it. For
9. to make a good poupre for þe cancur. Tak coper=
10. ose. alum roche. saundeuyr veredegrece. *and* sal ar=
11. monyak. and let beet hem to poupre yn a bresene mor=
12. tier. of eche lychे moche. be weyghte. and do þe poupre
13. yn a vessel. of a massalene. and set it on a charcol
14. fiere. tyl it glowe. And thanne tak it down. and
15. let it kele. and thanne make poupre per of. And pat
16. ys good for the cancur. For swellynge of vey=
17. nes þer as þynge ys newe. sprynge. Tak smal
18. ache. lemke. groundeswele. homlok. sengrene.
19. chekonemete. bresewort. of eche lychе moche *and*
20. stampe hem. and do þer to schepystalwze. and ba=
21. ruesgrece. and alitel whete bren. And fry hem
22. wel togeper. and make a plaster and ley per to. For

---

<sup>79</sup> *M alters to byel (as 4v/11).*



23. swellynge of mannes breste. Tak warmod.

f.26

1. And mynte. and calamynte. *and* sauge of eche lyche mo=
2. che and stampe hem smal. And do þer to a quantyte
3. of vynegre. And temper hem to geþer wel. *and* take whete
4. breed. *and* toste it tyl it be broun. and let mye it smal
5. on a grate. *and* do þer to. And grynde hem alle to geþer. And
6. boyle hem ouer þe fier. alite. And stere it þat it sitte not
7. to. And make a plaster to þe soor. also hoot as he may
8. suffre. For to drawe owt a dorn of man=
9. nys foot. Tak þe bark of þe hawe dorn. And
10. brose it wel. yn a mortier and seep it yn read wyn tyl
11. þe two deel be wasted. and þanne poure out þy wyn
12. and kast þy bark yn to amortier. and grynde it smale
13. *and* temper it. wyt boorys grece. *and* let fry hem to geþer. And
14. make a plaster. and ley to þe soore. also hoot as he may
15. suffre. For to þefende þat noo wikked mater.
16. draw to a wounde. Tak an vnce of bool armo=
17. niak. *and* an vnce of gumme. þat ys cleped terra sigillata.
18. *and* poupre thi bool. *and* þy gumme. And temper hem wyt oyle
19. roset. and halfe as moche vynegre as oyle. And do

---

<sup>80</sup> *M alters to bavseynysgrece (cf. 19v/8).*

20. hem yn *amortier*. *and* grynde hem wel to geþer. but poure.
21. out. þyn oyle. and thy vynegre in to *amortier* a litel
22. at onys. And stere it to gyþer. And so do lytel and litel.
23. tylle it be standynge thycke as oynement. And
24. spread it on a clout. and ley an hande breede þe wonde
25. a boutte. ouer þe soore tyl hyt be hool. Here ys

f.26v

1. þe makynge of an oynement þat men callen
2. Neruale. and it ys a prys oynement for sene=
3. wes. Tak amerose comamylle beteyne sauge mynte
4. heyhoue soþernwode mogwort warmode. wellecresses
5. malwes. holyhokke horhounde þe reede nettel lorer le=
6. uys walwort. of eche halfe a quartrone. wesche hem
7. clene and stampe hem. and do þer to halfe a pounce of
8. may buttere. and stampe it wel wyt thyn erbys
9. and thanne do þer to a quartrone of oyledolyue. and
10. medle. hem wel to geþer. And þo alle. yn to an erþen pot.
11. and hele it. and seeþ it. yn amoyste place. and so let
12. hyt stande .ix dayes. and thanne tak it ouwt of
13. þe potte. and do it yn to a panne. and seeþ it on
14. þe fere. and let frye it wel. and stere it wyt a sklyce
15. that it sytte noȝte to þe panne. botme. And when



16. it ys hot .y. nowze. tak it down and streyne it yn to
17. a vessel. and whanne it ys streynede set þat lycour
18. ouer þe fiere. azen. and do þer to halfe a quartrone of
19. wex smale pecyd. And a quartrone of wetherystalwe
20. molten and puryd. and boyle hem alitel. and þan
21. þo þer to. a quartrone of frank encens wel pouþred
22. and stere it. wel to gyþer. tyl it be medleþ and
23. relentyd. and thanne anone tak it down. and lette
24. streyne it and. let it cole. *and* kerf it. and let out.

f.27

1. þe watere. and *turne* it and clense it on þe neþer syde. *and* do
2. a wey þe felthe. and set it ouer þe fere. azen. tyl it be mol=
3. ten. and wyt a feþer skume it. and do it yn boystys. And
4. þys ys þe kende. werchyng. of Neruale. For to.
5. make popilione. Tak iiij pounde of popelere leuys
6. and iij. pounde of herbe water. a pounde of hennebane
7. a pounde of petymorelle. a pounde of orpyne. a pounde
8. of sengrene. halfe a pounde of weybrode. halfe a pounde
9. of endyue. halfe a pounde of vyolet. And halfe a pounde
10. of welle cresses. wesche hem clene. and stampe hem
11. and þo þer to. a pounde and an halfe of barwes grece

12. molten and purede. and when þey been wel medelede do
13. hem yn to a pot. and close it *and* let it stande .ix dayes.
14. and werche it vp as it ys be fore sayd yn þat oþer oyne=
15. ment. and thys ys þe makynge of popilione kende=
16. lyche. Here ys a charme for woundes wyt oy=
17. le. And wolle. Tres boni fratres *per* viam unam am=
18. bulabant. et obuiabat eis *ihesus* + quibus dixit. Tres boni
19. fratres quo itis; *domine* nos imus ad montem oliueti; ad
20. colligendum herbas saluationis sanitatis *et* integritatis
21. Tres boni fratres. venite post me. *eciam* iurate mihi per
22. lac *beate* virginis marie. *quod* non abscondetis neque in
23. abscondito dicetis. neque *lucrum* accipietis. *et* ite ad montem
24. oliueti; et accipite lanam nigram succisam *et* oleum oliue
25. postea sic dicendo. Sicut longeus 'miles' latus *domini* nostri +

f.27v

1. *ihesu christi* lancea perforauit *et* illa plaga non diu doluit
2. neque putredauit neque fistulauit. neque ranclauit neque san=
3. guinauit neque guttam fecit. sic plaga ista. *per* virtutem
4. illius plage. non diu doleat + neque putridet + neque
5. fistulet. neque ranquillet + neque sanguinet. + neque gut=
6. tam faciat + sed ita sana fiat. *et* munda. sicut fuit vulnus
7. quod fecit longeus in latere *domini* nostri; + *ihesu christi*. quan=



8. do pendeat in cruce. In *nomine patris et filij et spiritus sancti. amen*
9. For scabbes on mannys body. Tak *and* seep hor=
10. hounde. and celyndyne. and warmode. And sorelde bo=
11. ys. *and* elenacampane of eche lyches moche. and seep
12. hem. yn fayre rennyng water. tyl þe halfe be wa=
13. sted. *and* þer wyt wesche þe seke wel warm tyl he be
14. hool eche day ones. For to make a suppositorie
15. Tak A saucerful of lyue hony. þat ys pured. and hand=
16. ful of salt. And fry hem wel to geþer. tyl þey been
17. blak. And tak a clene. basyn. And fayre larde *and* forme
18. þy suppositorye. whyl it ys hoot yn the basynes bot=
19. me. And anoynte þe basyn botme wyt the larde
20. For to make a womman to haue here flores
21. when. they been destroyed. þys medecyn fay=
22. led neuer. but loke. þat sche be nozte wyt chylde
23. Tak þe rote of gladene. and seep it yn venegre or

f.28

1. yn wyne. And whan it ys wel soden. set it on þe grounde
2. and let here stryde þer ouer. so þat þer may noon eyre away but
3. eyn vp yn to þe priuyte. Anoþer for þat same. Tak
4. an herbe. þat men callen. coylrage. and seep it wel yn.
5. wyn. And whanne it ys soden sette it down. And let þe seke

6. stryde þer ouer. also hot as sche may suffre it so. þat
7. þer may non eyre away but euyñ vppe. yn to þe priuyte
8. And when sche goþ to bedde. let here ley þer of to þe pri=
9. uyte. also hoot as sche may suffre it. þat it may
10. passe yn toward þe priuyte. and hele here anone. 3ef
11. a womman. haue to moche of here flores for
12. to cese hem fayre. and sone. Tak anhare foot *and*
13. bren it. to pouþre. and let here. drynke of þat powþre wyt
14. stale ale. ferst and last. tyl sche be hool. Also. Tak
15. hors durte. fayre torlys. and boyle hem yn vynegre
16. and make a plaster tyl here nauele. also hoot as sche
17. may suffre it. Also. Tak whete flour. and seep it
18. yn melke. *and* hony. and make a plaster to here nauele
19. as hot as sche may suffre. it. Also. Tak confirye and
20. wesche. it. and stampe it. and seep it wyt wyn. And
21. make a plaster to þe nauele. and to þe wombe. and to
22. þe reynes. Also. Tak schepis terdlis. *and* stampe hem
23. and medle hem wyt yeltys grece. *and* fry hem. wel to
24. geþer. *and* make a plaster to the wombe. *and* to þe reynes



1. And þat schal helpen here feyre and wel. ʒef a womman<sup>81</sup>
2. haue þe marys. Tak marygolde leues. and wesche
3. hem. and stampe hem. and do þer to a good quantyte of
4. hony. and a doseyne comes. of peper. poudreþ. and temper
5. hem wyt stale ale. and ʒef the seke to drynk. ferst and
6. last. tyl sche be hool. For an olde soore. Tak frank
7. encense. and ornament. and make. pouþre þer of. And cast
8. vp on the sydes of þat soore. For defnesse of eris
9. of man or womman. Tak an oynement. þat ys clepyt
10. agrippus. and oyle lauryne of eche yliche. *and* medle
11. hem wel to geþer. and do yn to þe erys of þe seke. tyl
12. he be hool. For the mal. flanke. Tak adyscheful
13. of barly mele. And alsmoche hony. And medle hem
14. to geþer. and fry hem tyl they wexe thycke. and make
15. a plaster þer of. and ley to þe naked flesche. þer as þe<sup>82</sup>
16. soore ys. and let the {seke}<sup>83</sup> vse þys medecyn. til he be hool
17. For to make a good entret. wyt heerbys
18. Tak a ponde of betoyne. *and* anoþer of verueyne. and
19. anoþer {of}<sup>84</sup> egremoyne. and anoþer of pypirnelle. anoþer of
20. bugle. anoþer of herbe water. anoþer of weybrode. anoþer
21. of dayeseghes *id est* bresewort. anoþer of {3}arowe<sup>85</sup>. anoþer of

---

<sup>81</sup> MS omits underlining up to here.

<sup>82</sup> MS adds sore (scored out).

<sup>83</sup> MS omits.

22. herbe Roberde. *and* wesche hem clene. *and* stampe hem. *and*.
23. do hem yn anewe erthen potte. And þo þer to a galone.
24. of whyt wyne. *and* let it stande so alle nyzte. *and*.
25. on þe morwe. sette thy pot on the fere. *and* make it.

f.29

1. for to seeþe. *and* tak a pounce of medewex. *and* make it on
2. smale pecys. *and* cast yn to the potte. *and* tak halfe
3. a pounce of frank encens anoper of perrosen anoper of rosyn
4. *and* breke þyn encense And thy perrosen. *and* thy rosen yn a bra=
5. sene mortier. *and* cast yn to þy potte A pounce. of schepys.
6. talwe. *and* halfe a pounce of borys grece. or of hertysgrece
7. *and* do yn to þe potte. And algate stere it faste wyt a.
8. sklice. *and* let hem seþe. as þou woldest a pece of beef.
9. *and* thanne tak down þy pot. And lete þe greete heete
10. ouer gone. tyl þou mayst streyne it And whan þou hast strey=
11. nyt it. let it stonde stille. tyl on the morwe. *and* on the
12. morwe do away the foundres vnþer neþe. And tak a fayre
13. panne. *and* do it þer in. *and* tak a pounce of spaynesche code
14. *and* breke it smal. *and* do þer to. *and* syx penyweyhte pouþre
15. of verdegrece. And streyne hem. *and* thanne. do hem yn the
16. panne. to þe oper thynges. And. thanne sete hem ouer þe fere

---

<sup>84</sup> MS omits.



17. and let hem melte. to geper. and when þey been wel medeled
18. tak hem doun. and do away þe skume. wyt a feper and let
19. it stande. tyl hyt be colde for thys ys good entret. For
20. swellynge on mannys pyntel. Tak lekys wyt alle
21. the. fassyngys. And wesche hem and stampe hem. *and* fry hem
22. yn barwes grece. And make A plaster alle aboute the
23. pyntel. Anoper. Tak þe jus of weybrode. *and* of the ribbe.

f.29v

1. And of primerose of eche lyche moche. and þo þer to floure of
2. reye mele. and let fry hem to geper. and make a plaster aboute
3. and it wil cese þe ache. and do a wey þe swellynge. Anoper
4. for the same. Tak smalache. *and* herbe water. *and* herbe ro=
5. berde sengrene reede docke leuys. hennebane leuys. and
6. stampe hem. *and* fry hem yn barwesgrece. and schepystal=
7. wze. and make a plaster þer to. For scaldynge of the
8. pyntel. Tak an handfule of herbe Roberde anoper of
9. herbe water. anoper of bugle Anoper of auence. anoper of egre=
10. moyne. anoper of sanycle. anoper of petymorel. anoper of sen=
11. grene. anoper of pypirnelle. anoper of hennebane anoper of
12. reede nettel. anoper of weybrode. anoper of hempe. anoper of
13. orpyne. ribbe. *and* violete. and brere croppe. of eche a quartrone

---

<sup>85</sup> MS sarowe

14. and wesche hem clene. and stampe smal. and do þer to a quar=
15. trone of good may buttere. þat ys clarefied. and stampe
16. hem alle in fere. to the bottere. and thyn erbes. be welle
17. medelep. to geþer. and tak anewe erthen potte. and do
18. yn thyn heerbys. and thy bottere whan þey been medlede
19. *and* knette it faste to geþer. wyt thyn handes. þat hit be.
20. nouzte holwe. and keuer. it. and so lete it stande .ix dayes
21. *and* ix nyztys. and thanne go worche it vppe. And let fry
22. it vppe yn a panne. ryzte wel. and streyne it *and* make
23. þer of an oynement. and þat wyl hele eny pyntel þat

f.30

1. ys scaldeþ or hwat maner maladye þat be þer on. or wounde
2. þat ys curable on warantyse. For swellynge of
3. ballokkys. Tak beene mele. and vynegre. and temper hem
4. to geþer. and make a plaster. and ley þer to. but lete it nozte
5. come vp no fer for it mote be colde. and zef þou haue gre=
6. ne beenys. stampe hem and temper hem. wyt hony. and make
7. a plaster. and ley it to þe ballok alle colde. Also.<sup>86</sup> Tak rue
8. *and* wermod. *and* stampe hem. and temper hem wyt hony. *and*
9. make a colde plaster and ley þer to. Also.<sup>87</sup> Tak warmode
10. and stampe it. *and* beene mele. *and* pouþre of comyn of eche

---

<sup>86</sup> MS omits underlining.



11. y lyche. and temper. hem wyt whyte wyn. and fry hem
12. to geper. *and* make a plaster. and þo þer to.<sup>88</sup> luke warme. *and* þat
13. ys good for alle wykkeþ humeros<sup>89</sup> of ballokkys. Also.<sup>90</sup>
14. When þou takest away thy plaster wasche þe ballokkys
15. wyt warme vynegre. euery tyme for thys ys prouede.
16. For ache yn mannes lendes. Tak þe rote of smal
17. clote. and wesche it. *and* stampe it. *and* temper it wyt stale.
18. Ale. and boyle it wel. to geper. and streyne it. and zef
19. þe seke to drynke. at euyn. hoot at morwen colde. For
20. alle manere swellynge of leggys or feet.
21. Tak wellecressen. And screde hem smal. *and* do hem yn
22. to an erthen potte. *and* do þer to thykke wyn draftys. and
23. whete bren. *and* wetherys talwze. of eche lyche moche.

f.30v

1. of weyghte. and seep hem wel to geper tyl þey be ryzte<sup>91</sup>
2. dikke. and tak a lynen clothe. þat wyl ouer sprede the ma=
3. ladye. and spred thy plaster vp on thy clothe. *and* bynde it A
4. boue þe swellynge. also hot as þe seke may suffre it *and*
5. so lat it be stille a nyzte. *and* aday vnremeuede. *and* whan þou ta=
6. kest it away. ley to a fresche as hoot as he may suffre.

---

<sup>87</sup> MS omits underlining.

<sup>88</sup> M adds hit (above the line; with caret below).

<sup>89</sup> Cf. 73v/2 and margin 73v/1

7. thys wyl swage þe swellynge. *and* cese þe akynge. For
8. al manere. akynge of strookes or of woundes
9. soone for to cese. Tak lynsed. And bray it yn *amortier*
10. and tak also moche warmode As lynsede be weyghte *and*
11. seep it yn fayre water. ryzte wel. *and* thanne poure out þe
12. water. and tak out þe wermode. *and* do thy lynsede yn to þy
13. wermode. water. And do thy wermode yn to a *mortier.* *and* stampe
14. it smal. And seep thy lynseþ ryzte wel. tyl it be ropyng
15. as it were brydlym. and do thy wermode þer to. *and* let hem
16. sepe yn fere. and do whete bren þer to. *and* barwes grece.
17. *and* frye hem to geþer. *and* make a plaster. And ley to the brosour
18. also hoot as he may suffre it. And ȝyf it be a wounde
19. ley a cool leefte. be twen. þat the grece go noȝte yn to þe
20. wounde. And thys wyl cese akynge *and* swage swellyng.
21. Anoþer for the same. Tak the rote of holyokke. *and*
22. seep it til it be tenþer. And grynde it yn *amortier* *and* do þer
23. to whete flour and medle hem wel to geþer. *and* do hem yn
24. to a. fryyngepanne. And temper hem wel wyt oyle dolyue

f.31

1. And fry hem wel to geþer. *and* also hoot as he may suffre it.
2. skelfully. ley þe plaster to the soor. be it wounde or brosour

---

<sup>90</sup> MS omits underlining.



3. Anoper for the same. Tak cromnys of white soure breed
4. smal myed on agrate. And do hyt yn a skelet. And do þer
5. to whyte wyn. And boyle hem tyl it wexyt thykke as en=
6. plaster. And algate stere it wyt a sklyce. *and* also hoot as he
7. may suffre it ley the plaster to the soore. For strokes
8. þat arn blew. and nouzte broken. Tak þe jus of
9. wermode *and* hony *and* medewex *and* barwes grece. *and* poupre of
10. comyn. of eche lyche moche. be weyghte. *and* fry hem alle
11. to geþer. *and* make a plaster. *and* ley to þe soore. And that schal
12. do away the blaknesse. Contra scabiem manis. ac tocius
13. corporis. Decoquates fumi terre<sup>92</sup> in aqua. *et* in decoccione
14. lauentur manus. *et* curabitur. *et* sic de alijs membris. Pro tre=
15. more manuum. Recipe myntam. *et* grana piri. *et* pruni *et*
16. detur ad comedendum ieiunio stomaco. *et* ad potandum detur sibi
17. Aqua frigida. de mane *et* cero. *et* curabitur infra .xv. dies. For<sup>93</sup>
18. bleerede<sup>94</sup> eyen. Tak raw creeme. in may. *and* droppe it yn
19. A clene scowred. bacyn. *and* tak A. vessel. þat hath stonde wyt
20. stale ale .vj dayes. or vij. *and* powre out þe stale ale. *and* whalne
21. it ys ouer þat oper basyn. wyt creeme alle nyghte. tyl on that
22. morwe. *and* zyf þou haue noo creeme. tak mey bottere. y made
23. of owe melke. *and* thanne. tak it out of þe bacyn. *and* do hyt yn

---

<sup>91</sup> MS adds be (scored out).

<sup>92</sup> MS fimum terre (Cf. 43/14, and also appendix 1, f.70/5)

<sup>93</sup> MS omits underlining up to here.

24. boxis. for thys ys A precyus oynement for blered eghen sy=  
 25. kyrly. Here ys the makynge of salue for bremmyng<sup>95</sup>  
 26. woundes. þat am ranclep. {to bring hem}<sup>96</sup> yn to here.

f.31v

1. kende aȝen. And cese brennyng and akynge. Tak  
 2. þe jus of smalache. of morel. *and* of weybroode. of eche yliche  
 3. *and*. tak hony. *and*. þe whyte of an eye. of eyþer y lyk þe same  
 4. porcyone. as þou dedyste of þe jus. of eche. ylyche moche *and*  
 5. medle hem wel to geþer. al yn fiere. *and* do þer to buntyt flowre  
 6. of whete. And stere hem wel to geþer ay tulle. hyt be thykke  
 7. *and* let it come neȝe noo fere. bot al colde. And raw. ley hyt  
 8. to the soore. *and*. it schal clense the wounde. And cese the  
 9. ake. *and* fayre. brenge yt yn to hys kende *and* hele hym fayre  
 10. for thys ys A princypal. salue for Alle soores. For the feuer  
 11. yn the stomak. Tak ix croppes of reede netle. And at  
 12. eche crop takynge. say. In nomine patris *etcetera. and* Pater noster *and*. aue  
 13. by seke god of hys mersy. þat he delyuere the seke of the  
 14. feuer. *and* of alle opere<sup>97</sup> euele ȝyf hyt be hys wylle. *and* whanne  
 15. þou hast y take þe ix croppes. do hem alle. to gyþer. And wasche  
 16. hem. *and* stampe ham. *and* temper hem wyt haly water. and latte

<sup>94</sup> M alters to bleeryde

<sup>95</sup> M adds of (into the margin).

<sup>96</sup> MS brende. *and* akyn (underdotted and altered by M; see Plate 3a).



17. schauē the seke. hed. *and* wrype an olde cherchere. to geper.
18. *and* make. A. gerlande. þat the plaster may leye wyt ynne *and*
19. ley þe plaster. on the molde. as colde as ys tempyt. and do
20. A boue a coyfe. oper a volumpere to holde it to. And Aboue
21. þat A. cappe. for noo man schal perseue what ys on the
22. hedde. And so lete hyt lye alle day. *and* alle nyȝthe. and
23. on the morwe. tak it a way. And ley þer to a freschere
24. And thus thre dayes. And he schal be hoole. For to ma=
25. ke. a powpre. for to destroye. deed flesche. and sooris.
26. and prowde flesche. þat growyt out vnþer the naylys
27. that arn. brooseþe. Tak an herbe. þat. men. callen. sorel

f.32

1. deboys on englysche wodesowre.<sup>98</sup> *and* tak þe two deel. þer of *and*
2. the thyrdē deel <sup>99</sup>rewe. And wesche hem. and stampe hem *and*
3. do þer to a litil. quantyte of poupre of lym.<sup>100</sup> *and* medle hem wel
4. to geper. *and* so lete hem drye. And whenne they been threye
5. make poupre of hem. And as moche As þat poupre sletȝ þow
6. meyste. take it away whanne þou changest the soore for
7. hyt makyþ þe false flesche *and*. the good to schoden an tweyne
8. Experimentum probatissimum. Tres dies in Anno pre

---

<sup>97</sup> MS operere.

<sup>98</sup> M adds *id est alleluia vel sorel* (above the line).

<sup>99</sup> M inserts of (above the line; with caret below).

9. alijs sunt obseruandi; videlicet octauo kalendas aprilis. et
10. primus dies augusti; et nouissimus dies kalendas decembris
11. Qui in hijs tribus diebus homines vel pecus percusserit die ter=
12. cia morietur. Et qui in hijs natus fuerit mala morte morietur
13. Contra cancrum. Stercus humanum combustum et pulueri=
14. satum. cum puluere piperis mixtum. vlcera cancrusa. et sanabi=
15. lia. curat. et contra focum ignis<sup>101</sup> vngues vsque dum sanus sit.
16. probatum est. Similiter contra cancrum. Accipe stercus capre
17. et tere bene. postea recipe fel boninum. quod melius est.
18. duas partes. et melliorandum terciam partem. deinde impone paret.
19. de bono Aceto. et tere totum simul. Optimum est probatum est.
20. Mulier pariat sine mora.<sup>102</sup> Liga herbam que vocatur gal=
21. lice. Argentyne ad nares mulieris. et sine mora pariet.
22. For to make gyngere breed. Tak halfe a quarte of fayre
23. hony. And put yn to a brasene panne. and boyle it wel
24. ouer þe fere. and algate stere it wyt A. postycke. that it
25. seede nozte to. and let it boyle algate. tyl. hyt faret as
26. wex for thycke. and tak a dyschefulle. of fayre watere
27. þat ys colde. And droppe þer ynne wyt thy stycke of þy

f.32v

---

<sup>100</sup> M adds sleit (in the right hand margin; indicated by two carets).

<sup>101</sup> M underdots ignis

<sup>102</sup> MS omits underlining.



1. hony. and 3yf it fare as wex tak it doun. and tak a grete
2. dysche of tre. and wete it wyt colde water wyt ynne al
3. aboute. and thanne powre ynne thy hony. *and* tak a pounde
4. of powþre gyngyuer. and a quartrone. of an vnce of powþre.
5. peper. *and* caste it þer to. and stere. it wel to geþer. tyl hyt be wel.
6. medleþ. and thanne. let yt kele. And whanne hyt ys colde
7. tak a pyn. of tre. or of an hertys horne. and steke yn anhole
8. of tre þat ys boryþ. wyt an awgare. *and* tak vp thy hony
9. and drawe. it aboute þat pyn .x. tymes. or .xij. tyl hyt.
10. wex as harde. as it were temperid wyt wex. and do yt. yn.
11. a box. and strowe aboue. pouþre of gyngyuer. And thanne ys
12. it kendely maþe. Contra omnia vicia pulmonis. pectoris
13. splenis. et epatis. Recipe. succi; marubij .*anglice.* horehounde
14. melle *aura coque. et partiem vte mane. et cero.* Contra guttam.
15. emplastrum. Recipe *egrimoniam plantagium herbam Roberti;*
16. *et betonicam. et ex. hijs contritis fac emplastrum bene contritum*
17. et appone vbi; gutta regnat. For to destruye ffleume
18. and glette a pryse resette. Recipe *Amigdalorum mundatorum*
19. *libram semis terantur in mortario cum manipuli semis camomille*  
*temperentur*
20. *cum aqua bene cocta fiat lac. tunc Recipe diagedij? coloquiende*
21. *Agarici Ana scripulum semis masticer dragmae [j] puluerentur et*  
*misceantur cis lacte | predictur.=*

22. A god medecyn to hele a scallyd.heed. Tak blak sope
23. *and* haxyn<sup>103</sup> *and* medel hem bope to geperere *and* anoynte þe
24. hedde þer wyth ¶ Also. Tak lyme *and* Axyn As moche on as
25. oper *and* dro[pp]e hyt yn tho cold water *and* make lye þer of tulle
26. yt bere an eye. And waysche owzt þe sore hed. ¶ Also Tak .ix.
27. lekys *and* kutte hem a boue þe grownde *and* stampe hem *and* wrynge owt þe
28. jus þer of *and* medle hyt wyt melke as moche of on as of a noþer. oper ellys  
god
29. ale And ʒyue hyt hym to drynke .ix. days

f.33

1. Thisana optima sis fit. *Recipe* lagenam aque fluuialis. tres
2. manipulos ysopi. *coquantur in olla lutea. per. duas horas*
3. cape duas radices rubei. feniculi. duas radices. Petro=
4. cilij. bene lauentur terantur. *et in ollam ponantur. duos*
5. manipulos ordeii. bene loti *similiter impositi. oblatum lyke=*
6. rys. bene mundati. *in puluere triti et impositi. quartam*
7. *partem. vnus pincte mellis clarificati. et impositi. et cum*
8. *similes cocta fuerint. deponatur olla ab igne. et frigefiat.*
9. *predicta colatur per pannum in magnum vitrum vel ollam.*
10. *et obturetur et mane et sero sumat paciens*
11. *tria vt quatuor cocliaria plena. et sanabitur.*

---

<sup>103</sup> MS adds of zeluer (underdotted).



12. *medicina optima contra ff2brfs*
13. *Ad singulas species ff2br35m effugandas: Recipe .j. vnciam*
14. *seminis rubei f2n3c5l3. 2 vncias de grbnks. dimideam*
15. *vnciam pulueris C2ntjur32. Ex hijs tribus fac p5lxe=*
16. *r2m subtilem Quo facto; misceatur totalis p5lxfr cum*
17. *optimo albo sxgur de s5g5l4f. quousque sumentis Ama=*
18. *ritudo tocuis p5lx2rks. non noceat. Et utere in quocumque*
19. *volueris liquore Vel sine liquore si volueris ¶ Et gracia*
20. *mediate diuina. nulla species ff2br35m tibi nocere valebit.*
21. *Et secundum proporciones prius assignatas; confice simul et se=*
22. *mel minus. vel maius probant tibi placuerit. Et con=*
23. *similiter vtere vt superius dictum est*

[Remedy Collection B]

[f.33 cont.]

13. ¶ Medicine for alle manere thynges belongyng
14. tho þe hefd<sup>1</sup>
15. For scallid hefdes Tak pych and wex
16. and seed hem to gederis and schaue the hefd

f.33v

1. clene. and ley hyt on a cloth as a plastre. and ley hit
2. to the hefd al hoot and lat hit ly ther .ix. dayes
3. and so schal hyt be hole Othyr ellis Stampe garlek
4. with hony and ley hit ther on Othir ellis Tak the blake
5. bethe and. stampe hit and thake the jews and smere
6. ther with oughte sydes thyn hefd The same medici
7. ne for the scalle Ferst the behouyth wasshe wel the
8. hefd and thak wex and pich and boile hem to gederis and
9. spred a cloth a brod and do the plastre ther vppon. and<sup>2</sup>
10. make hith thenne with thy knyf and bynd hit
11. ouer al the scalle and do hit nauth away. tyl .ix. dayes
12. be gon. and hit shal hele.
13. For tho make heer growe Seed the leuys of the
14. withy with oyle. and ley hit ther tho ther the heer

---

<sup>1</sup> *M alters to hed (surrounds it with dots for deletion, adds in margin).*



15. wantith and hit shal growe. yf her. ne growe.
16. naught Tak Orpizement and arnement and seed<sup>3</sup>
17. hem in watir othir in ale othir in som othir licour to
18. the thriddyndel and smere the hefd ther with. An
19. Othir Tak Orpizement<sup>4</sup> the jews of yuy and the whi=
20. te that beth among amotis. of ach elike moche and
21. stampe al thise to gedere and smere wher thow
22. wilt To mak here growe Tak wylewyne leuys.
23. and sed hem in oyle and smere thyn hefd ther
24. wyth. and hit shal do thy{n}<sup>5</sup> her growe. An othir Tak
25. shepisherte and bren hit al to poudere. and stampe
26. hit. and tempre hith with oyle of olyue. and
27. smere hit ther wyth.

f.34

1. To fast thin her Tak hertis smere and smere the
2. endis of thyn her and hit shal festen To do away
3. her *Accipe Acetum et semen vrtice rubie et distempera*
4. *vnge locum pilosum et destruentur pili.* The same
5. Medicine in Englissh Tak Aysell and sed of the
6. rede netle and tempre hem to gydere and anoynte

---

<sup>2</sup> MS repeats (on following line).

<sup>3</sup> M alters to seethe (<d> overwritten).

<sup>4</sup> M alters to orpyn (underdotted and added above the line).

7. the place ther the her is. An othir Tak a swalewe  
 8. brid and dry hit al hol in a clos pot eset in an hot  
 9. ouyn othir in hot Eymers and make poudre ther of  
 10. and tempre hit with watyr and anoynte ther þe her  
 11. is. To do away her Tak tweye vnces of woodAssh  
 12. es. and an vnce of vn equenchid lym. and brek hem  
 13. to gederys. and pote hem in a pynte watir in an erthe=  
 14. ne pot. *and* sete hit on the fer tyl hit gynne to boile.  
 15. And pote ther jn an halpeneworth. of Orpiement  
 16. yf thou wilt haue hit stronge and loke the orpiement  
 17. be grounde. and stere hit Away. with a sklyce that  
 18. hit brenne naught to. And yf yt waxe to drye  
 19. othir to thikke on the fer pote a lytyl more watyr  
 20. to. And tak a fethere whan hit boilyth and pote.  
 21. ther jn. And yf hit be enogh. the her of the fethere  
 22. wile leue Stille ther jnne. And lat hit stonde in  
 23. the same pot til hit be cold othir leuk. and tak  
 24. with thy nakyd hond othir ellis glouyd. for greuyng

f.34v

1. of thy nayles and stryk the her ther wyth that  
 2. tow wilt haue away And yf the her come naught

---

<sup>3</sup> MS thyir



3. with the strikyng. ffroit the her with the medicine
4. vp and doun til hit come of. and make a litil hottir
5. thi medicine. and as faste as the her comyth of.
6. was clene with fair watyr al the place ther the
7. medicine was leyd. that þe skyn parte naught And.
8. be wel aware that the medicine be naught late.
9. ligge to longe for yf yt do hit wile change the
10. skyn. for eny wassyng that tou canst wasshe.
11. Alia medicina de eodem. Ad deponendum capillos vbi
12. cumque crescunt;<sup>6</sup> Recipe calcem viuam. Cineres de fferne
13. sineres stipitum fabarum sineres de wodasshes. de stercoribus
14. yrundinum folia lauri bene trita in puluere. viridia
15. conponantur precedencia et coquantur vnctu porcino recen=
16. ti postea inponatur puluis de folijs lauri. quia stupo=
17. rem inducit et calorem bonum. Postea omnia precedencia
18. Simul bullita. exprimantur per pannum et vs{ui} reseruetur
19. et locus pilosus inungatur et infra tres dies ca=
20. pilli cadent et nunquam recrescunt. probatus est iste;
21. processus;<sup>7</sup> For akthe. of hefd het hulewert
22. in Eysell and do hit to thi nozetherlis. that
23. the smel come in to thyn hefd and make a
24. plastre of the helewert esode and ley hit vp=

---

<sup>6</sup> MS omits underlining.

25. pon thyn hefd . For akthe of hed that longe  
 26. halt Tak an handful. of rue and an othir handful.

f.35

1. of heyhofe 'pe' thridde handful of leuys of lorere. and  
 2. tak .ix. bayes that is the frut of the lorere  
 3. and seed hem al to gederys in watir othir  
 4. in wyn; and that plastre ley it vppon þi hefd <sup>8</sup> For  
 5. ache of hefd Tak Sotherenwode and hony  
 6. and Eysell and pote hem to gedere and  
 7. drynk hem fastynge Othir ellis. poune<sup>9</sup> rue  
 8. with the þeche ground of Euerose and an.  
 9. oynte ther with thi templis Othir. Tak the  
 10. galle of the harre and tempre hit with hony.  
 11. so hit be wel red colourid . and loke ther be.  
 12. as moche of that on. as of that othir and  
 13. anoynte ther with thyn hefd before. and  
 14. thy templis. Othir poune hulwert with  
 15. his flour; and yf hym to drynke in hoot  
 16. watir and hold hym fastynge tyl hith be  
 17. none tyd of the day Othir medicine {Tak}<sup>10</sup> sothe=

---

<sup>7</sup> Here not a 'punctus elevatus' but a 'punctus versus' (cf. 37v/10 and 49v/17).

<sup>8</sup> Scribe adds ley it uppon þi hefd over erasure, hence abbreviation.

<sup>9</sup> M alters to povne (as 25v/2).



18. rene wode and the walshe note and thre
19. leuys of heyhoue and stampe hem to ge=
20. deres in watir and yf the sikeman to drynke
21. Othir poune rue with salt and hony and
22. leyd hit to thyn hefd and that schal. mo=
23. che helpe. yf tou thenke that thy molde

f.35v

1. be adon Tak the leuys of Egremoyne and seed
2. hem in hony and make a plastre and ley hit
3. aboue the moolde and hit shal the saue Othir
4. seed selydoyne and botere and wryng hem
5. thurgh a lynen cloth and do hit in Boxis and
6. ther with smere thyn hefd and aftirward wassh
7. thyn hefd in watir in that ilke vessell that
8. the selydoyne was do jnne. For the felon
9. that makyth the hefd to swelle. Tak the
10. grece of the hert and hony and barlich mele.
11. and heyhoue and the dourke and poune hem
12. al to gederis and shode the hefd that is syk. and
13. ley the plastre al hot vpon his hefd. and lat
14. hit be there til hit be sauf For ech manere euyl

---

<sup>10</sup> MS omits, and only underlines Othir

15. of hefd Tak rue and stampe hit and ley hyt
16. in Eysell And smere ther with thyn hefd aboute
17. And also seed ffenele and Rue in watir; and
18. wassh thyn hefd And also<sup>11</sup> tak jews of the blake
19. bete and smere thy forhed and thy templis.
20. Also for the same thyng Tak the grene leuys
21. of Iuy an{d}<sup>12</sup> stampe hem in Eysell and in helired<sup>13</sup>;
22. smere thyn hed and thy templis; Othir ellis Tak
23. the jews of hertwert and medele hit with oyle
24. and with salt and bren hit to poudre and smere
25. thyn hed with sauge in Eysell etemprid. and. oyle.

f.36

1. rosak emedlid *and* ther with smere thyn hed. Othir
2. ellis Tak *verueyne* betoyne. *vermode* selyndoyne
3. weybrode Rue walwert the rynde of Ellyrne And
4. hony with pepircornes. stampe hem alle to gede=
5. ris. and seed hem in wyn and drynk ther of
6. *euery* day. in the morwe tyd fastyng*e* and anyght
7. er thou go to bedde. tyl thou be hool For the hefd
8. werkys. Tak betoyne *verueyne* celydoyne weybrode

---

<sup>11</sup> MS *omits underlining.*

<sup>12</sup> MS *an*

<sup>13</sup> Douce 84 *has* hony



9. Rue walwert .v. cornes of pepir and hony and se=
10. eth hem in watir And drynk fastyng. An othir
11. Tak walwert hony. salt. and Ribeles. and seed hem
12. and grece thyn hed ther with. For vanyte of hed
13. othir yf a man may naught wel heere. Tak
14. grene bowes of asshes. and ley hem on the.
15. feer and tak the watir that Rennyth out atte
16. endis and wassh ther with thy nyghtgrene. and
17. as mochel of hony. and as mochil of wex. and
18. the fase of the heft of the leek and meng hem
19. to gedere and held in thyn eres For the hefd
20. werkys. Tak sauayne and stampe hit wel. with
21. oyle of rosis And smer thyn<sup>14</sup> hefd ther with
22. agayns the sonne in somer and agayn the
23. fer in wyntyr and do so ofte and hit shal.
24. voyde. For hed werkys Tak leuys of Rue
25. and stoppe thy nose holis and the akthe shal Abate

f.36v

1. For ech euyl of eyen.
2. Agayns ach manere euyl of Eyen good medicine
3. For sore eyen that beth to watery that othir

---

<sup>14</sup> MS adds ;

4. while with jnne swellyth, and with oute.
5. swellith For ech euyl of eyen Seed the rede
6. snayl in watyr and gadere ther of 'pe' grece and.
7. smere ther with thyn eyen. Othir bren the
8. snail vppon an hot iren othir vp an hot slat
9. and ley hit to thyn Eyen whan thou gost tho
10. bedde For drift of Eyen tak Arnement and.
11. hony. and the white of an Ey and meng hem
12. tho gedere. an{d}<sup>15</sup> do the plastre to thyn Eyen Othir
13. Stampe hertwert and tempre hit wel with the
14. white of an Ey. And ley hit to thyn eyen whan
15. thou gost to slepe And yf ther is ony euyl.
16. blood othir quyture hit shal be sauf with oute
17. faile. For wepynd eyen Tak a wurte lef
18. that is red and smere ther with thyn Eyen
19. # At euene *and* lay hit to thyn Eyen #<sup>16</sup>
20. whan thou gost to bedde For rede eyen Tak.
21. the rede mochyl snail and do hym in a basyn.
22. and thirle al the regg ful of smale holis. and
23. euerich hole creme ful of salt and sete a vessel
24. vnder the basyn that hit mowe kepe the watir
25. and do the watyr to the sor eyne and that shal

---

<sup>15</sup> MS an



26. hele hem. For wermes in manyns Eyen Tak

f.37

1. salete and bren hit. and do hony ther tho and stampe
2. hem to gederis. and do hit to thyn Eyen. yf thyn
3. Eye be red opir tou maist euyl se Tak whit
4. gyngyure. and rubbe hit on a. whetston othir on
5. a basyn and tak as moche salt as tou hast poure
6. and stampe hem wel 'to' gedere and tempre hem with
7. wyn. and lat hit stande on a basyn a day. and a
8. nyght. than do hit in a werre of glas. othir<sup>17</sup> in a
9. clene horn and smere ther with thyn Eyen whan
10. thou gost to bedde;<sup>18</sup> yf thyn Eyen be blerid
11. Tak Arnement. hony. And the white of an eg
12. be euene porcion and tempre hem to gedere and
13. tak herdis and wryng out the watir and ley these
14. thre thynges on the herdis as hit were a plastre and
15. ley hit ther to. and hit shal drawe hit away; For
16. rennynd eyen. Tak a red Caul lef and smere hit
17. with gleyre of eyren and ley hit to thyn Eyen whan
18. thou sclepist; For web on the Eye; Tak Eysell and

---

<sup>16</sup> See Plate 5 for mode of insertion.

<sup>17</sup> MS underlines.

<sup>18</sup> Here not a 'punctus elevatus', but a 'punctus versus'. (cf. 34v/21 and 49v/17).

19. do hit in a wessell of bras. the bark of a thorn and
20. leed. and lat hit stande longe ecouerid and whanne
21. the nedith do hit to the Eye. and hit shal breke
22. the web, Contra dolorem maculas oculorum et cali-
23. ginem. *Sineris rosarum combustarum super tegulas vt pe-*
24. *tras ardentis et hijs similia missus in oculos*

f.37v

1. sanat caliginem oculorum Ad oculos lacrimosos. *Recipe*
2. *stercus porcinum et vrinam pueri; distempera et stringe per*
3. *pannum et in vase eneo bum cooperto reconde per aliquot*
4. *dies et postea inde in oculis p{o}ne<sup>19</sup> Pro humiditate.*
5. oculorum. *Recipe album oui et verbera et clarum quod est extra sume*
6. *adde attramentum et stringe per pannum et oculis impone.*
7. Ad pruritus oculorum *distempera oleum cum albumine oui vel*
8. *cum aqua pluuiali et impone Ad idem vnge oculos*
9. *lippos cum succo saturios et sine mora sanantur. Ad*
10. percussionem oculorum *Recipe folia agrimonie cum albumine*
11. *oui tere et pone deforis et si eiectus fuerit sana-*
12. *bitur. Si sanguis per oculos fluat Mentam mastica-*
13. *ta et super oculos posita sanat Ad visum clarum fel.*
14. *leporis fel anguille. et fel galli. distempera. et in*

---

<sup>19</sup> MS pene



15. vase eneo bum cooperto repone *et oculos vnge et*
16. sanabuntur Colurium vel emplastrum ad oculos; Aloes
17. cum vino distempera *et appone*. Betonica trita *et em=*
18. *plastrum. et sanabitur ictue oculi*
19. For deue men
20. Lat hym vse wel to ventuse hym. atwyxt the shul=
21. dres. and tak an oynon. and fel that ful of the jews
22. of poris. and the thriddyndell of oyle lauryne. and
23. do in the oynon. and seed that wel. and whanne hit
24. is. wel esoden; thanne lat stampe wel the oynon
25. and tak the jews ther of and. tak. thre dropis.
26. ther of and pote hit in his ere on whethir half

f.38

1. that the euyl. is. and so he shal be hol. Othir
2. ellis Tak the white that bith among amotz that men
3. clepith hors. and lat hem drye that tou mow make ther
4. of poudyr and seed that poudyr in whyt wyn and do
5. twey dropis ther of in his ere. and hit wile hym helpe
6. To haue good colour Tak thre soppis and do hem.
7. in to watyr and thanne draugh the soppis out of the
8. watyr And chaufe the watir with an hoot brennyng
9. iren; and after ete tho soppis in wyn and do so .ix.

10. dayes and tou shalt haue good colour For saucefle=
11. me visage of man othir of womman Tak the rote
12. of the dok and stampe hit wel and tak barwes
13. smere yf the sikenesse is on aman And yf hit is
14. of a womman tak smere of a soughe. and fri hit
15. in a panne with that ilke smere a noynte thy<sup>20</sup>
16. neb Othir ellis tak thyn owghne vrine of
17. thre dayes *opir* four *opir* fyffe dayes 'old' and het
18. hit on the fer and ther with wassh thy. neb<sup>21</sup>
19. late an euen And erlich amorwe For visage
20. semynge leprous. Tak quicseluer and grece of the
21. bor and blake pepir and stour that *sommen cle=*
22. pith Rikels and *sommen franc ensens* and *stam=*
23. pe hem al to gederis and ther with smer
24. thy neb and keepe thy visage fro the wynde

f.38v

1. thre dayes and hit schal be hool. yf tow wilt
2. knowe A mesell. Cast salt on hys blood and hit
3. wile falle to grounde. For the morfeu in visage
4. Tak plomtre sope. and whit vynegre *opir ellis*
5. red vynegre and wassh ther. with the morfu.

---

<sup>20</sup> M *alters to face (added in the margin, neb underdotted).*



6. at euen and at morwe oughte To make thyn
7. her lik gold. Tak the hole of the walsse
8. note and the rynde of the walnote tre and seed
9. hem and make lye of the watyr othir stampe hem
10. and do askes ther with and ley ther of on thyn
11. hefd and wassh thyn hefd ther with oughte
12. For demy greyn. Tak Rue and frote hit wel in
13. thyn hondys and stoppe thy nose and thyn eres
14. on that side ther as hit greuyth the Thre nyghtis
15. to gederis whan tou gost to bedde An othir Tak
16. the. jews of the mynte and make hit hoot and
17. anoynte hym on that syde that hit his on at
18. euen and at morwe and whanne that hit is drey
19. ed be the feer Tak whit wyn and wassh hit away.
20. as oughte as he shal be anoynte. For toth Ache
21. Bynde to thy ferthe fyngyr betwyn thyn joynt
22. and thy nail an herbe that men clepit leyones=<sup>21</sup>
23. fot bote ley hit naught on that half that sor
24. is bote on that othir half and ther shal waxe

f.39

1. A bladder and brok the bladdre and thou shalt be hole

---

<sup>21</sup> M alters to face (in the same fashion).

2. Othir ellis. pote vn to thy nosetherlis.
3. the jews of homlok. For toth ache proued tak of
4. hennebane the rote *and* shrape hit klene *and* thanne
5. tak the outerest *partie* of the rote *and* pare away
6. the ynnerest hwit *and* ley the outhere *partie* ther
7. As the sore is on the out syde of thy toth.
8. be twene thy sore toth *and* thi cheke *and* lat hit lye
9. therto .iiij. dayes *and* iij nyghtes but hit be when.
10. thou etest *and* drynkest *and* hit wyl abate the.
11. akyng *and* yf thy cheke be swolle hit will abate
12. the swellynge *and* thou shalt be hool For toth
13. ache And alle manere of bollyng Tak plan=  
,
14. teyne vynegre and shepistalgh and stampe hit
15. and fry hit in a. panne. And sitthe tak the.
16. crommys of a lof and creme hit right smal and
17. do hit to gederis on a plastre and ley hit wher
18. the sor is. with oute on. the chek and hit shal
19. be hol for this his prouyd For toth ache and wer
20. mys in teth<sup>22</sup> medicine prouyd Gadere an herbe
21. men clepith bursa pastoris *and* sommen clepith hit hembel
22. and stampe hit with salt and say thre pater noster
23. *and* thre sydes Aue maria with a credo and tak a.

---

<sup>22</sup> MS tech



f.39v

1. clout and bynd that herbe. to the vtter syde of thyn
2. left ancle yf thy teth be sore on the right side
3. othir ellis to thi right ancle yf thi teth be sore on
4. the left syde and chaunge hit thre dayes and.
5. tow shalt be hol and though thy toth be lous hit
6. shal fasten hit and sle the werm this is prouyd
7. For wermys in teth Tak henbelle sed and sed of
8. lekys and of Rikelis and these thre thynges ley
9. vppon Glowynde ston and make a pipe with a wyd
10. ende and hange ouer the smoke that hit may ren=
11. ne thurgh the pipe to the teth and hit shal sle
12. the wermys and do away the akyng An Othir
13. Tak the rawe yelk. of an Eg and the four
14. parties as moche of poudre pepir and ley hit wher
15. the sor is <sup>23</sup>dentem sic sana porrorum colige grana<sup>24</sup>
16. yf thy teth rote. Tak an hertis horn and bren hit and
17. do the askes on a litel clout and ley hit to thy teth
18. For wermys that etith thy teth. Tak seed of hen=
19. belle and red wermele of the ok and make a candle
20. ther of and hold thy mouth ouer the candle that

---

<sup>23</sup> M adds a gamma-shaped 'paraglyphus' and rewrites <d> of dentem

21. the rek and the smek come to thy teth. An othir
22. Tak horssmere and smere thy Cheke and thy teth
23. for hit is prouyd good. For the wormes. Tak the
24. rote of the red caul. and stampe hit and drynk

f.40

1. hit in the thurl and tak the plastre and pote hit
2. to the sore. For spekyng in slep. Tak Aueraayne
3. and tempre hit wit wyn and drynk hit and.
4. tou shalt rekeuere For wormes; Tak Turmenty
5. ne and grounde glas. and bray hem to gederis and
6. smere the sore An othir Tak plomtre sope and
7. do hit in watir and seth hit and wryng hit thurgh
8. a clout and smere ther with the sore. For speche
9. in slep. Tempre the seed of the Rue in Eysell
10. and yf hym to drynke and held out the jews in
11. to his nose therlis Othir ellis. Tak genciane.
12. and tempre hit with Eysell and with hony And
13. yf hym oughte to drynke Othir ellis. Tak Aue=
14. royne with wyn and yf hym to drynke To make
15. a womman telle in hire slep al that she wot.
16. Tak get and ley hit vnder hire left pappe whanne

---

<sup>24</sup> M adds what is best defined as a 'positura' shaped as a current <x> to close the aphorism.



17. she slepith and she shal say al that she wot yf
18. the ston be trwe. For lesynge of speche in sikenesse
19. Tak wermode and tempre hit with watir and
20. do hit in his mouth and he schal speke And ellis.
21. Tak sauayne and the leuys of the thorn and
22. tak wyn of *prouynce* and pepir and stampe hit
23. al to gederis. and yf hit the sike to drynke

f.40v

1. For man othir womman that lost speche Tak the
2. forende of dytaundre. and ley hit vnder his tonge
3. and he shal speke ther while hit lyth there To
4. knowe whethir the sike shal lyue othir deye. yf
5. tou wilt knowe in siknesse the lyf othir the deth
6. of man othir womman. Tak an hen ey that was
7. leid that ilke day. that his siknesse took hym and writ
8. with jnke these *lettres* on the Ey *and go .s.p.p.x.g.y.3.*
9. go and thanne ley the ey in a sauf stede out of house
10. and at morwe. brek that ey and yf ther come out
11. blood he shal deye. and yf {ther}<sup>25</sup> is no signe of blood he
12. shal be hol and this thyng is *prouyd.* Othir ellis.
13. Tak lard and smere vppon the brest toward the

---

<sup>25</sup> MS *omits.*

14. herte. and cast that lard to a.mastif and yf he etith
15. hit sauourliche he sal lyue. and yf hit wile naught
16. wel adoun and he ete hit vnsauourliche he shal.
17. deye with oute fayle And yf A man is woundid
18. to wyte whethir he shal lyue othir deye Tak
19. pympernole and stampe hit and tempre hit with
20. watir and gif hym drynke and yf hit comyth
21. out atte wounde he shal deye For s{t}ynkynd<sup>26</sup>
22. breth Tak the woos of mynte and of Rue of
23. eithir like moche and do hit in thy noze ther=
24. lis. To make vois cler Seed fenele congaga=

f.41

1. num and letuse and sed of ache and bray hit in ale
2. othir wyn. and drynk hit at morwe and at eue
3. An othir Tak .ix. Colpons of radich and twelf
4. of horshelle and ley hem in wyn thre 'dayes' and thre
5. nyghtes and et hem oughte when thou wilt
6. For drye coughe, Tak horshelle *and* conferie and
7. et hit thre days For hosnes. Tak rue and.
8. sauge and pepir and comyn and seed to gedere
9. in a panne with hony and et a.morwe a sponeful

---

<sup>26</sup> MS skynkynd (*cf.* 10/5)



10. and. an othir at eue For rede strangilon. The
11. red strangilon hit wile sprede as wilde feer
12. bote hit is gret and rody and spredit on row=
13. es and yf tou bide to longe til hit becomyn.
14. aboute the ther may no leche saue the: And
15. therefore. tak douue mok and barly mele. and
16. stampe hem to gedere. an tempre hem with
17. Eysell. and do ther to. To make a man wel.
18. ete. Tak Centorie and seeth hit in watyr and
19. drynk hit thre days for hit spurgit the sto=
20. mak and the brest ho so may naught ete
21. Tak tweye parties of wos of ffenele and
22. thre parties of hony and {seed}<sup>27</sup> hem to gederis
23. in a panne and whenne the hony is thikke. do
24. pepir ther to and eche day vse a. spon=
25. ful fastynge and for nede an othir spon=
26. ful when thou gost to bedde For thirst

f.41v

1. Tak the rote of luuage and stampe hit with wyn
2. othir watir and drynk hit thre nyghtes whan thou
3. gost to bedde and {thou}<sup>28</sup> shalt recouere Agayns drynkes

---

<sup>27</sup> MS omits.

4. that beth venymous. Drynk the seed of letuse
5. in watir fastynge othir ellis et a note er thou.
6. drynke For hem that mowe naught slepe. Tak
7. strawberries and drynk the jews and mak ther of
8. a plastre and het hire and bynd hire a bouthe thyn
9. hefd and tow shalt slepe wel soughte Othir ellis
10. writ these wordis in leuys of lorere + Ismael +
11. Ismael + Ismael + *Adiuro te per angelum michaelem*
12. vt soporet iste homo vel femina and ley this writ
13. vnder his hefd Othir ellis. Lat hym ete letuse
14. a litil and .a. litil For the fallyng eyuell On
15. seynt Iohannis day the baptist er the sonne arise
16. tak. a. gras vp with al the rotis that men.
17. callith mercurie and whan thou drawist hit vp
18. Say a *pater noster.* and an aue *and* ley hit on an au=
19. ter til .ix. messis be do ther ouyr and aftirward
20. tak the gras and drey hit and make poudre
21. therof and yf hit the sike to drynke the.
22. weighte of thre sponful and he shal be euer
23. more hool aftirward. And writ the thre.
24. kynges namys of coloyne + Iaspar +
25. Melchior + Baltazar + And lat sowe

---

<sup>28</sup> MS omits.



26. hem in a clout aboute the man othir wommanys

f.42

1. Nekke And Also writ a godspel of quatuor *temporum*
2. fr[...] iij.<sup>ta</sup> *Secundum marcum* In illo tempore (16) Respondens
3. vnus de turba dixit ad ihesum magister Attuli ad
4. te filium meum habentem spiritum mutum (17) Qui vbique
5. apprehenderit eum. allidit eum et spumat et stridet
6. dentibus et Arescit Et dixi discipulis [t]uis<sup>29</sup> vt eice=
7. rent illum et non potuerunt (18) Qui respondens ei dixit
8. O. generacio incredula quamd{iu}<sup>30</sup> apud vos ero quamdiu
9. vos paciar Afferte illum ad me (19) Et attulerunt
10. eum Et cum vidisset eum statim spiritus conturbauit
11. eum Et elisus in terra volutabatur spumans (20) Et
12. interrogauit patrem eius Quantum temporis est
13. ex quo ei hoc accidit At ille ait ab infancia (21)
14. et frequenter eum in ignem et in aqua misit vt eum
15. perderet Set Si quid potes adiuua nos misertus
16. nostri (22) Ihesus autem ait illi Si potes credere; omnia
17. possibilia Sunt credenti (23) Et continuo exclamans pater
18. pueri cum lacrimis aiebat Credo domine Adiuua incredu=
19. litatem meam (24) Et cum videret ihesus turbam concurren=

---

<sup>29</sup> A vaguely perceptible <h>, rubbed out and the correction forgotten about.

20. tem *comminatus est spiritui in mundo* dicens illi
21. Surge *et* mure *Spiritus* ego tibi *precipio* exi ab eo
22. *et* amplius non introias in eum (25) Et clamans *et* mul=
23. tum *discerpens eum* exijt ab eo *et factus est* Sicut
24. mortuus. ita vt multi dicerent quia mortuus
25. est (26) *Ihesus* autem tenens manum eius eleua=
26. uit eum *et Surrexit* (27) Et cum introisset in domum

f.42v

1. *discipuli* eius secreto *interrogabant eum* Quare non potui=
2. mus nos eicere eum (28) Et dixit illis; hoc genus in
3. nullo potest exire nisi in *oratione et ieiunio*, And
4. bynd this godspel with the thre kynges na=
5. mes of coloyne forseide in a clout a bouthe his
6. nekke and lat hym bere hit away And fram
7. the nixte fryday efter that at non til the sonday
8. nixte folewyng that heghe messe be do and that
9. he hath ete halybred lat hym faste And also lat
10. hym faste fro gode fryday at non til Estirday at
11. noon that he be houslid And he shal be al hool
12. For the ffallyng euyll Tak a be and draugh out
13. the stang and gyf the sikeman to drynke that

---

<sup>30</sup> MS *quamdui* (with dotted final *minim*).



14. he wite naight at the begynnyng what he
15. drynke and he his hol For the ffallyng
16. euyll Tak virgine wex and make vij can=
17. dels and writ on euery candle a rowe the
18. namys of the dayes of the wyke begyn=
19. nyng at the Sonday and lat the sike man
20. othir womman bere to the Cherche and there
21. tende hem and ley the sike atwyxt the prest
22. and the auter at his masse and the prest
23. shal synge a messe of *spiritus domini* Sicut in die
24. *pentecoste preter Epistulam et Euangelium. de quibus*
25. *epistula erit vnicuique vestrum Et Ewangelium vt*
26. *Supra Et post missam deferantur omnes candeles*
27. *coram infirmo et eligat ipse vnum quem muenerit*

f.43

1. subscript ad ieiunandum omnibus diebus vite sue
2. in pane *et* in aqua *et* sanus fiet *et* hoc probatum est
3. For the fallyng euyll A medicine prouyd. Whan
4. the euyll is on a man say a *pater noster* in his ere
5. and he shal be hool. An othir medicine prouyd.
6. for the same thyng Tak a quyk rauen fetheris
7. and guttis and al and pote hym ded in a cloos

8. pot of erthe and sethe the pot in an hot ouyn
9. and lat hym stande til the Rauyn be brend al.
10. to poudre And aftirward tak out the clene poudre
11. and pote hit in a fair box othir bladdre And whan
12. the euyl is on a man tak of the poudre and pote
13. hit in his mouth and he shal be al hool And
14. say a pater noster in his ere For scabbe on thi
15. body. Gadere fumitorie and wassh. hit wel
16. and stampe hit smale And tempre hit vp
17. with ale and drynk hit. and hit shal saue
18. the fro Euell with jnne. For scabbe on
19. handis opir for clawynge Tak the rede
20. dokke and do of the rote And seed the rote
21. with may botere and with cold smere.
22. And seed hit right wel and wryng hit
23. thurgh a cloth and do hit in boxis. and
24. smere ther with thyn handes agayns
25. the feer For scabbe othir Clawynge

f.43v

1. ho so hath scabbe *opir* clawynge Tak the rote of
2. horshelle and seed hit longe in watir and tak som
3. of hit in a clout and het hit hot atte fer and smere



4. the scabbe and hit shal be hol. For bon ache Tak
5. shepistalgh and melk of a cow of on hew. and
6. bran of whete and fri al to gederis in a panne
7. For Akthe on the Arm othir on the leg of the
8. bonshagh Tak a botel of hey and eghte shepis
9. feet with al the wolle and boile hem to gedere.
10. And when they bith wel eboilid. yf hit be a wom=
11. man with childe; tak the Arm othir the leg
12. that is Sore. and ley hit ouer the vessel that
13. the medicine is jnne. as hot as she may suffre
14. and whanne the medicine is kelid. lat was=
15. she vp the sore in the medicine. and yf hit
16. be a man that is sik lat stewe al. his body
17. ther ouer er he wasshe the sore. For
18. wombe that 'is' hard and sor Tak tweye spones
19. ffull of the jews of milfoil. and suop hem for
20. swellyng of the wombe. and stampe rue in wyn
21. othir in ale and drynk hit oughte. Othir ellis
22. Tak the hertis horn and bren ther of poudre
23. and tempre hit with eysell and yf hym
24. oughte to drynke Othir ellis. drynke fastynge

1. grene rue sode in wyn For costif wombe.
2. Tak lynsed and seeth hit wel in watir and
3. eftirward do out that watir and tak the lyne
4. sed and fri hit wel in a panne and lat him ete
5. hit wel hot. Othir ellis Tak the rote of the
6. rue and shreed hit smal. and do hit in wyn and
7. lat hit al nyght ligge and amorwe drynk hit er
8. liche Othir ellis. tak that ouerfern. that growes
9. vnder the ok. and wassh hit wel. and opene a.
10. fat hen and seed hire al with the federes til hi
11. be wel esoden and aftirward stampe hit wel.
12. to gederes thanne wryng hit wel thurgh a
13. cloth. and drynke hit with the broth and thus
14. shal hit be staunchid with oute ony greuance
15. For Costifnesse Tak Laury and make a poudre
16. ther of and do hony ther to and et ther of a.
17. porcion For bak werkyng Tak Egremoyne.
18. Mugwert bothe leuis. and the rote and stampe
19. hem with old grece and Eysell and do hem to
20. thy bac. For werkyng of lendis Tak. an
21. Egshelle ful of woos of betoyne. an othir of
22. wyn an othir of hony. and ix. cornes of pe=
23. pir. and pote hem to gedere and drynk hit



24. thre dayes and tow shalt recouere

f.44v

1. For hard wombe and sor Tak dislek and stampe
2. hit and drynke tweye sponeful of the wos and
3. tow shalt hele yf a man be brend at his herte
4. Seed wermode and yf hym drynk That A man be nau=<sup>31</sup>
5. ght drunke. Gyf hem woos of fenele to drynke
6. with wyn. For sorwe in the Guttis Tak the
7. rote of the clote and stampe hit and do ale
8. enough ther to and yf hit to the sike to dryn=<sup>31</sup>
9. ke at euen and at morwe cold. Also<sup>32</sup> seed houn=<sup>31</sup>
10. dis tonge and the dokke in ale. and drynke
11. hit at euen hot and at morwe cold. For
12. Rancle with jnne A manys body. Tak
13. houndis tonge and morele and seed hem.
14. in ale in a newe pot of erthe and hele hem
15. that non hete go out and yf the sike to drynk
16. at euen hot and at morwe cold. and that
17. shal helen hym For Rancle with jnne
18. a mannys body. Tak primerose and tempre
19. hit with ale. and drynk hit and tow

---

<sup>31</sup> Scribe extends the line well into the margin..

20. shalt be al hol For akyng wombe Tak
21. taneseye and sothirnewode and et hit
22. with salt and hit wile ago For alle mane=
23. re venym othir poison Tak melk of

f.45

1. the got and seed hire with the sed of tansey
2. to the thriddyndel and drynk hit thre dayes and
3. ther is non so good medicine for venym Othir
4. ellis. nym the jews of maroile and horoune and
5. drynk hit with old wyn and he shal caste the
6. venym and fro poison saue him For a man.
7. that hath drunke venym. Tak betoyne
8. and bren hit and make a poudre ther of and
9. tak as moche as tou maist in thy thre fyn=
10. gres. thries two parties and the thridde partie
11. last drynke hit fastyng and swelgh hit al at
12. ones and tow shalt delyuere the sone An
13. othir. Tak betoyne and tempre hit with
14. watir and drynk hit fastyng and yf tow.
15. drynk venym that day. hit shal delyue=
16. re the as tyd yf an Eddir othir snake be

---

<sup>32</sup> MS omits underlining.

17. with jnne a man oþir womman. Stampe rue
18. with the mannys oughne vryne oþir
19. wommannys. oþir with the vryne of
20. the best that hath that euyl and yf
21. hym to drynke. Oþir ellis. Stampe.

f.45v

1. vryne of the same man oþir best and Arne=
2. ment and make hit somdel hard and yf hym
3. to drynke and he shal caste the Addir oþir
4. the snake out with al the venym For
5. bytyng of Edder oþir snake oþir oþir best
6. Stampe Centorie that is clepid cristes lad=
7. dre and yf hym to drynke Oþir ellis Stam=
8. pe grene rue and fenele and seed hem
9. wel in botere and yf hym to drynke For Ed=
10. dir styngynde.<sup>33</sup> drynk eddir grece with
11. the seed of the lile For man that may
12. naught pisse. Seed wel hokkys in good
13. wyn and in Eysell and garlekis hefdis
14. al to gederis to the thriddyndel of the
15. garlekys hefdis with the braunches

---

<sup>33</sup> MS stkyngynde



16. and yf hit the sikeman to drynke.
17. For A man that pissit blood. drynke
18. the erthe that is in a nest of a swalwe
19. temprid wit<sup>34</sup> hot watir For the stone
20. that lettit a man to pisse.

f.46

1. Bren the clawes of the got and drynk ther
2. with som manere drynke For the stone that
3. greuyt A man to pisse. Tak a gret ston that
4. is digged in a cley pette and het hit wel in the
5. feer til that hit be glowynge hoot and tak and
6. do hit in a fat and hele hit wel and sete a stol
7. with jnne the fat. and sete the ther on and stewe
8. the wel. and tak peritorie and sauge and bray hem
9. in a. mortar to gederis as moche of that on as of
10. that *opir* and make hem in ballis. and the droppe
11. on the hote ston and stewe the wel til that tou
12. thenke that tow haue enough. and thanne. do
13. fecche wyn and do vppon the stone a pynte othir
14. a quart Bote spende vp al the ballis and.
15. make a .x. *opir* twelf ballis and go to thy bed

---

<sup>34</sup> MS

16. and hele the faste For to pisse wel, Tak fenele
17. louache mill foil and stampe hit and drynk the
18. jews and tow shalt sone pisse To make A man
19. wel pisse. Tak grene gromyle and percile and
20. stampe hem to gadere<sup>35</sup> with wyn and drynke
21. hem. For the stone. Tak gromyl and percile and
22. red netle. violet Rikles and the kernelis. of
23. Cheristones and tempre hem with stal ale.
24. and drynke hit oughte To Breke the ston.
25. Tak a. cok of o yer old and opene hym and

f.46v

1. tow shalt fynde in his wombe white stones. stam=
2. pe hem in a mortar and tempre hem with wyn.
3. and drynk hem For pissyng of blood Tak
4. Ambrosie. and hundfissh and percile and tempre
5. hem with gotis melk and yf hym to drynke
6. For euyl on the bladdre. Tak ache and ffenele
7. and comyn of alle elike moche and stampe
8. hem and tempre hem with watir and drynk hit
9. and tow shalt couere and hete thy stomak ho
10. so may naughte pisse. Tak Rue gromyle

---

<sup>35</sup> MS <gAdere>

11. and percile and stampe hem and tempre hem
12. with wyn and drynke hem. medicina pro petra.
13. Sume madir ad *quantitatem vnius vncie et*
14. *granellum petre sumpte exeunte hominem et medium*
15. *corticis arboris ceresorum philipendula saxi*
16. fragij verueyne. ffenell radicem Ellacampa=
17. na de quolibet .j. vncia Radich .j. vncia componantur cum
18. cepa porci. Dami vel capre et frangantur in mor=
19. *tario et boiliantur in vino albo et trahantur per me=*
20. *dium panni linei et vtantur mane et vespere ad*
21. *quantitatem trium cocliarium et componantur L et pulum (?)*
22. For swellyng and ffor childryn dyend in
23. hyare modyr wombe. percile is good and
24. also hit wile sle the wermes in wombe

f.47

1. For alle manere menyson. Tak modirwert and.
2. stampe hit that tou haue the jews ant<sup>36</sup> tak the
3. flour of whete and baak a cake in the feer with
4. the jews and so et hit al hot For bloody menyson
5. Tak mill foil and weybrod of eithir like moche
6. and stampe hit wel to gedere And loke that

---

<sup>36</sup> MS



7. tou tempre hit wel with wyn. with ale. othir
8. with watir and yf hit the sikeman to drynk
9. cold at euyn and at morwe .iij. dayes and he
10. shal be hol For to wite whethir a man lyue
11. othir deye on the menyson. Tak a peny=
12. wighte of Tounkerse seed ant<sup>37</sup> et hit thre. dayes
13. fastynde and drynk eftirward a drakthe of wyn
14. othir of leuk watir and hit shal staunche. othir
15. hit shal *tourne* vn to an othir colour and thanne
16. yf hit *tourne* he shal deye. For the menyson thise
17. metis beth gode to vse. {p}erf bred {othir} of wastell<sup>38</sup> erostid
18. and soppis don in swete melk. and ech manere of bred
19. bote to bred that is sour do good reed wyn the beste
20. that may be founde. A faire medicine for the me=
21. nyson eprouyd be herry duc of lancaustre atte sege
22. of Reynes Tak the watir of standynd welle in
23. a. clene vessell and tak four newe hors shoos
24. glowynd out of the feer and quench hem in the
25. same watir and tak and clarifie the watir
26. thurgh a clene lynen cloth othir a clene straynour

f.47v

---

<sup>37</sup> MS

1. and gif hit hym to drynke and hit shal staunche the
2. euyl *Secundum matheum* In illo *temporum* loquente ihesu ad
3. turbas Ecce princeps vnus accessit *et* adorauit eum
4. dicens. *Domine filia mea modo defuncta est set veni et*
5. impone manum super eam viuet Et surgens sequebatur
6. eum *et* discipuli eius Et ecce mulier que fluxum san=
7. guine paciebatur. duodecim annis. accessit retro *et*
8. tetigit. fimbriam vestimenti eius dicebat enim
9. intra se. si tetigero tantum vestimentum eius.
10. Salua ero At ihesus conuersus *et* videns eam dixit
11. Confide filia fides tua te salua fecit Et salua=
12. ta est mulier ex illa hora Medicina henre Bub=
13. wyth pro fluxu sanguinis. Tak venegre othir ellis
14. draggys of wyn and Coluer dong and boile hem
15. longe tyme to gederes And when they
16. hauyth a longe tyme boiled as hot as he may suffre
17. and as long as hit is hot lat hym that <sup>39</sup> hath
18. the flux hold his foot ther jnne and lat hym.
19. vse that oughte And but yf hit so be that he
20. staunche ther with tak a clene clout and
21. boile hym in draggys of red wyn and as hot
22. as he may suffre. lay hit to his foundement

---

<sup>38</sup> MS kerf bred of wastell othir

23. and he shal be hol. For the cancre Tak the
24. hefd of the crau. and the feet and the jnward
25. and drey hem wel in an ouyn til thow mowe

f.48

1. make of hem poudre and ley the poudre vppon
2. the cancre and in a litil while hit wile hym.
3. sle *and* naught only good for the cancre bote ech
4. wounde hit is good. Othir ellis Get the rote of
5. dragance and serge hit smale and mak ther of
6. poudre the weghte of .v. penis and hit do in
7. hot watir and lat hit be ther jnne. al nyght
8. and a morwe cast out the watir and do hit
9. eftirward in wyn and seth hit wel and drynk
10. hit al hot and so thow shalt be hol Othir
11. for that same Tak loueach and Endyue and anys
12. and stampe hem al to gederis and seeth hem wel.
13. in wyn and yf hym to drynke as hot as he may And
14. Anon he shal se casten al the puson and al the Ve=
15. nym For cancre of woundis. drynk for the cancre
16. that comyth of woundis Tak sauge Rue treifoil
17. primerose houndistonge and tempre hem. and drynk.

---

<sup>39</sup> MS adds the



18. hem For festre of wondis. For the festre Tak
19. the jeus of foxclawe rotes and tempre hem
20. with mannys vrine and draugh hit thurgh a
21. cloth and wassh the festre of ther with. yf
22. the wounde festre Tak salt and netle
23. and hit shal make hit hol Othir ellis. drynk
24. the jeus of yuy leuys opir the jeus of <sup>40</sup>ache

f.48v

1. and ley of the draf to thyn hefd that is agayns
2. the cours of thi Nosetherlis. Othir ellis writ
3. these *lettres* on twey leuys and bynd hem betwyn
4. thyn eyen and yf tou leuyst hit naught writ<sup>41</sup>
5. these *lettres* on a knyf and ther with
6. sle thou a swyn and the rennynge. of the
7. blod shal be the lesse. And these beth the
8. *lettres*. P G S P O N O X A G and 5. j.
9. N .iiij. For staunchyng of blod tak the
10. leuys of endyue and stampe hem wel. and
11. ley hem to the woundis and that shal staun=
12. che the cours of the blod For staunchyng of
13. blod. Swete lord ihesu crist as tou were born

---

<sup>40</sup> M adds *smal* (in bottom margin, indicated by a line of insertion) Cf. 94/6.

14. in Bedlem swete lord ihesu crist as tou.
15. were baptized in the flom Iordan swete lord
16. ihesu as the flom Iordan with stood so staun=
17. che N thi blod and in the worship of cristes
18. vyf woundis say .v. *pater noster* and .v. aue
19. An othir, *Longius miles lancea latus christi per*
20. *forauit vnde exiuit sanguis et aqua sanguis redemp=*
21. *toris et aqua baptismatis jn nomine patris + restat*
22. *Sanguis jn nomine filij + sessat Sanguis jn nomine*
23. *Spiritus sancti non exiat Sanguis + et dicas ter pater noster*
24. *et iij. Aue maria et scribe in fronte cum sanguine +*

f.49

1. berce + eleyson + beronix + agla + For,
2. staunchyng. of blood Aske the name of hym
3. that bledit And say jn *nomine patris + feron*
4. + jn *nomine filij + feron jn nomine spiritus sancti + fferon*
5. *restet tuus sanguis per virtutem sanguinis domini nostri*
6. *ihesu christi qui exiuit a latere eius qui fluxit ex*
7. *lancea longij militis Tero tabernaculo tero teste*
8. *messias sother emanuel sabaoth adonay Amen*
9. Exorzismus ad restringendum Sanguinem Longius

---

<sup>41</sup> MS repeats (on following line).

10. miles lancea latus christi perforauit et continuo
11. exiuit sanguis et aqua scilicet Sanguis redemp=
12. toris et aqua baptismatis jn nomine patris + restat
13. Sanguis. + In nomine filij + sessat sanguis + In
14. nomine spiritus sancti non exiat amplius sanguis set defi=
15. ciant vene eredinius quod sancta maria est mater dei
16. et vere infantem genuit et christum peperit Sine dolore
17. Sic retine tu vena Sanguinem tuum et sic restet
18. Sanguis tuus Sicut restitit aqua Iordanis quando
19. christus baptizatus fuit sic restant vene que San=
20. guine sunt plene In nomine patris et filij et Spiritus Sancti
21. + Amen. For staunchyng of blod thorough the nose<sup>42</sup>
22. put thi fynger in to the mannys nose that
23. bledith and writ this word with the same blod
24. of the man on his forhed beronix and yef hit
25. be of a womman writ beronixa and er the laste
26. lettre be wrote he shal be hool for this is prouyd sooth<sup>43</sup>

f.49v

1. A charme for woundis greuously hurt Tak thre
2. white cloutis and ley hem on a dyssh with watir
3. and blesse hem and say this charme Longius miles

---

<sup>42</sup> MS does not underline nose (nose out into the margin).



4. *latus domini nostri ihesu christi perforauit sanguis et aqua.*
5. *inde emanauit plaga illa non ranclauit nec do=*
6. *luit nec putrodinem fecit In nomine + patris +*
7. *et filii + et spiritus sancti + Amen And aftirward ley*
8. *to the wounde a cros. and say the charme and*
9. *blesse hit and say .v. pater noster. and .v. aue And*
10. *yf the wounde go thurgh tak .vj. cloutis thre*
11. *with jnne and thre with oute and do ther*
12. *to and say the charme .ix. sides a morwe.*
13. *and .ix. sides at eue Good medicine for alle*
14. *manere wounde Tak leek and hony and stampe*
15. *hem in a mortar and ley to the wounde at eue*
16. *also at morwe and wassh the wounde with*
17. *thyn vryne and she shal be hol;<sup>44</sup> For woun=*
18. *de to Rathe hol othir closid Tak strawbe=*
19. *ries with al the rotis and seeth hem in wa=*
20. *tir and clense hem thurgh a cloth and gif*
21. *hym to drynke To make awounde hard*
22. *wassh out the war and tak the poudre of*
23. *litarge and strowe hit on the wounde and*
24. *hit shal harde and do hym god.; For jren*
25. *othir tre opir thorn in mannys body in ony*

---

<sup>43</sup> *Written out into the margin.*

f.50

1. place Tak egremoyne and stampe hit with cold
2. smere and ley hit ther to Othir ellis Tak dy=
3. tayne and stampe hit and ley hit vpon the
4. wounde.; Othir ellis et ditaigne *opir* drynk hit.; Othir
5. ellis. Tak the rote of the roser and stampe hit with
6. hony and do hit in a cloth of flex and ley hit on the
7. sore and so shal hit drawe out al the akyng
8. Ad extrahendum ferrum. longius miles ebreus lancea ferri
9. *latus domini nostri ihesu christi in latere dextro percussit et lan=*
10. *cea secum retraxit ferrum. ita det michi dominus nostri ihesus christus*
11. *gratiam ad extrahendum ferrum de carne vel vulnere istius*
12. *christiani In nomine patris + et filij + et spiritus + sancti*
13. Amen For ech wound to hele. Tak Centorie and
14. mak poudre ther of and stowe hit on the wounde
15. and hit shal hele To pote away stynk of wounde
16. Tak morgleyue and stampe hit and ley hit fyue
17. dayes and fyue nyght3 to the festre and hit
18. shal distroye the festre *opir* the stynk To breke
19. a bel. Tak bran and womman melk and tempre
20. hem to gederis and ley hit to the sore And

---

<sup>44</sup> Here not a *punctus elevatus*, but a *punctus versus*. Cf. 34v/21 and 37/10.

21. hit shal breke soughtely yf tou wilt do sope
22. ther to and hit shal breke the rathir Othir ellis
23. tak a poshot of Cowmelk and ley ther to
24. Othir ellis Tak rede snayles othir blake
25. othir ellis smale wermys stampid and ley
26. ther to and hit shal breke. and an othir Take

f.50v

1. A gum men clepit galbanum and make ther of a plastre
2. and that shal make hit breke And ellis. yf
3. belis arisit Sore in thy grynde othir vndyr
4. thyn Arm polk. lat the blood on the splen
5. on bothe thi feet with jnne. and the.
6. belis Shal waste away For Scabbe Tak the
7. rote of ella campana and seed hit til hit be
8. al nessh and thanne tempre hit with Swy=
9. nesgrece. and tak ther to quyk Seluir and
10. tempre hem to gedre. and eftirward anoynte
11. the Sore ther with oughte. and hit shal voide þe<sup>45</sup>
12. Scabbe ffor this is prouyd For the felon wher
13. euere he gynne to greue A man othir womman
14. Tak rue and bray hit and whanne hit is braid

---

<sup>45</sup> *Out into the margin.*



15. pote ther to flour and the yelk of an ey and
16. make a plastre no bradder than the felon is
17. and he Shal reste ther and go no forther ne.
18. rancle. bote right ther gadere and breke out
19. And whenne he is broke yf tow haue non
20. othir drawyng salue Tak blak sope and
21. ley ther to vppon a clout.; For leeꝝ Tak
22. olyue *opir* bare lyure and quyk Seluir and
23. Staffizage and flour of bapynes and grynd
24. al to gederis with vynegre and Smer
25. the with al For dropesye Tak borage

f.51

1. and violete *persely peritorie* watirkerse Bar=
2. lymele and watir of Spynard .x. peny=
3. weghte. of Ribwert .v. penyweghte and
4. Seed al to gedere. and make a plastre and
5. ley to the Seke man And aftirward tak a fat
6. and wassh hit clene and tak an handful. of
7. Barlystre and pote fer ther jnne and whel=
8. me the fat aboue the feer thre tymes and
9. ilk a tyme whan. the wisp is brend out;
10. tak venygre *opir* aysell. and cast aboute.

11. the fat thries. and lat the Sike sitte ther
12. jnne a good while and hele the fat aboue
13. For dropesie Tak shankes of Netheddis othir
14. of sheep and seth hem longe in watir til. they
15. be als thikke as lym Thanne tak a cloth and
16. bynd hit aboute thy body othir thy wombe for
17. hit is siker. For dropese A medicine prouyd
18. be Robert Iakyn of Egertone. Tak half a.
19. quart of hony in combes. and half a pynte of
20. mustardsed. and an othir of Caulsed and a pynte
21. of ellene pith. and a pynte of planteyne
22. jews and a potel of wyn and more and pote
23. hem in a clos pot of erthe ecoueryd with a
24. potlid of erthe. and boile hem. fram a potel
25. til a quart. and tak and threst hit thurgh. a
26. streynour. and drynk hit ache nyght when.

f.51v

1. thou gost to bedde. and fastyng a morwe thre spones.
2. ful in a dyssh And algatis forber porc And for the
3. leggis. Tak ellene leuys and horoune Swich
4. an herbe as houndis pissit on. and Saltwatir
5. eboiled to gederis and wrappe hit whan thou gost

6. to bedde in a linnen cloth and bynd to thy leggis
7. and vse this and thou Shalt be hool. A godspel
8. for dropesye. *Secundum lucam. Cum intraret ihesus in*
9. *domum cuiusdam principis phariseorum Sabato mandu=*
10. *care panem et ipsi obseruabant eum Et ecce quidam homo*
11. *ydropicus; erat ante illum Et respondens ihesus*
12. *dixit ad legis peritos et phariseos. Si licet Sabato*
13. *curare At illi tacuerunt. Ipse vero apprehendens sa=*
14. *nauit eum ac dimisit Et respondens ad illos dixit*
15. *Cuius vestrum asinus aut bos in puteum cadet et non ex=*
16. *trahet illum die sabati; Et non poterant ad hec res=*
17. *pondere illi Dicebat autem ad inuitatos parabo*
18. *lam istam intendens quomodo primos accubitus eli=*
19. *gerent dicens ad illos Cum inuitatus fueris ad*
20. *nupcias non discumbas in primo loco ne forte. ho=*
21. *noracior te. Sit inuitatus ab illo Et veniens. is*
22. *qui te inuitauit et illum; dicat tibi Da huic locum*
23. *Et tunc incipies cum rubore nouissimum locum tenere.*
24. *Set cum inuitatus fueris. vade et recumbe in nouis=*
25. *simo loco vt cum venerit qui te inuitauit dicat tibi*
26. *Amice ascende Superius Tunc erit tibi gloria coram*
27. *Simul discumbentibus Quia omnis qui Se exaltat*



f.52

1. *Humiliabitur et qui Se humiliat exaltabitur.*; For
2. dropese begynnyng on. a man Tak an. herbe
3. men clepit Centorie *and* hew it smale with. a
4. knyf and boile hit in strong ale jn an erthene
5. pot til hit be boiled fro a potel til a quart an {d}<sup>46</sup> dry=
6. nk ther of eche day in .ix. dayes an eue whan
7. thou gost to bedde a sponeful. and a morwe fasty
8. nge whan thou risest a sponeful. And thou shalt
9. be hol. And ellis when hit is wel and longe
10. boyled draugh the herbe thurgh a clene cloth
11. and pote the jews in a fair glas And yf the
12. thynke hit be to betir tempre the jews. with
13. Almaunde melk and drynk hit so .ix. dayes
14. a litil and Litil as hit said to fore For Ren
15. nyng goute. yf tou hast a rennyng goute
16. and maist asprie whan hit greuyth the out
17. of a ioynt. tak a piled shepis skyn and ma=
18. ke ther of an hose for thy leg othir for thi
19. foot othir for thi side and tak and ley vndir
20. thilke shepis skyn ouer the Sore a plastre of
21. Cartsope and ley hit ther to twey dayes and an

---

<sup>46</sup> MS an

22. half And but yf tou se that hit gynne tho
23. bladdre *opir* breke ley hit ther to a gayn and
24. chaunge hit twies eftirward and lat hit ligge
25. at ethir tyme twey dayes and an half And

f.52v

1. yf hit be a rennyng goute. thou shalt se blewe
2. bleddris arise ther on and so lat ligge the plastre
3. til hit be broke. and tow shalt se the aughte.
4. drawe out as long as hit were gossomer and
5. so lat hit drawe and drye vp For shanke to
6. broke atwo Tak white malewes and bren
7. hem. and tak 'of' the askys and borissmere and *stam=*
8. pe hem to gederis and smere hit ther with
9. and make lye of the same askis and wassh
10. thi shanke er thow smere hit. For werkyng
11. opir swellyng on thi foot. Tak mogwert and *stam=*
12. pe hit with old smere and do hit to thi foot an hit
13. shal Abate. For swellyng opir icche on leggis of
14. old brosure. For mannys leggis that swellith.
15. whan he hath ete and the ner eue the grettir
16. as william Caudre of ware dwellyng at
17. the tabard in the hoop taughte Iankyn.

18. Clement for his leg. Gadere an hoodful of
19. elleneleuys and stampe hem and wryng
20. hem out the jews in a dyssh of tre
21. and tak the jews of four *opir* ffyue eyren
22. and with a sklice sweng hem to gederis
23. and alwey as tou swengist with thyn
24. on hond lat falle in whete flour with

f.53

1. that othir hond til hit gynne to be thikke skilfulli=
2. che And thanne tak A lynen cloth lastyng fro the
3. kne. til passyng the Ancle eshape in the manere
4. of an hose. and ley hit. vppon a bord and with
5. a sklice strik the jews and al; vppon that lynen
6. cloth And whan the plastre. is maad er thou.
7. ley hit on thy leg shaue clene the heer on.
8. thy leg and thanne sowe faste the plastre
9. to thi leg and chaunge hit at eue. and at.
10. morwe Whenne that same leg gynnyth
11. to jcche. Claw hit naught bote gadere an
12. herbe men clepith houslek othir ellis clepid sy
13. negrene and stampe hit in a mortar and wry
14. nge out the jews. and pote hit in an erthene



15. pot and het hit and as hot as tow maist whan=
16. ne thyn othir plastre is. take of thi leg with
17. a smal lynen clout wassh thi leg a bouthe.
18. and that shal abate icche And bote thou
19. mowe haue Synegrene. tak whit wyn.
20. and wassh thy leg ther with Medicina
21. prioris de Bermondeseye pro tibijs Clement
22. inflatis; Recipe Canfre dragmas .ij. Co{r}<sup>47</sup>tex
23. bugge vnciam j olibanum quarteron semis vnguentum
24. album libram semis et missa fuere et liberatis quodlibet eorum per
25. se et fuere confecta per dictum priorem. Altera medi=

f.53v

1. cina eiusdem prioris Recipe Oxicroxij dimidiam
2. libram litargo aurei djmidiam libram olei rosearum vnam
3. libram et confecta fuere hec per dictum priorem. in. quoddam
4. emplastrum et posita super quamdam caligam pellis
5. dealbatis ad modum vnius calige formatam attin=
6. gente A genu vsque ad ortellos. Medicina
7. medici Regis Edwardi pro tibia Iohannis Clement
8. inflata. Sume veterem vrinam et coquatur
9. quamdiu voluerit purgare et mitte in eadem

---

<sup>47</sup> MS Coxtex

10. vrina hayhoue broklemke white wylewene
11. leuys *et* shepistalgh *et* inde fiat stuuam in vna
12. patena *propter* tibiam *et* post stuuam legentur tibie
13. infirmi cum herbis predictis circumquaque Medicina
14. fratris minoris nunciati vsque flete pro tibia Clement
15. inflata. Tak Red caul. malewes. whete bren
16. Rodes of ech an handful. and fri hem in swi
17. nesgrece and make a plastre and bynd hit
18. to thy leg and tow shalt be hol. Medici
19. na prioris de Bermondeseye pro belis in
20. surgentibus super tibias Clement et iussit eum
21. reuenire in maio. Recipe diaculon djmidiam libram *et*
22. .j. quarteron vnguenti popileon *pro* quibus solum
23. vj. denarios *et* ista confecit prior de Bermondeseye
24. *propter* belis. *et* iussit reuenire in maio.

f.54

1. Medicina eiusdem prioris pro tibia Clement<sup>48</sup> inflata et pro
2. pruritu eiusdem Recipe ceruse litarge Ana dragmam .j.
3. olei rosearum mariter *et* olei lilij equaliter ana libram semis *pro* quibus
4. soluit ad shoppam wadesworth .xij. denarios. Medicina.
5. Pisyndem pro tibijs Clement inflatis et pro pruritu earumdem

6. Whan thi leggis icchit tak oile and fair welle *watir*
7. othir fair conduyt *watir* emedlid in a dyssh to gederis
8. a{n}d<sup>49</sup> pote ther to a litil salt and chaufe hem in a.
9. stopyn of erthe And whenne they beth cold tak
10. ther of and with thyn hond strik thi leg al a
11. boute ther as hit is swolle with the oile and
12. with the *watir* And eftirward tak a thenne clout
13. and dubbe hym in the oile and *watir* and wrappe
14. hym aboute thi leg ther as hit is swolle And ther
15. ouer with an othir long dreye and strait lynen
16. clout bynd thi foot And thi leg harde al aboute
17. vp to thy kne and thyn icche shal away And whan
18. the clout is dreye. and gynnyth to waxe hot on
19. thi leg do hit away and wassh that clouth in fair
20. *watir* and thanne dubbe hym agayn in the
21. oile *with* the *watir* {and}<sup>50</sup> so ley hit to thi leg as
22. longe as hit lestit and whan that oile and *watir*
23. is edo tak newe and at ech tyme that tow ne=
24. wist thi clout. chaufe newe thyn oile and aftirward

f.54v

---

<sup>48</sup> *The name is usually left un-inclined (see Ch.4), which seems to have started puzzling the scribe, who here adds a vague abbreviation sign for –is.*

<sup>49</sup> MS ad



1. make hire cold. For sore thies to s{w}olle<sup>51</sup>, Stampe
2. shepis terdlis with aysell and smer 'thi' thyes And yf
3. thi thies. be swolle beneth the kne othir to bro=
4. ke; drynke walwert with ale .ix. dayes. and so
5. thou shalt be hol. For knes hard to swolle. opir
6. akynde. Tak rue and stampe hit with hony and
7. ther of make A plastre. and ley hit oughte ther on
8. and hit shal sone be hol. For synewes<sup>52</sup> hurt. Tak
9. pich and wex and smere and meng hem to gedre
10. and het hem and ley hem an oneward For a man brend
11. opir scaldid. Tak oyle of eggis and anoynte hit ther
12. with and thus make oyle of eggis Tak a panne opir
13. a scarre a{nd} make {a} thurl<sup>53</sup> in the botme and breke hol. the
14. yelkis and do fer ther to For wilde fer Tak drag=
15. gis of wyn opir of eysell and tempre hem with an. eg
16. And ellis Tak lekys hefdis with ale the bladis
17. and stampe hem and heet hem hot in a pot and.
18. seeth hit with oute watir and ley hit ther to.
19. For peril of fer say thise wordis. Sancte colinquil=
20. le remoue mala dampna fauille atque Colinquillus
21. saluet ab igne domini; mentem sanctam spontaneam

---

<sup>50</sup> MS <as>

<sup>51</sup> MS solle

<sup>52</sup> MS swynewes

22. honorem deo *et* patre. liberacionem and say a pater
23. noster with an aue. maria To cesse of swetyng
24. Tak lynesed and letuse and stampe hem to.
25. gederis and bynd to thi. stomak A letuarie for
26. alle manere euyl. Tak horsus groundeswel ysope

f.55

1. Centorie. ache ffenele Rue. Marygolde piliole and
2. Forto make char de quyn. Tak a quart of pured hony *and*
3. .2. *vn*ces of pepir *and* medle wel to geder *and* 30 quynces *and*
4. .10. wardons *and* seth hem in guod wort til thay be ten=
5. der thenne bray hem in a mortar right smal *and* streyne
6. hem *and* pute hem to the hony; sette hit ouer the fer *and* stere
7. hem wel *and* boile hem til hit be wel medlid *and* thikke
8. and thanne tak hit a down *and* stere hit and whenne hit
9. is wel medlid do therto a quartroun of j *vn*ce of pouder
10. of gyngauer *and* a nothir of pouder of galyngale *and* a
11. nother of pouder of canell *and* medle alto geder *and* let
12. hit kele *and* thanne boxe hit vp. Another for to make
13. Charde quyn. Tak quyns *and* cutte out the kores than
14. ne seth hem in watir or whit wyn thanne do
15. a wey the skynnes *and* bray hem *and* put hem to pured

---

<sup>53</sup> MS a make thurl (*as if transcribing speech*).

16. hony *and* do therto powder of gynguer of pepir *and*.
17. cloues *and* werche hit vp as as thou dost gyngue=
18. bred. In the same maner thou shalt make char
19. de wardoun
20. Amedicine for the brest *and* for a mannys vois. Tak Cen=
21. torie ysope piliole mounteigne smalach rewe *and* red
22. morell And seth hem wel to geder in guod stale ale
23. *and* whenne thay be soden to gedir put therto good
24. licoris kanel klowys Gelofre *and* seth hem wel to geder

f.55v

1. *and* drynke this drynke ix. dayes an<sup>54</sup> euy cold *and* a morn hot
2. For fair visage. Tak swyne grece hen grece the white
3. of ey *and* kokkell flour *and* meddel wel to geder *and* thou shalt
4. haue whit visage.
5. A.charme for theves
6. y be seche<sup>55</sup> the holy gost the place that her is sette
7. *and* the ffadir *and* the sone alle theves for to lette
8. yef thir come any theues oure god a wey to fette
9. The holy gost be hem be fore *and* do hem forto lette
10. Now y go my way be tyde what be tyde
11. yef thyr come any thewes her thay shal a byde

---

<sup>54</sup> MS and



12. Til y. bidde hem gon thourgh the vertu of matheu
13. mark luc *and* john
14. *and* the .iiij. ArchAngelis accordyng al in on
15. y bynde the thewes faste *and* do hem no sor
16. So dede seint barthelmew wit his berd hor
17. And stand ye stille in the name of the Trinyte
18. til y bidde yow go
19. Agla Aglita exonomos kaj. Arcarali Iodobarac
20. yemayell
21. Sit *nomen domini benedictum ex homine natus et vivus in saecula Contra*  
latrones
22. *Disparibus meritis pendent tria corpora ramis Dismas*
23. *et Gesmas medio Diuina potestas; Summa petit*
24. *Dismas infelix infima*<sup>56</sup> *Gesmas. Ihesus autem*

f.56

1. *transiens per medium illorum ibat jrruat super eos. for*
2. *mido et pauor in magnitudine brachij tui domine fiant*
3. *immobiles quasi lapis isti latrones donec pertranseat*
4. *populus tuus domine donec pertranseat populus tuus iste quem*
5. *possedisti; hos versus dicas nec te nec tua perdes +*
6. *christus + vincit + christus + regnat + christus + im=*

---

<sup>55</sup> MS teche

7. *perat + christus + me famulum tuum N ab ominibus malis*
8. *defendat et ad vitam eternam perducat Amen -A-m-e-n*
9. In anoþer maner to make char de koyn after þe most
10. maner of making of men of Engelonde
11. Ferst þou shalt take thi koynes as many as þou wilt
12. *and* pare hem *and* departe hem in four parties *and* tak out
13. the kores. and þan do hem in a pott *and* seþe hem wel
14. ouer þe feere til thay ben Softe in ale or wyn or wort And
15. þan tak hem out of þe pot *and* ley hem vpon a lynen
16. cloþ til a morwe *and* þanne tak a mortor *and* bray hem
17. Wel. til. hit be al softe *and* þan tak *and* put hit in a
18. peowter vessel. *and* tak a porcion of hony *and* seþe hit
19. wel in a panne *and* Skome hit *and* þanne do hit of
20. *and* let hit kole And þanne tak þe koynes þat be in
21. þe pewter vessell *and* do hem to þe hony *and* stere hem
22. wel a boute. *and* þanne sette hit ouer þe feer *and*.
23. stere hit wel for brenny{n}ge<sup>57</sup> to; And whanne
24. hit is wel.y sode Sette hit down *and* let hit

f.56v

1. kole; And þan sette hit ouer a yeu *and* let hit seþe;
2. *and* alwey stere hit wel. And þan tak hit fro þe feer

---

<sup>56</sup> MS

3. for alway And tak *and* grynde rys in a mortar of bras
4. or of ston til hit be as smale as powder And þanne
5. tak a pewter charger *and* do þeryn þi powder al aboute
6. And tak þi koynes y sode in þe panne *and* put hem in
7. to þe charger to þe powder of rys And þanne tak
8. powder of pepir *and* powder of canele *and* powder of
9. gyngueyr *and* put þerto; *and* medle hem wel to gider
10. til þay be sumdel hard And þan tak a book *and*.
11. strowe hit wit powder *and* ley þi koynes þus tem=
12. pred þeryn a brood as þe maner is *and* kast powder þer
13. on. and so let stonde til hit be cold. And þis
14. is good char de koyn *and* wel y mad on waran=
15. tize as oper men makyþ hit
16. In þe same maner þou maist make char de. wardoun.
17. Contra dimidiam granam capitis Accipe prima die cir=
18. ca noctem Succum mille folij *et* ederis heyhoue
19. terrestre feniculi *et* albumen oui in modica quanti=
20. tate *et* cum Succo dictarum herbarum lauentur oculi *et* cum
21. eisdem *et* Succo cateplasmentur Cura oculorum Secundo
22. die. Accipe Secunda die ad noctem Succum mille.
23. folij crocum *et* modicum albuminis oui *et* Simul po=

---

<sup>57</sup> MS brennyge



24. *nantur deinde*<sup>58</sup> *oculi Lauentur Et Statim post*

f.57

1. *locionem accipe succum millefolij crocum albumen oui et pul=*
2. *uerem cumin*<sup>59</sup> *amari et simul ponantur in modico sacco et*
3. *idem sacculus legetur ad occulem et auferet dolorem et telam*
4. *et malleolam Cura capitis. Accipe herbam betonice et*
5. *coque illam in vino acerbo et cum eodem vino sic cocto*
6. *lauetur bene caput et post locionem accipiatur eadem herba*
7. *calida cum albumen iij.<sup>or</sup> ouerum et circa caput cateplasmentur*
8. For hefdache Tak an handful of camamille a quartroun
9. of a pound of comyn and boile hem in a quart othir
10. lesse of whit wyn and as hot as maist suffre hit ma=
11. ke a plastre of herbis and al and bynd hit. to thyn
12. hefd. and vse this and thou shalt be hol. For Totha
13. che prouyd be Thomas hardyng Tak the jeus of
14. synegrene that sommen clepith houselek flour of
15. barlich and the yelk of an ey and franc ensens beteyn to.
16. poudere and make ther of a plastre as brode as the
17. sore and ley hit on the sore. and tow shalt be hol.
18. For euyl. on throte othir mouth Tak the jews of
19. sauge opir of primerole and do hit in thy mouth For

---

<sup>58</sup> MS with a diacritic over the final minim of <n>.

20. aman that may naught for castyng holde his,
21. mete. Tak holwert horune and pepir and.
22. seeth hem wel in watir and yf hym oughte to
23. drynke and he shal sone hele Agayns Castyng
24. of glette. Tak the twodel of the jews of fenele
25. and the thriddyndel. of hony and seeth hit til
26. hit be right hard. and so vse that oughte at

f.57v

1. euen and a morwe For castyng of blod Tak the
2. turdel of the got and make ther of poudre and
3. tak botere and a poyne of barlich mele and do
4. hit in watir and seed hit wel and whenne hit
5. is. sode Tak a sponeful of the poudre and
6. cast hit in ther to and et ther of oughte and
7. tou shalt be hol. To cAste out blood leuyng
8. of wounde. Tak wos of the Nepe. and drynk
9. hit and hit shal caste Othir ellis Tak white
10. malewes and make poudre ther of and.
11. drynk hit and hit shal caste out the blod
12. Ad os male olens Recipe pulegium quod est
13. anglice piliole absinthy quod est anglice wer=

---

<sup>59</sup> MS with a diacritic over the first minim of <u>.

14. mode *cum aceto vel vino acerbo mane et cero*
15. manducet For akynge Teth Tak an herbe
16. men clepith sperage and brose hit and ley
17. hit to thy toth with jinne an wit oute.
18. For Akynge hefd probatur per Iohanem Clerc. Tak
19. brothirwert with al that thow maist drawe
20. vp ther of out of the erthe and boile
21. hit longe in aysell in an erthene pot and
22. whanne hit is longe boild strayne out þe
23. jews fro the herbis and wassh thy templis
24. when thou gost to bedde. and of the herbe

f.58

1. make a plastre as hot as tou maist suffre
2. and ley hit to thyn hefd diuerse tymes til thou.
3. be hol For louke in a marnys ere. yf a louke be
4. crope in thyn ere Tak the wos of rue and of
5. wermode. of henbelle *and* do therto a litel tria=
6. cle and do hit in his ere and hit shal hele sone
7. For brennyng of herte Tak Omunde and the
8. gruel that is mad of otemele the thenne
9. of that gruel. and seed hem in botere til hit
10. be hard and eftirward yf yt þe sike to drynke.



11. thre sponefull at eue. and thre sponefull
12. a morwe til hit be hol. For fillyng in stommak
13. Tak fenele and the rote of ache and stampe
14. hem to geder and tempre hem with wyn
15. and gif hem the sike to drynke til he be hol
16. and sound For euyl of breste Tak rue and rose
17. of arther like moche and stampe hem and tempre
18. hem with wyn To clanse the brest Tak *prunels*
19. of the woþe and bray hem wel to gedre and
20. tak ale as hit is clensid. and medle hem to
21. gedre and pote hem in a newe pot of erthe
22. and seed hit and hele the pot clenliche and<sup>60</sup>
23. ley erthe aboue and lat hit stonde so
24. ix. dayes and eftirward remue hit and yf hit þe
25. sike to drynke. fastynge An. othir Tak sym=

f.58v

1. phonye the weighte of a peny and tempre hit
2. with vryne of a womman and yf the sike to
3. drynke and et hertistong fastynge and drynk
4. gotismelk *and* assemelk. An othir Tak the mo=
5. re of dragaunce and dri hit agayns the some

---

<sup>60</sup> MS repeats (on following line).

6. and make ther of poudre and tak ffyf peny
7. weichte of that poudre and ley hit in watir
8. al nyghte and a morwe tak hit out and
9. seed hit in wyn and drynke hit clere.
10. yf thy lyure be chaufid Tak papilion and sme=
11. re the ther with and et sugre rosade and lat hym
12. blood on the wombe veyne and the lyure Agay=
13. ns euyl of herte that benemyth man talent
14. to his mete. Tak Centorie that is clepid cristes
15. laddre and seeth hit wel in stal ale and whan
16. thou hast wel soden hit tak hit out and stampe
17. hit wel to gedere and aftirward do hit agayn vn.to
18. the pot and seed hit right wel and aftirward wryng
19. hit thurgh a cloth and nym the thirddedel ther
20. of hony that is sede and scomyd and lat thise
21. tweye thynges sede to gederis til.hi.be al hard
22. and aftirward whan they beth cold do hem. in
23. a box and lat þe sike man ete that and hit shal.
24. make hym haue talent to mete and drynke
25. For the jaunys Tak Celidoyne and stalale

f.59

1. and seed hem to gidere to the thridde partie and thanne

2. draw hit thurgh a cloth and keepe hit in a vessell til
3. hit be cold and thanne yf the sike to drynke at
4. euen and at morwe and this is soth and prouyd An
5. othir Tak a reed Cok al quyk fetheris and al. an.
6. clef hym be the brest a sonder and tak a double
7. lynnen cloth and ley hit vpon thy stomak An
8. thanne vpon that Lynnen cloth ley the cokis gut
9. tis and al the fflessh side to the ward al. hot and
10. lat hit ly so Al aday and al a nyght and ber swote
11. thynges at thy nose for stenche An othir Tak. a.
12. tanch in the same manere and splat hym al quyk
13. and ley hym al hot guttis and al to thi stommak
14. vyssh syde to the ward and algates haue
15. spices at thi nose for stanch An othir Tak mill
16. foil that men clepith noseblede and bray hit in
17. a mortar and tempre hit vp with god ale and
18. stal. and draugh the jeus thurgh a fair clout *and*
19. pote hit in a glas othir in a fair vessel and dry
20. nke hit .ix. dayes and tow shalt be hol An
21. othir Tak white sope and scrape a wey with
22. a knyf the vtter side and the jnner side
23. kite as smale as tou maist jn to good ale and
24. drynke hit .ix. dayes fastyng An othir et percile



25. and sauge fastynge An othir yf tou hast any

f.59v

1. spice of the jaunys: strowe sandres in thi dissh
2. with potage.
3. Medicine prioris de Bermondezeye
4. An emplastre for the sides greuyd with ffeures and
5. jaunys. Tak twey handfuls of smalache *and* twey
6. sauceres of flour with swynesgrece sufficient.
7. of fflethe of a swyn; and al thise bray to gederis
8. in a mortar And aftirward fry hem in an jren panne.
9. and ley hem vppon the wulle side of a shepisskyn
10. And bey lynnen cloth to hele þe same enplastre and
11. ley þe same enplastre as hot as she may be suffrid
12. aboute þe Rebbes and the sides of the sike man
13. in placis ther he is most sik Et<sup>61</sup> whan the plastre
14. is laid hit nedith that the twey endes come to ge=
15. deres aboute the sike and that they be faste ebou
16. nde; and when hit nedith tak away the plastre
17. and fry hire newe and ley hire to agayn And.
18. whan that plastre is so wastid that hit may no
19. langer be rechaufid for dreye; make a newe

---

<sup>61</sup> MS

20. plastre of the same herbis and vse this til thou
21. be hol. Summa medicina ad expellendum les
22. jaunys Sume vnum tanch ad noctem et diuidatur
23. *set non lauetur. set integre cum eius interioribus po=*
24. *natur. ad latus infirmi vsque in crastinum Et*

f.60

1. habeat infirmus aliqua odorancia circa os eius
2. ne senceat putredinem illius piscis que ama=
3. rissime fetebit Et hec est summa medicina pro
4. vexato cum les jaunys pro eodem morbo Sume
5. vnum rubeum gallum et diuidatur eodem modo et po=
6. natur ad costas infirmi prout superius de pisce de
7. tanch Et eodem modo habeat odorancia circa os
8. eius vt prius. Alia medicina pro infirmitate in
9. corpore vexato cum febribus et les jaunys. Re=
10. cipe diacameron et diastomasticon .ij. quartum vel minus iuxta
11. exigenciam preconfectus quarteron .viij. denarij. Item emantur ad bibendum
12. cum eodem electuare .ij. quarteron de aqua de miltes preconfecta .iij.denarji
13. Et similiter ematur vnum quarteron olei mastici preconfectum viij. d
14. cum quo oleo vnguantur stomachum et renes infirmi contra ig=
15. ne. Alia medicina pro eodem et precipue pro costis Recipe
16. diagragrantis semis diarodon albuminis ana hec tria conficiantur

17. *et vtantur mane et sero pro quibus soluit .xxj. denarji Et vian=*
18. *tur cum .ij. quarteron vnius libre aque boragij. mane et sero.*
19. *cum eodem electuare .iiij.denarij Emplastrum pro infirmita=*
20. *te circa stomacum et alia interiora in homine. Sume vnam*
21. *quantitatem de wermode et alteram de ffisshmynte et*
22. *terciam de comyn et quartam quantitatem de pane cribrato*
23. *et nigro cum certa quantitatem de vinegro Albo Et hec*
24. *omnia frangantur in mortario et postea coquantur in vno*
25. *postnetto et fiat inde emplastrum et ponatur emplastrum*

f.60v

1. *illud ad stomacum infirmi per tres dies vel plus prout in*
2. *firmus se sencerit fore emendatum Et fiat dictum em=*
3. *plastrum ad modum scuti videlicet pars vna de pelle deal=*
4. *bata et panno lineo super quam partem herbe emplastri*
5. *debeant poni pro altera vero parte eiusdem # scuti sume panum*
6. *lineum duplicatum quod iacebit inter in= #<sup>62</sup> firmum et*
7. *emplastrum predictum Medicina eiusdem Prioris pro ventre*
8. *Clement insurgente et inflante sub stomaco*
9. *Recipe vnguenti geneste quartam j. cum quo vngatur. latus*
10. *sinistre per vites. Item recipe felisis recentis mani=*
11. *pulos. ij Abritannij Apij leuisti{ci}<sup>63</sup> macedonici camamille*

---

<sup>62</sup> Added vertically down along the inner margin, (cf. Plate 5).



12. *Ana manipulus .j. Absinthij rute anisi cumin<sup>64</sup> ana vncias ij. fur=*
13. *furis vini quartas .ij. lagune aque terciam partem. fiat de=*
14. *coccio et oppressio humoris et fiat emplastrum a latere. ad.*
15. *latus sub vmbilico. Exposicio eiusdem medicine*
16. *Anglice. Tak a quartron of oynement geneste that is*
17. *to say oynement of brom othir ellis. flouris of brom. opir*
18. *croppis of grene brom and ther with anoynte agayns a. feer*
19. *thi left side and Also tak twey handfullis of grene*
20. *newe farn. of. loueache. smalache. and. gretache. so=*
21. *thirnewode. Rue. anys. Comyn. of ech twey vnces*
22. *of lene bran thre handfullis of wyn a. potell of ren=*
23. *nyng watir othir welle watir a potel. and munge*
24. *al. this herbis to gederes and pote hem. in. a. lital.*
25. *poket and seeth hem ther jnne longe tyme*
26. *and when they hauyth longe tyme sode presse the*
27. *jeus out of the sak and keepe hit in a fair vessel*
28. *and of the herbis in þe poket make. a plastre. and ley it al. hot<sup>65</sup>*

f.61

1. *vnder thi nauele that hit last fro thyn o. syde to*
2. *that othir and whan tow wilt newe thi plastre. tak*

---

<sup>63</sup> MS *leustia*

<sup>64</sup> MS *with a diacritic over the first minim of <u>.*

<sup>65</sup> *Last three words written out into the margin.*

3. the jeus leuyng in the pot. and the herbis of the
4. olde plastre an boile hem agayn in the poket and
5. whenne they beth hote wryng out the jews and
6. ley þe plastre. agayn to thi wombe. And whenne
7. the jews waxit dreye tak som wel watir opir wyn
8. and boile hit with þe herbis. and opir while drynke
9. triacle fastynge othir an eue lat and smele to
10. an oynment. men. clepith asa fetida. Pro morbo
11. Clement sub pectore per dictem priorem Recipe benedice
12. ana .j. et ne apponitur scamoni set rubarbe satis et vtatur
13. semel ad nonam vel sero quarti tercia parte tribus vicibus
14. Restaure pro eodem Recipe triasandali .j. quarteron
15. et vtatur inde per se. mane. medium cocliaris abs=
16. que aqua vel alio liquore Medicina eiusdem prioris
17. pro caliditate in corpore. Recipe diacameron.
18. djmidiam libram et vtatur mane cum .j. quarteron vnus libre aque
19. buragij ad magnitudinem vnus cocliaris pleni. de
20. quolibet pro quo sol .xvj. dinarij Medicina eiusdem pri
21. oris pro caliditate in corpore et epate vasto
22. Recipe semen apij. maratri petrocilij cauli. a=
23. nati. anadragma. piperis. lauri. costi. sinamomi. Ta=
24. riophili spice renpontici ana sucari albi. djmidiam

f.61v

1. *libram conficiantur; vtantur sero pro quo sol .ij. siue iiij. dinarium.*
2. Medicina henre Bubwyth pro vermibus in ventre
3. Tak sauayne and stampe hit and tempre hit.
4. vp with stal ale and yf hit the sikeman to.
5. drynke. Medicina Iohannis stikeney pro febribus
6. sepe probata. Whethir a man go othir ride the
7. ferste tyme that he se ony man sowe whete
8. othir barlich othir rye go til hym that sowyth
9. and pray hym knelyng of an handful of his corn
10. in the worship of god and of Seynt petyr and
11. lat hym delyuere the be his oghne hond And. what
12. man that hath the feures gif hym .xviij.<sup>e</sup> greynes
13. and lat hym aske hem of the be his oghne hond
14. yf he may come to the in the worshyp of god and
15. of seynt petyr knelynge And yf he may naught
16. come send to hym tho xvij<sup>e</sup> cornys be an othir
17. man and lat that othir man aske that medicine
18. in the worshipe of god and seynt petyr for his
19. bote. And tak hym the cornys ewounde in a clout
20. in his right and say til hym haue hyer thi bote
21. and lat the Sike man ete tho .xviij.<sup>e</sup> cornys
22. in four dayes whan the feure gynnyth take



23. hym and ech day when he takith the medicine
24. Saye thre *pater noster*. and thre aue maria That

f.62

1. his to say. The ferst day .j. grayn the nyxte day.
2. twey *graynes* þe thridde day .vj. graynes and the
3. ferthe day .ix. *grayns* and. he shal be hol And yf
4. the sike may naught ete hem lat stampe hem
5. and drynke hem And yf hit be a ffeuere quar=
6. tenarie Yf hym the ferste day .iij. grayns
7. the seconde day .vj. and the thirddde day .ix.
8. graynes and yf he shal recouere opir lyue he shal
9. be hool La medicine de seigneur Iohan Palmere.
10. Chanone et prestre parochiel. de Mourte lake
11. enuoiee hors. du Burdeux pur oughte les
12. ffeueres. Tak four braunches of sauge and four bran=
13. ches of *verueyne*. and four branchis of milfoile and as
14. moche of planteyne. and a branche of dandelion
15. and .xij. branches of *percely*. and bray al these
16. herbis to gederis in a mortar and eftirward *tempre*
17. vp the jews al to gederis with swete wert
18. othir smale whit wyn And yf that the sike
19. man to drynke at morwe and at eue and.

20. at ech tyme that he drynke fastynge lat hym
21. ete *four*. leuys of sauge. And at ech tyme þat
22. he drynkyt lat hym say .v. *pater noster* and
23. .v. *ave* and he shal be hol For ech maner of
24. ffeuere. Whan that euyl takyt the go in.
25. to an hot bath. and loke that thyn. armes

f.62v

1. ne touche naught the watir of the bath. and ley hot
2. thyng vppon thyn hefd. and lat bothe thyn armes
3. blede For the cold ffeuere Tak the dropis of
4. *wommannys* melk of a knaue child. and do hit in an
5. ey that is soden nesshe and lat hym soupe a.
6. lital. befor that the euyl. tak hym. For the
7. ffeuere terciē. Tak the plante of weybrode after
8. that the *sonne* is go to grounde and say ouer
9. the gaderyng .iij. *pater noster et cetera* and tak the.
10. jeus and lat drynke hit with *haliwatir* whan the
11. euyl. is vppon a. man. For the ffeuere quarteyne
12. Tak the jeus of mogwert and oyle and het hit to
13. gidere thre dayes For the ffeueres *In nomine patris*
14. *et filij et spiritus + sancti* Amen. Ante portam Galilee
15. *iacebat sanctus petrus supra petram marmoream fe=*

16. bricans. *et superueniens illi + ihesus + dixit petre*
17. *quid hic iaces Et ait illi petrus + domine + iaceo*
18. *de febre mala Et dixit ei + ihesus + surge et dimitte*
19. *illam. Et continuo surrexit et febris dimisit illum.*
20. *Et ait petrus + domine + Rogo te vt quicumque hec*
21. *verba super se portauerit Scripta in nomine tuo quod non*
22. *noceant ei febres frigide. nec calide. nec cotidi=*
23. *ane nec biduane nec triduane nec quartane. nec quin=*
24. *tane. nec sextane. nec septane. nec alie febres*
25. *vsque ad duodecem Et dixit ei + ihesus + petre*

f.63

1. *fiat tibi sicut ptisti In nomine meo fiat amen. +*
2. *Agla + Lama + Alpha + et 0 + N. Passio domini nostri*
3. *ihesu christi. sit medicina tui vulnera quinque dei +*
4. *sint medicina tui a mortuis. An othir Charme*
5. *For ffeueres. In nomine patris et filij. et Spiritus Sancti Amen*
6. *Ante portam latinam. iacebat febricans Sanctus petrus*
7. *Supra petram marmoream et superueniens ihesus christus. dixit.*
8. *illi petre quid hic iaces. Et respondens illi petrus*
9. *dixit domine Iaceo de mala febre Et ait illi dominus ihesus*
10. *+ Surge et Statim dimittent te febres Surrexit pe=*
11. *trus et Statim dimeserunt eum febres vt ihesus ei precepiat*
12. *Et secutus est petrus dominum ihesum dicens. depereor te domine*



13. *ihesu christe pro tua magna pietate et unam vt omnis creatura*
14. *qui hec verba mea nomine meo portauerit Scripta non*
15. *hent. potestatem aliquam nocendi eum febres calide*
16. *frigide. cotidiane biduane triduane nec quartidu=*
17. *ane nec alique Alie febres etcetera And writ*
18. *thise godspellis and honge hem aboute thy*
19. *nekke othir ber hem priuely on the. Secundum*
20. *lucam In illo tempore Surgens ihesus de Sina=*
21. *goga introiuit in domum Simonis. Socrus antem*
22. *Simonis tenebatur magnis febribus. Et rogaue=*
23. *runt illum pro ea. Et Stans Super illam imperauit*

f.63v

1. *febri Et dimisit illam Et continuo surgens ministrabat*
2. *illis Cum ante Sol occidisset. omnes qui habebant in=*
3. *firmos varijs langoribus ducebant illos ad eum At ille*
4. *Singulis manus inponens curabat eos Exhibant aucem de=*
5. *monia. a. multis clamancia et dicencia quia tu es filius*
6. *dei Et increpans non Sinebat ea loqui qui Sciebant*
7. *ipsum esse christum ffacta autem die. egressus ibat in deser=*
8. *tum locum. et turbe requirebant eum Et venerunt usque ad*
9. *ipsum et detinebant illyum ne discederet ab eis Quibus.*
10. *ille ait Quia et alijs Ciuitacibus oportet Euangelizare*

11. regium dei For the postume. Tak a quantite
12. of botere and as moche of shepista {l} gh<sup>66</sup> and as moche.
13. of Netil jews as of thilke two. And pote hem.
14. in a fryeng panne and lat hem boile longe and.
15. Scome hem and pote hem in a dissh til they be.
16. cold. and thanne pote ther of in a. lynnenn cloth
17. and bynd hit betwyxt thyn Armpolke and thi
18. midrif and vse this and tow shalt be hool.
19. What A man shal drynke in May The firste
20. thursday of may drynk a disshful of the jews
21. of Betoigne and in that ilke yer thou shalt
22. be sauycd of ech manere of goute. For alle
23. manere Goutis. Tak lekys and seed hem
24. al. hol and stampe hem Smale with hauer.
25. mele and grotis of shepistalgh and do hem
26. Same in A. pot and eftirward ley hit al hol

f.64

1. vppon a clout on the sore For the Goute<sup>67</sup> Tak
2. Ambrosie and seth hit with wyn and drynk hit
3. oughte Othir ellis Smere the goute ferst .
4. with hony that is clene. For the Goute. Tak

---

<sup>66</sup> MS shepistagh

5. okeneleues a gret porcion<sup>68</sup> and seeth.
6. hem in A panne til hi be soden to the thridde othir
7. ferthe *partie*. And thanne wassh the wher the sor
8. is with the jews of þe leues and aftirward ley
9. the leuys on the sore on a plastre. An othir
10. tak peny gras and stampe hit. and ley hit on a.
11. lynnenn cloth betwyn hit and the sore and tou shalt
12. be hool. And tak fresh botere and anoynte the sore.
13. An othir Tak wodebynde and make ther of half
14. a quart jews and do hit til. A quart of dragmade
15. ale and lat hit stonde and spurge. And whenne
16. hit is spurgid gif hit the sike to drynke at mor
17. we and at eue For the Goute medicine prouyd
18. Tak four branchis of sauge and four of veruey=
19. ne and four of milfoil. and as moche of plaintey=
20. ne and as moche of columbine and a branche of daun=
21. delion and twelf branchis of percile and bray hem
22. to gederis and tempre the jews with swete.
23. wert *opir with* Simple wyn and yf hit þe sike to.
24. drynke at morwe and at eue. and at ech tyme
25. that he drynke lat hym ete four Sauge leues
26. and say .v. *pater noster* and .v. *aue maria* In. the

---

<sup>67</sup> MS omits underlining Goute



f.64v

1. worship of cristes v. wondis and of the .v. ioyes of
2. our lady To chace away the Goute in what place
3. he be. Tak the grece of the balloc of a brok and of
4. a whit cat and watirkerse and seeth hem in a pan=  
ne and ley hem to the sore For the Gout Tak
6. blake snailes and poudre hem with a litil salt and
7. pote hem in a. newe bagge of caneuas. and honge hem
8. in a. wyndowe out of the sonne. and kep that. that droppit
9. out of hem and anoynte the sore An othir Tak flouris
10. of brom and pote hem in a newe pot and close the pot
11. and seeth the pot in the erthe that non Eir come therto
12. and hit shal become oynement And ther with anoynte
13. the sore. An othir Tak a gandre and pulle hym
14. al drie and tak watircerse and six oynons and grece of
15. a wild cat and barwis grece and shepis talgh and stam=  
pe al these to gederis. and al these in the gander and
17. pote hym on. a spite. and close. hit so aboute. that noight
18. come out bote thurgh the gandre and kep wel. þat
19. that droppit til. the gandre be fully rostid and keepe that
20. oynement in a glas and Anoynte the sore and hit shal

---

<sup>68</sup> MS repeats a gret porcion (*deleted by letter for letter underdotting*).

21. waste and distroie the goute For Goute festre and opir
22. tak the rote of a wurte þat men clepit Rays And do
23. hit in hony thre dayes. yf hit is Somer. and yf hit
24. is wynter two dayes and aftirward Stampe hit in
25. a mortar And make ther of poudre. and dry hit
26. wel in a pot newe mad And Smere the euyl. with
27. hony And whenne thou hast wel. Smerid hit
28. Cast an oneward; of the poudre the heuynesse

f.65

1. of two penywigh{t}<sup>69</sup> and tou shalt hele hym of the goute
2. For the Goute. Tak pich and wex and franc
3. encens and s{h}epistalgh<sup>70</sup> of ech of these elike mo
4. che and seed hem wel to gederis and do hem
5. in a lynnen cloth and ley hit on the goute *and*
6. So hit shal hele For the Goute cold opir hot
7. Tak mannys pisse and keep hit in a vessell
8. eghte dayes othir more til. hit be wel rotyd
9. And seed hit to the haluyndel othir more.
10. and eftyr clense hit thurgh a. cloth and eftir
11. ward tak also mochil of the jews of the.
12. rue and also mochil of þe jews of þe rede netle

---

<sup>69</sup> MS penywigh

13. And do hem to gederis and tak an handful of Co=
14. myn And a quantite of virgine wex and a quantite of
15. hoggis smere and seed al to gederis And wryng
16. hit thurgh a cloth and lat hit kele and smere
17. hit on the sore where so hit greuyth How Gou=
18. te Commyth of bloodletting yf a man lete.
19. hym to mochil blood A goute may light co
20. me ther of For wommen brestis to swolle Tak
21. the ok appil an stampe hit with oyle rede and
22. ley ther vppe And aftirward tak þe jews of morele
23. and of the litil consoude and of coliaundre and hepis
24. wel egrounde and the dreftis of Aysell and eyren þat
25. beth soden harde. and Stampe hem with þe shelle
26. and seed hem estampid al. in fere with barly mele
27. and make a. plastre and ley hit on the Swel

f.65v

1. For euyl in womman melk Drynke in whit
2. wyn the grene thistil. ful of piles and Seneveye
3. and the verodise And so het hire ther to and
4. that alle with mete And aftirward lat hire
5. blood on the righte hond betwyn the tweye

---

<sup>70</sup> MS <sepistalgh>



6. lefte fynGRES on a veyne. that manye ladyes
7. latyn hem blod on to haue the mor clernesse
8. For on. that veyne is good to be latyn blood
9. on when A man entrit vntil ony Siknesse
10. for to haue talent to his mete al that Somer
11. after To wymmen that beth with childe blood
12. letyng is perilous to the childe for the blood is
13. fedynge to the child that is with jnne
14. For wymmen that failith melk Tak the Cris=
15. tall and brek hit al smal and mak ther of poudre
16. and yf hire to drynke with melk Othir ellis ma=
17. ke hire ete Cruddes somdel hot and soup the
18. w[h]ey with wyn. To make A womman haue melk
19. Tak the jews of verueyne and of fenele and
20. lat hire drynke hit ought and she shal haue
21. melk For wertis growynge on thyn hondis
22. Draugh of thyn hondis the wortis yf tou maist
23. thole hit. And yf tou. ne maist naught suffre
24. hit. draugh blood of thre the werste wortis
25. that beth on thi body. and ley the blood
26. vppon the leuys of Endyue And eftirward

f.66

1. ley the leuys in som stede. ther they mowen. pri=
2. ueliche roten. And also sone. as they beth roten
3. alle the wurtis shal gon away. To do away wor=
4. tis. Tak marigolde and salt and stampe hem to
5. gederis and ley hit to the wortis. Othir tak douue
6. fen. and do hit in Eysell. and smere the wortis
7. ther with. For swellyng of Nayles and euele
8. swellis. Tak sour ale and melk and do hem. to ge=
9. deris. and heet hem warme and tak the harde.
10. and ley vppon the nayles til. thei be hool.
11. For the palasie Tak sauge and gom and.
12. *mema castrorum.* primerose kartsope kersis and
13. auence and make of this an oynement And.
14. vse hit for the palasie. For the palasie Ma=
15. ke a pette on the erthe of the lengthe of a man
16. and eftirwardis tak colis and tende hem with
17. feer and al the bones that tou maist fynde cast
18. in the Same pette. and tak walwert and grou=
19. nde Iuy and ley hem aboue right thikke. and
20. thanne tak cley and ley aboue. and eftirward ley
21. the sike man a boue the cley. and thanne couere hym.
22. with clothis and whenne he hath leyen longe. on

23. that .o. side lat *turne* hym on. that othir Side.
24. And the hete shal drawe out the Venym and
25. hele the body Aut aliter *Fac puteum in terra et*
26. *fac ignem in puteo et pone super puteum vnum.*

f.66v

1. *clatem et postea fenum de vno anno et inuolue infirmum in*
2. *linthiaminibus bene lotis; nouiter et fac infirmum iacere*
3. *super fenum donec bene sudauerit et gracia dei conualescet*
4. Eadem medicina Anglice make a pette in the erthe
5. and make a feer ther jnne. and ley vpon the pette
6. an herdil. and tak hey of that same yer and wynd
7. the sike in a clene wasshe shete and make the
8. sike ligge on the hay til he haue wel. eswat
9. *Secundum Matheum. In illo tempore eum introisset ihesus*
10. *capharnaum. accessit ad eum Centurio rogans eum et dicens*
11. *domine puer meus iacet in domo paraliticus et male torquetur*
12. *Et ait illi ihesus Ego veniam et curabo eum Et respondens*
13. *centurio ait Domine non sum dignus vt intres Sub. tectum*
14. *meum set tantum dic verbo et Sanabitur puer meus. Nam et ego*
15. *homo Sum sub postestate. habens Sub me milites Et dico*
16. *huic vade et vadit Et alio veni et venit. et seruo meo*
17. *fac hoc et facit Audiens autem ihesus miratus est et Sequentibus*



18. se dixit Amen dico vobis non inueni tantam fidem in.
19. israel. Dico autem vobis quod multi ab oriente et ab occidente
20. venient et recumbent cum Abraham et Isak et Iacob in regno
21. celorum Filij autem regni huius eicientur in tenebras exterio=
22. res. ibi erit fletus et stridor dencium Et dixit ihesus Cen=
23. turioni Vade et Sicut credidisti fiat tibi Et Sanatus
24. est puer in illa hora.
25. Secundum lucam. In illo tempore ffactum est vna dierum et
26. ihesus Sedebat docens Et erant pharisei sedentes et le=
27. gis. doctores qui venerant ex omni castello Galilee

f.67

1. et iude et ierusalem et virtus erat domini ad Sanandum eos. Et
2. ecce viri portantes in lecto hominem qui erat paraliti=
3. cus et querebant illum inferre et ponere ante eum Et non
4. inuenientes qua parte illum inferrent pre turba Ascenderunt
5. Supra tectum et per tegulas Submiserunt illum cum lecto in.
6. medio ante ihesum Quorum fidem vt vidit dixit. homo
7. dimittuntur. tibi peccata tua. Et ceperunt cogitare scri=
8. be pharasei dicentes. Quis est hic qui loquitur
9. blasphemias. Quis potest dimittere peccata nisi Solus
10. deus. Ut cognouit autem cogitaciones eorum. Res=
11. pondens dixit ad illos Quid cogitatis mala. in

12. *cordibus vestris Quid est facilius dicere dimittuntur*
13. *tibi peccata tua. an dicere Surge et ambula vt Sciatis*
14. *autem quia filius hominis habet potestatem in.*
15. *terra dimittendi peccata Tunc ait paralitico Tibi dico.*
16. *Surge tolle lectum tuum et vade in domum tuam Et con=*
17. *festim Surgens coram illis. tulit lectum in quo iace=*
18. *bat et abiit in domum Suam. magnificans deum. Et*
19. *Stupor apprehendit omnes Et mangificabant deum.*
20. *Et repleti Sunt timore dicentes quia vidimus*
21. *mirabilia hodie.*
22. *Secundum Matheum In illo tempore Ascendens ihesus in nau=*
23. *culam transfretauit et venit in Ciuitatem Suam Et*
24. *ecce offerebant ei paraliticum iacentem in lecto*
25. *Videns autem ihesus fidem illorum dixit Paralitico*
26. *Confide fili remittuntur tibi peccata tua Et ecce.*

f.67v

1. *quidam de scribis dixerunt intra se hic blasphemmat Et cum*
2. *vidisset cogitaciones eorum dixit Quid est facilius dicere*
3. *dimittuntur tibi peccata. Aut dicere Surge et ambula. Vt*
4. *Sciatis autem quia filius hominis habet potestatem in terra.*
5. *Dimittendi peccata. Ait paralitico Surge tolle lectum*
6. *tuum et vade in domum tuam Et Surrexit et Abiit in domum*

7. *suam videntes autem turbe timuerunt Et glorificauerunt*
8. *deum qui dedit potestatem talem hominibus Medicina.*
9. *ad destruendum le bonshagh Tak tweye gripes of*
10. *Sothirnewode Stalkis And al be an othir name.*
11. *clepid aueroyne. and twyes so mochil of wermode*
12. *and choppe hem Smale with a knyf and pote hem*
13. *in an erthene pot couerid. and do to hem a potel of oyle*
14. *that is to sayen metoile. and lat hem boile til. half*
15. *the oyle be wastid away And. when hit hath So longe*
16. *boiled. do ther to a quart of whit wyn and lat hit boile*
17. *agayn a good while. And eftirward tak vp the jews*
18. *and al and strayne hit thurgh a streynour and tak and*
19. *pote the clere iews. in an Vrnall othir a vessell of*
20. *glas. for hit nel. be kept in no vessell of erthe ne*
21. *of Seluir And yf ther is ony man that hath the*
22. *bonshaghe. tak of that oynement and anoynte*
23. *hym agayns an hot fer whils hit greuyth him*
24. *and thurgh. the *grace* of god. he Shal Sone be hol*
25. *and recouere.*



[The Book of Hippocrates and Bloodletting]

f.73

Ipocras this book sent to the Emperour Cesar

**W**ytith wel. this book is good leche  
With alle thyng that hit doth tech

Wo Al so this book him bit

Hit techith the leche al his wyt

Of ech manere euyl. what so hit be 5

Hyer sone after ye may se

Man othir womman that hauyth nature

How thou shalt takyn hem. in cure

f.73v] Now man tak thow right good zeme

How thou maist thi body queme 10

1. Euerich man beest othir brid that body hath jn hym
2. self hath four humuros<sup>1</sup> that sustenyth mannys body.
3. The ferst is. heete. that othir is cold The thridde
4. is. droughte. The ferthe is moystenesse Be the
5. heete. beth sustenyd alle thynges wher thorough
6. we lyuen. Oure bonis beth drye. whiche yeuyth
7. vs strenkthe to suffre trauail; Oure jnward. is cold
8. wher thorough we bredith Oure blod is moiste which

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 30/13 and margin 73v/1

9. norisshith. the lif. Be the bonis. and be the jnward
10. comyth the veynes. whiche werieth the blod
11. The blood werieth the. lif And the blood.
12. al the lif and the body sustenyth Now looke hou.
13. thou shalt alle manere euyl knowe The body
14. of man. is in four half tho gederis tyd That is to
15. sayn ffram the hefd tho the wombe to the milte.
16. And ffram the milte to the Bladdre How thow. shalt
17. knowe the euyl with jnne A mannys body. be
18. the vryne. Euery man is hool whas vryne in the
19. morwe tyd is. whyt and a for mete<sup>2</sup> reed. and after
20. mete whyt The vryne that semyth bloody. signe=
21. fiet the Bladdre ehurt with som. felthe that
22. is with jnne vryne of wymmen fair and cleer
23. yf hit shyne as siluer yf that ilke castith ofte

f.74

1. and yeuyth she hat no talent to mete And hit signe=
2. fieth the womman be with childe Vryne of womman
3. that hath colour as gold. and is cleer and heuy hit
4. signefiet the womman hath talent to man; vryne
5. of man othir of womman that hath the feure ague that

---

<sup>2</sup>MS a formete

6. hath a blak gaderynge in that on half of the vrynal.
7. is signe of deth. Vryne of a mayde that hath no
8. felachip of man. is fair and clene with oute ony
9. wem and thus shalt tow knowe vrynes

How thou shalt knowe veynes for blood letyng

The maistres that vsith blood letyng

and therby getith your lyuyng

Hyer ye may lerne wisdom good

In what place ye shal late blood

In man and womman and in child 5

For euelis that beth wikkid and wild

Veynes ther beth thirti and two

For sondry euelis mote<sup>3</sup> ben vndo

Sixtene in the hefd ful right

And sixtene be nethe y yow plight 10

In what place they shal be founde

I shal yow telle in this stounde

Beside the ere there beth two

That on a chyld moote ben vndo

---

<sup>3</sup> MS in ote



f.74v] To kepe his hefd fro euyl turnynge 15

And fram shabbe with oute lesynge

Tweye atte templis there mooten bleede

For stoppyng and akyng as I rede

And on is in the forhefd

For leepre and saucefleme that mote bled 20

A boue the nose ther is on

For ffrenesie mote ben vndon

And also whan the eyen ben sore

And for the pose good euer more

Tweye ther beth atte eyes ende 25

yf they be blerid for to amende

And for the web that comyth thourgh smokinge

Hyer of y telle 3ow no lesyngh

Atte hole of the throte ther ben two

For lepre and strait brest shul ben vndo 30

In the lippes four ther be

Good to bled I telle the

Two benethe aboue also

I the telle ther beth two

For sornes of the mouthe to blede 35

Whan hit is flayn .y. the rede

Two vnder the tonge with oute lye

mote bled for the squynace  
 And whan the tonge is akyng  
 Thurgh ony manere swellynge 40  
 f.75] Now hauy told yow of sixtene  
 That longith for the hefd y wene  
 Of as many I. shal yow say  
 That ellis where. ben in fay<sup>4</sup>  
     In euerich arm ther beth fyue 45  
 Fol good to blede for man and wyue  
 Sephalica is on ewis  
 The hefd veyne clepid is  
 The body aboue and the hefd  
 She clensith wel fram euelis qued 50  
 In the boughte of the arm also  
 An othir is moot be vndo  
 Basilica hire name is  
 Lowist she sittith ther ewis  
 For sothe she clensith the lif aright 55  
 And alle the membres y the plight  
 The middel veyne. betwyn hem two  
 The Coral she is clepid also  
 That veyne clensith with oute doute

---

<sup>4</sup> MS *adds a space and repeats* yt how thou shalt knowe veynes for blod letynge

A boue benethe with jnne with oute 60  
 Fram basilica as .I. before tolde  
 A branche stiet vp ful. bolde  
 Tho the thombe goth that on branche  
 The cardiacle hit wile staunche  
 That othir braunche ful right hi goth 65  
 To the lytyl fynger with outen oth  
 Salua stella is hire name  
 f.75v] She is a veyne of noble fame<sup>5</sup>  
 Ther is no veyne that clensith so clene  
 so openyng the lyure and the splene 70  
 Aboute the knokelis of the fete  
 Wi{t}h<sup>6</sup> two veynes may thou mete  
 Wi{t}h<sup>7</sup> jnne sittith domestica  
 With oute sittith siluatica  
 Domestica hit clensith wel. 75  
 The bladdre with jnne euery del.  
 Siluatica with outen doute  
 She clansith men wel. fro the goute  
 A womman shal. in the hammys blede  
 For stoppyng of hire flouris at nede 80

---

<sup>5</sup> MS adds a space and repeats yt how thou shalt knowe weynes for blod letynge

<sup>6</sup> MS Wich

<sup>7</sup> MS Wich



A man shal blede ther also  
 The ameraudes to for do  
 Tho veynes yf tow vse may  
 The quarteyne thou shalt voide a way  
 Al the veynes I haue yow told 85  
 That clensith bothe yonge and old  
 Yf thou vse thise veynes at nede  
 of euelis for nemenyd dar tou naught drede  
 So that god helpe

f.76

1. Whan a man entrith vntyl any siknesse lat hym blood
2. on the right hond betwene the tweye lefte fyngures.
3. And he shal haue good talent to mete al the so=
4. mer after To spare letyng of blood man opir
5. woman that lettith hym to michel blood these euelis
6. comyth ther of a none. The jnward is makyd cold
7. and hit makith the herte to faile. And the yelewe.
8. euyl comyth ther of. And hit feblith the brayn. And
9. makith the hondis to quake; And Goute in ma=
10. ny manere comyth ther of. And ther of comyth. The

11. euyl of the herthe. the euyl of hefd and othir ma=
12. nye euelis. Vertue of blood letyng mentem.
13. scincerat *et cetera* The thought hit clerith the bladder
14. hit clensith the brayn hit temprith thyn Arm hit
15. makith hoot thyn eren that is thi left hit openyth;
16. teres that beth wepyng
17. mawe hit clensith thy mete hit edefiet Thy.
18. vois hit makith the lygther hit kennyth thi wit
19. Thy wombe hit lithed hit gaderith thi slep.
20. hit dryuet away anguissh hit norisshit the.
21. blood that is god. And wikkid blod hit distroieth
22. and the langer hele hit haldith in lyf

**W**ho so desireth þe cours of þe mone; He moste know  
how þe sonne gooth in his signe as be þe kalender

3. ¶ The sonne forsoþe ouergooth þe .xij. sygnes euery. yer
4. onys; And he dwellith in a signe xxx.<sup>ti</sup> dayes; And. þer
5. bith for soþe .xij. signes; þat is to say. Aries. Taurus.
6. Gemini. Cancer. Leo. Virgo. Libra. Scorpio. Sagittarius.
7. Capri{c}ornus<sup>1</sup>. Aquarius. Pisses. And euery signe is deuyded
8. in xxx.<sup>ti</sup> grees. þat is to Say in xxx.<sup>ti</sup> parties. ¶ And. be.
9. þese xij. signes in euery monþe þe mone gooth in þe maner
10. as þe sonne doþ *and* he dwellith in a signe but ij. dayes. *and*
11. an half goynge be þe signes forto þat he come to þe signe
12. *and* degree þat þe sonne is inne. And þanne he ioyneth with
13. þe sonne *and* is sayd incombust. þat is to say. for brent And in
14. þat parfit cours is called þanne þe coniunccioun ¶ And forsoþe
15. whenne þat he partith or gooth be þe .xij. signes; he be gynnyth
16. to go out of mannes sight; And þanne receyueth he. his
17. light of þe sonne; so doth alle þe planetis *and* þe sterris ¶
18. Note þou wel þat yef þe coniunccioun be befor myddes of þe<sup>2</sup>
19. day; þat is Said be fore none of þat day þat þe coniunccioun
20. is inne; þat day shal be clepid luna prima. þat is þe newe

---

<sup>1</sup> MS capritornus



21. mone or þe firste day of þe mone. ¶ And forsoþe yef
22. hit be after þe myddis of þe day; þe nexte day folwyn=
23. ge is þe ferst day of þe mone ¶ And yef hit so were
24. þat þe mone alway hadde his begynny{n}ge<sup>3</sup> at þe same
25. signe *and* at þe same gree in the whiche þe sonne were
26. inne þat hour þat þe coniunccioun is; wel myght ye knowe
27. þanne in what signe þe mone were euery day ¶ For

f.77

1. whi þe mone a boue alle oþer planetis is nexte to þe erþe.
2. And þerfor alle þing þat is in erþe aboue alle oþer þinges
3. taketh þe strength of him after þe nature *and* þe complecciouns
4. of þe signes be þe whiche he is spreder of alle planetis
5. ¶ For whi he takeþ in þe monþe parti of euery planete *and*
6. disposicioun þe which þat she takyth fro hem; he castid down into
7. þe erþe; þat is to say. þe vertu þat he taketh fro hem ¶ For
8. soþe at þe sonne *and* þe mone we schulde take hede of eny
9. þing þat we sholde do ¶ As Aristotle saip in his preuy=
10. tees *and* techith. þat we sholde nought ete ne drynke. ne
11. blede. ne no medicine take ne no þinge do with oute þe
12. consail of astronomye. *and* vppon þat in þe boke of generacioun.
13. he saith. þat a man *and* þe sonne gendrith a man *and* so hit

---

<sup>2</sup> MS repeats of þe (on following line).

14. is fulfellid ¶ Also he saip þat þe sonne is ffader of plane=  
 15. tis; *and* þe mone is moþer of planetis ¶ Be þe sonne for  
 16. soþe we haue diuersitees of weþeringe in diuerse tymes  
 17. of þe yeer As veer *and* somer. heruest *and* wynter. day  
 18. *and* nyght. *and* so forth oþer þinges ¶ Nou ver lastiþ fro  
 19. seint petris day in lentyn til seint vrbanus day. And  
 20. somer lastith fro seint vrbanus day. til seint Bartho=  
 21. omewes day. And heruest lastiþ fro seint Bartholo=  
 22. meus day. til seint clementis day. And wyntir las=  
 23. tith fro seint Clementis day. til seint petris day  
 24. in lenten ¶ And note þou wel þat bi þe mone we haue wex=  
 25. inge *and* wanyng in alle moistful þinges; as hit  
 26. apperith to oure sight; As whenne þe mone wexit;  
 27. þan encressith talw *and* grece *and* mary *and* brayn *and*

f.77v

1. blood And þan þai be moste holiste with outen greuaunce  
 2. *and* whan þe mone waniþ; þanne waneþ þei; Tholomew  
 3. saith for sothe þat whanne þe mone is in signe anseweringe  
 4. to any membre þat he hath in gouernance of mannys bodi;  
 5. þanne hit is gret peril to thouche þat membre; *with* yren

---

<sup>3</sup> MS begynnyge

6. knyf. or *with* swerd; þat is to say forto be hurt with<sup>4</sup>
7. any of þoo ¶ And hali saith þat humours encrece to þat
8. membre; the while þe mone is in þat signe answeringe
9. þat membre; ffor whi right as þe adamaunt draweth to
10. him yren; right so þe mone draweth to him humours *and*
11. water *and* al maner of moystenes. as we se may. be water
12. of þe see ¶ For whanne þe mone is in þe Est *partie*; þan
13. be gynneth þe grete see þat is clepid Occian to flow; And so
14. he wexith til þe mone come to þe poynt of þe South *partie*
15. þanne be gynneth he to reflowe a yen. *and* waneth til he
16. come to þe poynt of þe west *partie*; And þer he be gynneth
17. a yen to flowe. *and* wexe. til he come to þe poynt of þe myddil
18. of þe nyght vnder þe erþe. And þer he be gynneth. to reflowe
19. *and* whane til he come to þe poynt of the Est a yen. And
20. þis is þe cause whi þe grete See Occian *and* flowith *and* eb=<sup>=</sup>
21. bith two tymes in þe day natural ¶ In þe same maner
22. flowith þe humours of mannys bodi *and* reflowe a yen
23. twies in þe mone wexynge *and* wanynge; ffor whanne
24. þe mone *partip* fro þe sonne after þe coniunccioun; þan be
25. ginneth þe humours to wexe; *and* wexe til þe mone come
26. to þe ferst *partie* of þe sercle fro þe sonne; And þan þei be
27. ginne to reflowe *and* wany fro þe vtter *parties* of a man in

---

<sup>4</sup> MS repeats with (scored out).



28. to þe inner partie til that the mone come to þe secunde

f.78

1. partie of þe sercle. þe whiche is a yens þe sonne; *and* þat is clepid
2. þe opposicioun; þat is þe fulle of þe mone; And þan þe humours
3. be ginneth to wexe a yen fro his place. til he come to
4. þe vtter partie of man forto þat þe mone come to þe þridde partie.
5. of þe sercle fro þe sonne in wanyng *and* þan þe humours wa=
6. nep a yen fro þe vttre parties; til þe mone come to coniunccioun
7. a yen; And so þe humours wexith *and* wanip two times in
8. þe mone; wherfor þe firste weke *and* þe þridde; is good to vse
9. blodlese; And þe secunde weke *and* þe fourþe is good to leue
10. ¶ Nowe forsoþe of þe signes *and* here complecciones *and* what
11. membre þei haue of mannys bodi to kepe. And sumwhat
12. of phisonomye And what is best to do; *and* what is best
13. to leue. whil þe mone is in þat signe now wil y telle be | ordre
14. **A**Ries is a signe meuable hoot *and* drie of þe
15. kynde of fire Colre *and* masculine *and* of þe Est
16. partie; and aries is þe hous of mars. And he hath of a
17. man to kepe. þe hede þe eyen. þe eren *and* þe face. And þerfor
18. loke þou do no medicine to þat partie; þe while þe mone
19. is þere; *and* while þe mone is in þat signe. þe man þat is
20. bore shal be of myddel stature And he shal haue

21. faire shuldres *and* streight. longe hoghes. *and* along
22. nekke. *and* along face. grete feet *and* a sutil witte
23. moche heer *and* smal fairer shape behynde; þan before
24. a short bodie grete eyen. two teth<sup>5</sup> shal sitte a boue
25. here felawis. *and* diuerse *and* chaungeable in wil *and* honest
26. in goynge Good hit is þat tyme to do þing þat is
27. meuable; as to bathe. to kutte nailes *and* newe

f.78v

1. cloþinge to were. *and* to shape. *and* to speke with wommen *and* to
2. aske of hem loue. *and* to mete with kynges; *and* to beye reed.
3. cloth. *and* bras. *and* Coper *and* justynge hors þat be reede of Colour
4. *and* oper bestis. *and* al þing þat is reede; *and* to take seruauntis And for
5. to go in to þe Est partie. *and* þer to vse marchaundise. ffor wo so
6. takip is iourney in þat signe he shal spede wel. And good hit
7. is to be ginne þinge þat is mad with fire oper of fire. *and* forto arme
8. shippes to go forth. *and* to beye armoure *and* alle maner of.
9. wepin þat is meuable for bataile; And forto blede in þe ar=
10. mes. And forto put a ship with wyn to go fro o place to
11. a noþer. And to lene money. *and* to sette children to scole. *and*
12. forto beye leed *and* yren. But be war þat þou washe nought
13. þine hed. ne ventouse þe nought in þe nekke. ne to blede

14. at þe nose. ne to tak a wyf. ne castell ne toures *and grete places*
15. to be ginne ne non housynge; ne to plante trees. ne vines
16. to sette ne to yeue non yeftes to no lord. ne to aske no þing
17. of hem. ne to go out of non *prisoun*. ne chartres of possessioun
18. to make ne no þing to be ginne. ne to make þat þou woldest
19. þat sholde dure. ffor whi Aries is a boistows best. *and þerfore*
20. take no medicine while þe mone is in hym Tholomewe
21. saith in alle þe signes þat be boistous as Aries *and Taurus and*
22. Capricornius<sup>6</sup> *and þe laste ende of Sagittarius þou shalt take no*
23. medicine; ffor who so takith hit; shal caste hit a yen vp.
24. ¶ And in þe risinge of þis signe he yeueth weþeringe hoot | *and dry*
25. Taurus is a signe fix malencolik colde *and*<sup>7</sup>
26. drye *and of þe nature of þe erþe and feminin and of þe*
27. souþ partie *and hit is þe hous of venus. And he hath*

f.79

1. of a man to kepe þe nekke *and þe þrote with here parties* ¶
2. Whan þe mone is in him. he þat is bore in þat tyme; shal be
3. of faire stature he shal haue a round forhefd *and fullich. a*
4. grete nose *and þe noseprilles ful of flech; grete eyen; heer*

---

<sup>5</sup> MS tech

<sup>6</sup> MS

<sup>7</sup> MS adds ¶, probably to disengage the following *and dry* (overflow from line 24, here added to the line above) from line 25, although the text is blocked off as well.



5. stroutinge *and* sum what blake a grete nekke. *and* short sides.
6. faire teeth *and* grete eyen. grete feet ful of flesh. a faire berde
7. an hie herte *and* a good *and* greuouli wroth. Then hit is
8. good to do alleþing þat perteigneth to stabilnesse; as to
9. wedde a wif *and* to bilde houses *and* to bigge lond *and* hem to
10. erie *and* to sowe *and* vines *and* trees to plante *and* alle manere
11. of feld werke. *and* to beye hakeneyes hors *and* oxen. *and* keen *and* beye
12. werke y wrought as wel of stele as of ston. And to
13. laboure in gardines *and* vines Bvt be whar þou tak no
14. iourney ne to remewe fro o place to anoþer. ne lene no
15. money ne were no newe cloþing. ne shape hit; ne speke
16. nought with no womman for no stedefast cause; ne mete
17. with no kynges. ne myghti men. ¶ And when þis signe
18. a riseth in þe morwe. he yeueth weþeringe cold *and* drie;
19. And þe winde shal be bi þe erþe *and* cloudis shal go bi þe
20. eyre *and* be twene shal be cloudy.;
21. **G**Emini is a comyn signe hote *and* moiste sanguine *and*
22. of þe nature of þe erþe *and* masculine *and* of þe west partie
23. And he hath to kepe of a man; þe shuldres with þe armes
24. and þe handes and þe spaude; ¶ When þe mone is in þat
25. signe þat man þat is boren shal be of middil stature
26. hauynge a ful brest. *and* a fair persone. a long nek=

27. ke. a blak heede. a round face a litel mouth a.

f.79v

1. long nose. *and* ful noseprillis. smale lippes euen teeth. a fare
2. berd. grete feete *and* stronge. Good hit is þen to drawe
3. to frendshipe. *and* to make loue *and* pees be twene hem þat be
4. fighters *and* chiders; to speke of matrimonye. but nought
5. to fasten hit til. a signe þat is stedefast. *and* to be ginne ba=
6. taile *and* to go to fightinge. *and* to plante trees *and* herbis
7. *and* forto walke in to þe feldis *and* to take þe Ayre *and* to go to
8. fore juges. *and* to be clepid to consail. *and* be causer of
9. bildinge. *and* of shippis to make *and* stabilnesse to make.
10. *and* nurshe briddes sperhaukes *and* faucouns. *and* to beye almaner
11. of tymber *and* to sette children to scole. *and* to edefie wynd
12. milles *and* forto take seruantis *and* to drawe to felachipe.
13. Bvt be war þou blede nought in þe armes; ffor whi
14. he shal be hofte smyte. *and* he shal nought blede; And
15. yef he blede; he shal be sore sik. ne kut nought þi
16. nailes; ne go no iourney. And yef any man die in any
17. hous whil þat signe regneth; sone after þer shal deye
18. sum oþer bodye. þat man þat brekith prisoun; shal be take a
19. yen. ¶ When þis signe a riseth be þe morwe; he
20. yeueth wheþeringe hot *and* moist; And he makith good

21. *and* softe wyndes; þan hit is good to go out of an hauyn
22. *with* shippis. ne tak no medicyn to no spiritual membre.
23. **C**Ancer is a signe meuable. cold *and* moiste *and* of þe kynde
24. of whater flumatik *and* feminyn *and* of þe north partie
25. ¶ And þis is signe hath to kepyng of a man þe
26. brest *and* þe sides *and* þe ouer part of þe stomak. *and* þe

f.80

1. longes *and* alle here siknesse *and* of þe siknesse of blerid eyen;
2. wha{n}⁸ þe mone is in Cancer he þat is bore þan shal be
3. large of stature *and* a row skyn *and* grete litel eyen. a grete
4. hed. smale teeth a round nose a sharp berd. a longe face
5. streight shuldres *and* grete noseþirllis Than hit is good
6. kutte *and* to were newe clopinge *and* to putte shippes in to
7. whater *and* to go to bathynge. *and* to tak medicine. to ferme
8. pondis or pettis. *and* to beye smale bestis; as swyn shepe
9. *and* geet *and* suche oþer. *and* to go be þe see. *and* be lande in causes
10. of turnyng a yen; hit is good to entre in to shippis
11. *and* for to make hem. *and* to make milles *and* to go a fishing;
12. *and* to lene money. *and* to bey wyn *and* to make hit *and* oile.
13. *and* to beye napri ware. *and* to bey wodis *and* many oþer þin=
14. ges also to go in to þe north *and* in þat partie to do marchaundi=



15. se *and* bataille to be ginne *and* to go to feghting *and* al
16. þinge to do þat is wrought *with water and* al þing þat þou
17. desirest to haue {an} hend of<sup>9</sup>. Bvt be whare to.
18. bilde any hous *and* to fast matrimonie to entre in
19. a new hous or possessioun *and* to werke *with þinge þat is*
20. mad *with fire or of fire and* to aske detthe *and* to mete
21. or se kynges or princes. *and* to make felawchipe to
22. plante trees And þis signe is þe hous of þe mone
23. whanyue þis signe a risith in the. morwe;
24. he yeueth wederinge cold *and* moiste

f.80v

1. LEo is a signe stedefast hot *and* drie colrik *and* masculine
2. *and* of þe nature of fire *and* of þe Est partie. And he is þe hous
3. of þe sonne; *and* he hath to kepe of a man þe jnner partie of þe
4. stomak *and* þe nerues *and* þe sides *and* þe bonis holdyng þe lyure *and* þe  
bak.
5. *and* alle þe siknessis þat fallith in hem ¶ Whan þe mone is in þat
6. signe he makyth. A man to be fair *and* to haue a strong body.
7. *and* fro þe nauyl vpeward grettest. *and* down ward sutil *and* smal.
8. *and* smale teeth *and* wronge. *and* a ful face *and* nought to ful. ne to

---

<sup>8</sup> MS wham

<sup>9</sup> MS and (*in abbreviated form*).

9. streight forhed. a litel heed. smale feet *and* a litel berde *and*
10. louynge wel tydinges. *and* he wil nought a bide in no seruyse;
11. *and* rounde eyen. *and* a fair nose. *and* he wil be remouynge heder *and*
12. þeder Than hit is good to entre þer as be kinges *and* princes
13. *and* prelatis *and* men of grete state. And forto a ray a cite *and* to dwell=
14. le þerinne to make felawshipe. *and* to comyn with hem *and* to vse.
15. bathinge. *and* to beye gold *and* al þing of reed colour *and* yelowe.
16. *and* to be seruauntis *and* here seruise. *and* to aske dette Castels
17. *and* housinge to bilde *and* matrimonie to fasten. *and* good hit is in a
18. grete nede to speke with a gret lady. *and* to entre first in to
19. an hous. But hit is euyl to kutte or to were newe
20. cloþinge. ffor whi he shal be hurt þerinne. or ellis he
21. shal wexe sik þerinne. *and* to take a long wey to go. or to
22. resceyue medicyne; for he shal caste hem vp with blod
23. ne lene no money ne put no shippis to water; be war
24. receyue no medicyn in ward in þis signe ¶ And.
25. whan þis signe a riseth be þe morwe; he yeueth weþeringe hot | *and* drye.
26. Virgo is a comyn signe cold *and* drye ma=
27. lancolik *and* femynyn *and* of þe kynde of þe erthe.

f.81

1. *and* of þe south partie. And he hath to kepe of a man; þe. wom=

2. be to þe nauyl; *and* al þat is with inne þat place y hid ¶ And whan
3. þe mone is in þat signe; he maketh a man of faire stature. *and*
4. to haue a fair face *and* long. a faire bodi *and* a streight. a longe
5. nose. *and* greeth teeth *and* diuerse smale sides a lite berd. a faire
6. lokinge. a streith forhed. smale eyen; smale lippis *and*
7. smope heer *and* honest *and* religious dreding nought moche
8. spekinge. *and* wis in counselynge Good hit is þan to beye
9. of grene colour *and* seruantis *and* to send to messagers in messa=
10. ge o{r}<sup>10</sup> littris. *and* newe cloþinge to were *and* to shape. *and* to
11. make felawshipe in to water. *and* to go to stewynge or bapinge
12. *and* to wedde; but nought maydenys. *and* to sowe sedis;
13. *and* to go be contrees. *and* be ginne to weve with slayes *and* to
14. write And to bey al maner of wode. to put children.
15. to scole. to chaunge money. to dight gardynes *and* to
16. plante trees. But be war to take a mayde to wif
17. for she shal be bareyne. or she shal haue but fewe children
18. *and* to take a iourney to ward þe north. *and* to medle with any þing
19. þat is wrought with fire. *and* to take eny medicyn in war=
20. des for þat partie hit is nought good ¶ And þis signe a rise.
21. be þe morwe; þe weperinge shal be cold *and* drye. *and* þe wind
22. shal be be þe land *and* cloudis shal renne with outen water or
23. ellis with litel water. *and* hit is þe hous of mercurye.;



24. **L**ibre is a signe meuable hot *and* moiste of þe nature
25. of þe erþe sangwyn *and* masculyne *and* of þe west partie
26. And hit is þe hous of Venus; And þis signe hath of
27. a man in his kepinge. þe guttes þe reynes. þe marice

f.81v

1. þe ars. *and* þie inner parties of þe wombe. *and* þe bak with þe haunchis
2. ¶ whan þe mone is in þat signe he makith aman of middel
3. stature hauynge moche heer *and* stroutynge. a longe face. *and*
4. a foul. a litel heed streit eyen. along nose *and* a sharpe. short
5. eris *and* litel. *and* litel feet. longe sides. *and* a short goynge.
6. Than hit is good to were newe cloþinge. *and* to shape
7. hit. *and* to bey al maner of whit cloþ. *and* perlis *and* precious stonys
8. *and* alle þing þat is of whit colour *and* white hors *and* alle maner
9. a tire for wommen; *and* ringes *and* broches. *and* to chaunge money.
10. *and* to bey seruauntis boþe men and eke wommen. *and* to kutte nailles
11. *and* to drynke medicines *and* to baþe *and* to blede; *and* to yeue medi-
12. cine to sike folk; but be war of þat signe þe mone is inne;
13. *and* to take a iournay in to þe west partie. *and* in þat partie to bey
14. *and* to sille *and* to go be þe see in cause of marchaundise. *and*
15. to make shippis *and* bargis. *and* to put hem in to þe water *and*

---

<sup>10</sup> MS oe

16. to wuinde vp *and* a reere þe {s}eile<sup>11</sup>. Euel hit is to sende mes=
17. sagers. or littris to make or to drawe to newe felawshipe.
18. *and* to se kinges *and* Princes or to mete hem sodeynly. *and* to
19. edifie *and* to plante *and* to wedde a wif. *and* to felawshipe with
20. hem; Ne put no medicyn to þe reynes ne to þe inner
21. parties of þe wombe; ¶ whan þis signe ariseth
22. be þe morwe; þan hit is {good to}<sup>12</sup> go out of an hauene; þe we=
23. þering shal be hot *and* moiste. *and* ofte time a mosi<sup>13</sup>
24. weþir. *and* þe wynd shal be softe *and* smope;
25. **S**Corpio is a signe fix; colde *and* moist after þe kinde
26. of water flewmatik *and* feminyn And hit is
27. þe hous of mars. *and* hit is of þe north partie This;

f.82

1. signe hath to kepe of a man; þe tail pece *and* þe pyntel *and* þe
2. ballokkes *and* þe bladder *and* þe Cuntis of wommen *and* þe
3. fatnesse of hem; *and* alle þe siknesses of hem; *and* þe
4. amerawdis *and* þe blodi flix. ¶ And whanne þe mone
5. is in him; he makith a man short in persone *and* a litel face
6. *and* reed medlid; white *and* aburne heer round eyen twynklynge
7. a round nose. grete lippis. a round berd. fulle shuldres;

---

<sup>11</sup> MS feile

<sup>12</sup> MS omits.

8. And a sharpe tunge *and* lyyng *and* a gret hede; {T}hen<sup>14</sup> hit
9. is good to drinke medicine. *and* to aske dette to fishe in
10. water *and* to hele sike folk. to stande in pees. *and* to edifie. al
11. þing þat shulde stonde in water *with* residens. But be.
12. war to blede. ne tak no iourney. ne to sette hand on wyn;
13. ne to selle ne to beye. ne to kutte no newe cloþ; ne to
14. speke *with* kinges *and* princes. ne to send messagers or lettris
15. *and* to felawshipe newe *and* to plante *and* to bilde bi land; ne
16. to do no good þinge; for þis signe. is preuyd in euyl. kepe
17. þe wel in drinkinge; *and* who so wil klymbe on hilles or trees;
18. he shal falle; þis signe is nought good. ne come in no
19. sercle. ne yeue no medicin to no woundid man ne to no
20. parties of þe bodie a fore sayde ¶ Whan þis signe a.
21. riseth be þe morwe; he yeueth weþeringe cold *and* | moist
22. **S**Agittarius is a signe comyn
23. hote *and* drie colrik *and* of þe kinde
24. of fire; *and* masculine. *and* he is of þe
25. Est partie. *and* is þe hous of jubiter
26. This signe hat to kepe.<sup>15</sup>

f.82v

---

<sup>13</sup> Cf. 84/8.



1. of a man þe þyes *and* þe poyntes of þe fingres *and* of þe toes. *and* of
2. alle here siknesses ¶ whan þe mone is in him; he maketh
3. a man of faire stature *and* whit heer a long face; longe
4. sides *and* grete. sotil witte. fairer be hinde. þan be
5. fore. *and* a grete wombe. longe teeth. a gret persone; a sig=
6. ne in his forhed. Good hit is to beye al þing of whit
7. colour as siluer *and* vessel of siluer *and* cloþe of asure colour
8. *and* to mete with kinges *and* to kutte *and* to were new clo=
9. þinge. a short journey. to be ginne. *and* forto blede
10. *and* bathe. to make or sette a bataile to be ginne to yeue
11. medicine to þe seke. *and* forto lerne. *and* alle þing to do þat
12. pteigneth to religion; *and* amonges felawship to be mery
13. *and* of wrepþe *and* debate to make pees. matrimouyne to
14. ordeyne. but nought to fast hit; ffor whi þe womman;
15. shal be bareyne. *and* to go an huntyng. *and* to chaunge hous.
16. *and* forto kutte heer *and* nailles. And to put children to scole
17. *and* to bey þing þat shal be sold a yen; as whete *and* barlich *and*
18. rye *and* siche oper. *and* forto make an oven *and* hospitals *and* breg=
19. ges *and* cherchis *and* to chaunge money. *and* alle þing to do
20. þat is wrought with fire ¶ And hit is not god to make
21. erthen vessel. ne no þing þat toucheþ þe erþe. or to
22. whater as to sowe *and* plante trees *and* to

---

<sup>14</sup> MS <¶> (small, left for rubricator, but never executed).

23. aske dette. *and* to go ferre be land *and* put
24. no medicine to þe parties of man þat þis
25. signe hath to keping ¶ And he
26. yeueþ weþering hot *and* drie as
27. hit is said be fore.;

f.83

1. **C**Apricornus is a signe meuable. cold *and* drie malan=
2. colik. *and* of þe nature of þe erthe *and* femynyn *and* of þe
3. south partie. *and* hit is þe hous of saturne. And hit hath
4. to kepe of a man. þe knees *and* heer neruys with þe sekenes=
5. sis. ¶ whan þe mone is in þis signe; he maketh a man to
6. be grete of persone *and* a gret brest. *and* a ful body. blak eyen a
7. grete nose *and* brode *and* spotti in his face. a round berd grete
8. lippes. crulling heer *and* moche. Good hit is to take a.
9. iourney be land. *and* to go out of on hous in to a noþer. *and* to go
10. an huntinge with houndis *and* to salte flesh þat shal dure. *and* to
11. lene money *and* to sowe sedis. *and* to make gardines *and* hic
12. toures *and* to make trebgettis *and* Gonnys *and* alle meuable þing
13. for bataile *and* to plante trees *and* to bey alle þing þat perteyneth
14. to fire as yren leed *and* tymber *and* alle þing þat longith to
15. housynge *and* to sette nettis for fish *and* to tak a mayde to

---

<sup>15</sup> The corner of the folio is cut of, hence the diminishing length of the lines.

16. wif *and* to do alle þing þat is to do *with* fire. But be war
17. forto blede *and* forto bilde housinge; *and* plante no vynes
18. ne messageres or lettris to sende. ne drynk no medi
19. cynes tak no marred womman to wif. ne to drawe no
20. new felawshipe. *and* to seche dettis ¶ whan þis signe
21. ariseth be þe morwe he yeueth weþering cold *and*
22. drie; *and* þe winde shal be be þe erþe *with* oute water *and*
23. hit shal be cloudi.;
24. **A**Quarius is a signe fix hote *and* moiste of þe kinde
25. of þe ayre sangwyn *and* masculyn *and* of þe west
26. partie //<sup>16</sup> And hit {hath} to kepe of a man þe legges *and* þe ancles

f.83v

1. *and* þe nerues *and* here siknesses *and* hit is þe hous of saturne ¶ Whan
2. þe mone is in þat signe. he maketh a man to be of middel stature
3. hauynge a round face. a smal nose *and* smale lippes. faire eyen
4. a white face citrined. a faire berd. euyn teeth streight heer
5. swete wordis *and* shamefast. *and* wel louynge. ¶ þenne hit
6. is good to sende messengeris *and* lettris. *and* to speke *with* bisshoppes
7. *and* abbotis *and* grete Clerkis of grete dignite. *and* to bey alle
8. þing of blak colour *and* grete bestis. to plante trees to aske
9. dette; to lete blod in þe armys. a newe hous to entre in to



10. religioun *and* to bilde toures *and* housing But euyl hit is to
11. take a longe iourney. *and* to yeue to þe sike medicyn. to kutte
12. nailes *and* heer to go to batinge; ¶ And he yeueth weþe=
13. ring hot *and* moiste. ofte moiste *and* softe wynd *and* mek þan
14. hit is good to go out of an hauyn.;
15. **P**iscis is a signe comyn cold *and* moiste of þe kinde of water
16. *and* of þe north partie flumatik *and* femynyn. *and* hit is þe hous
17. of iupiter ¶ And he hath in his kepinge of a man. þe feet *and* þe
18. extremities *with* þe neruys of hem *and* her siknesse *and* þe potagre
19. ¶ whenne þe mone is in þat signe; he yeueth a man to be
20. of faire stature. of ful brest. a litel heed. a faire berd. smale
21. eyen *and* rounde. a grete nose. wel ioyned teeth. smale lippis
22. short armys. a round bodi litel feet. hauynge a gret wil.
23. Good hit is to beye *and* sille. *and* to saile. to make felawshipe
24. to sende messagers *and* lettris. to bilde housis. to plante
25. trees new clopinge to kutte *and* to were. to make medi=
26. cines *and* to trete of pes. *and* good a cord to mak or take *and*
27. to make shippis *and* bargis *and* to make water mellis
28. *and* alle þing þat perteigneth to water or of water
29. And to make nettis for fish. to voide pondis *and* pettis

---

<sup>16</sup> An indicator to add a paraph, which the rubricator has overlooked.

1. *and to fille hem with water and to stuffe hem with fish and to bilde.*
2. *hospitales. and to bey siluer and al þing of siluer colour and*
3. *whit cloþ and chirchis to make be cause of religioun and al*
4. *þing to do be cause of religioun. But be whar to putte*
5. *shippis in to water and to kut nailes and to mete with an host of*
6. *men and to speke with fighteris. and to lene money. and to wed a*
7. *wif. ¶ And whan þe signe ariseth be þe morwe. he yeueth*
8. *weþering cold and moiste. alwey mowsynge as hit said a boue*

9. þis is þe Rule hou a man shal know þe figures of Algorim

**A**lgorim is a nombre of .ix. figures *and* a ciphre *and* þei  
 be þese .1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8.9.0. But þis ciphre is

12. of no maner nombre. But al wey he makith a figure sig=
13. nificatyf nexte swynge hym to þe lefte side; to be=to=
14. kene<sup>17</sup> tentyme more than he shuld haue y done; yf
15. he had j stond ther the ciphre stod. And þis figures
16. shal al wey be nombred fro þe right side in to þe lefte
17. side; *and* euery figure stondinge in þe *secunde* place signifiek
18. .x. sides him self As þus in þis wise .90.80.70.60.
19. 50.40.30.20.10. And yef he stondith on þe þridde

<sup>17</sup> *The scribe had obviously forgotten to, then inserted it into the margin himself.*

20. place; he signifieþ an hundred sides him self; In þis
21. *maner cetera et 400.300.200.100.* And yef he stondith
22. on þe fourþe place. with .iiij. ciphres *and* him self; he signi=
23. fieth a þousand. sides him self; In þis maner
24. *cetera et 3000.2000.1000.* And yef he stondith on þe

f.84v

1. .v<sup>e</sup>. place with .iiij. ciphres *and* him self; he signifieth .x. þousand
2. sides him self As þus *cetera et .30000.20000.10000.* And
3. yef he stondip on þe .vj<sup>e</sup>. place with .v. {ciphres}<sup>18</sup> *and* him self
4. he signefieth An hundred þousand sides him self As in
5. þis maner *cetera et .300000.200000.100000.* And yef he
6. stondith on þe .vij<sup>e</sup>. place; with .vj. ciphres *and* him self;
7. he signifieþ a þousand þousand sides him self. As in
8. þis maner *cetera et .3000000.2000000.1000000.* And yef
9. he stondith on þe .viii<sup>e</sup>. place with .vij. ciphres; he signefieþ
10. x. þousand þousand sides him self As jn þis wise. *cetera et*
11. *30000000.20000000.10000000.* *and* so forþe And þis
12. is þe rule of alle þe oþer figures when þei stonde to gedere
13. withoute ciphres .1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8.9.10.11.12.13.14.
14. .15.16.17.18.19.20.21.22.23.24.25.26.27.28.29.
15. .30.31.32.33.34.35.36.37.38.39.40.41.42.43.44.45.46.

---

<sup>18</sup> MS figures



16. .47.48.49.50.51.52.53.54.55.56.57.58.59.60.61.62.63.
17. .64.65.66.67.68.69.70.71.72.73.74.75.76.77.78.79.80.
18. .81.82.83.84.85.86.87.88.89.90.91.92.93.94.95.96.
19. .97.98.99.100.200.300.400. *et cetera*.
20. And al so 3e shal hwudre stonde. þat euery nombre lasse
21. þan .x. his y called *numerus digitus*. As þis .1.2.3.4.5.6.7.
22. .8.9. And þis nombre .10. And euery nombre þat a riseth be .10. be
23. hit *with* yn an hwndred oper passyng; his called *numerus Articulus*
24. As þus .10.20.30.40.50.60.70.80.90.100.200.*et cetera*
25. And euery nombre þat is be twene .10. *and* .20. *and* .30. *and* .40. and so
26. forþe of oper; his y called *numerus compositus* As þus .11.12.13.14.
27. *et cetera* .21.22.23. *et cetera* .31.32.33. *et cetera* .41.42.43.44. *and* so forþe  
of al. oper numbris þat stondith be twene to nyest articulus. Et ista sufficiunt  
*et cetera*

[Remedies for Horses]

f.88v

1. In this quarter beth conteynd medicines for alle
2. euelis of hors. For the courbe
3. Shaue hit ferst with a knyf opir a rasour And garse hit and
4. tak the hefd of porc and slite hit in a longe and in trauers
5. and poudre hit with salt. and ley hit to þe sore al nyght.
6. For the strangilon. Tak Garlek and stampe hit and
7. tempre hit with þe jeus of synegrene and boile hit with
8. swynesgrese in A litel ale and yf hit the hors to drynke
9. hoot as he may suffre. For the spaueyne and
10. Ryng bon Tak serlonge and chalk. and bren hem to
11. poudre. as moche of that on as of þat othir and shepistalgh
12. brend in to poudre. and kned al thise to gederis in the
13. ieus of sauayne and make ther of a pelote as moche
14. as may couery<sup>1</sup> the sore. and tempre hit with thi.
15. spotle. and ley hit to the sore and lat hit ly ther
16. al. nyght so hit passe naught þe sore. For sorreux
17. Tak thre sponful of grece of porc and of verde grece
18. and medle hit togeders and ley hit on þe sore on a
19. clout and gyf the hors to drynke as moche as
20. he wole. To charme sorreux y the coniure
21. sorreu in the {n}ame<sup>2</sup> of the fadyr. And sone and
22. holy gost and in the name of seynte marye and

23. of seynte ypolite and seynte vincent and of
24. alle the seyntis vnder god that þou duelle nought

f.89

1. on this hors what colour that be ne naught hym greue bote
2. wend away anon For the farcyne Tak a tool of yren þat tou
3. hast in thyn hond. and hold hit ouer the hors othir ouer þe
4. haras and say thre sides + In *nomine* + *patris* + *et filij* +
5. *et spiritus sancti* Amen. And iij. *pater noster* And eftirward. Say
6. hors of what heer that tou be y the grete with the gre=
7. tyng that god grette. Adam. And cast ouer the hors.
8. the iren be hit hamer othir othir thyng thre sides
9. For the farcyne. Lat the hors blood on þe right ere
10. othir on his tail. and say in his right ere this. char=
11. me thre sides. and thre *pater noster*. with. In *nomine* + *patris*
12. + *et filij*. + *spiritus sancti* Amen Hors of what colour So thou
13. be do of farcinement thre + of farcinement thre
14. + of farcinement thre + that his þe fadir + and þe sone
15. + and the holy gost. And this charme is good for
16. man and best. For the farcyne. Tak the rede
17. netle and the rede dokke with the rotis of pewter
18. and leed and thise four pote to gedere. and wrappe
19. hem in flex and ley hit vndre the *tomp* of the hors
20. ix dayes. and tak *musleyne*. betoyne wodefere and

---

<sup>1</sup> Cf. f.77v/27 wany.



21. smalgrece. and quyk siluer and medle hit to
22. gederis in a mortar and tak the jeus and do
23. hym drynke. An othir Say this charme.<sup>3</sup>
24. After the sonne reste thre oures toward the
25. west ouer the hors. and loke the hors. be naght

f.89v

1. waterid ne haue no *prouendre* bote hey And say thre
2. *pater noster* with In *nomine patris + et filij + et Spiritus Sancti*
3. + Amen Theos + Agios + *pater noster* humach *pater noster*
4. + Vieray + *pater noster* Arumthenai + *pater noster* +
5. *Crux cristi* Amen For farcyne. Tak the rede dokke
6. and the rede popile and do amydde the frount of þe
7. hors and hit of a morwe. and tak þe poudre of the
8. moldwerp and cast hit ther hit brak out and yf hit
9. be nede het an iren and sete hit on the boces. and bren
10. hit in the middes of þe boces and quyture shal
11. come out. And tak fro hym his *prouendre*. and yf.
12. hym the smale grece to drynke. A charme for
13. farcyne. God and seint vyncent wente to mede to
14. visite Seint vyncentis hors therefore also witerly
15. as god helede seynt vyncentz hors So hele this hors
16. of what colour that he be of farcyne In *nomine patris*
17. + *et filij + et spiritus sancti* Amen. Anothir charme for far=

---

<sup>2</sup> MS mame

18. cyne. + Aute + Aute + hic est nomen *sancti* Nichasi pro
19. farcino. For the Goute Artik Tak þe perche of the hert ta=
20. kyn of grece and of the grece of an hound and boile hem
21. to geders and tak canele and a gras that hatte dorre
22. and stampe hem to gedere and tempre hem *with* the
23. jeus of thise thynges forseide and assay hit wel. and
24. oughte and of that thyng thou shalt þe siknesse hele
25. To voide the ston of an hors. Tak popewert *and*
26. beneit bastard and shaue hem and seeth hem.

f.90

1. in wyn and tak jews of morele and of celendyne as moche
2. of on as of othir and tempre al to gedere and gif
3. hit him to drynke th{r}e<sup>4</sup> sides othir four and he shal
4. be hol. For the mal flank The same medicine
5. of popewert forseide and of othir herbis is good
6. for the mal flank A charme for al euyl of hors.
7. Say this charme in the right ere and sete
8. thi right foot on his right foot and make *with* thyn
9. hond a cros on his hefd An{d}<sup>5</sup> say In nomine patris + et
10. filij. + et spiritus sancti + Amen Our lord was born
11. and hongid on the rode An{d}<sup>6</sup> as wisly as hit his
12. sooth be þou hors hole Amen And say this charme

<sup>3</sup> MS *underlining ends here.*

<sup>4</sup> MS the

<sup>5</sup> MS An

13. thre sides sterynd his lymes al four before *and*
14. behynde. and at ilke tyme say a *pater noster* and
15. an aue And take fyue eyren of an hen and cast
16. in his mouth al raw For lene hors. For an.
17. hors that etit wel. and his naught fat Take
18. thre eyren and bet hem to gedere and mak hym
19. to swelwe hem twyes othir thries in a weke
20. For siknesse in hors wombe. Lat hym blood ferst
21. on þe vayne in the palet and aftirward on þe tail.
22. and yf hym þat blood to drynke. And yf tou seest þat
23. þe hors drawe in the blod whan he drynkith thou
24. shalt wel knowe þat þe hors is rekeuerynge. And.

f.90v

1. yf hit falle reklesliche out of his mouth. that is tokne
2. of deth. A charme for wermys Wermis ye be deth
3. seynt Iob .ix.ix.viiij.viiij.vij.vij.vj.vj.v.v.iiij.iiij.
4. iij.iiij.ij.ij.j.j. of on non In *nomine patris + et filij +*
5. *et spiritus sancti + Amen* And say this charme thre
6. Sides othir four sides with *pater noster* and thre aue
7. be fore the sonne risyng othir eftir þe sonne rest
8. A charme for wermys in hors. God and seint vyn=
9. cent wente to the mede to visite seynt vynceintj
10. hors And also witerly as god helede seynt vyn=

<sup>6</sup>MS An



11. centz hors So hele he this hors of wat colour so
12. hit be of wermys. For trenchelonys. Tak .ix. hefdis
13. of Garlek and .ix peces of radich and tak the bowails
14. of a Cok othir þe feet of an hen and Stampe hem to
15. gederis. and tempre hem *with* vryne of a knaue
16. child and held in his throte And drif hym vp and
17. doune and do this thre sides and he shal be
18. hole. An othir medicine for trenchelonys Tak þe
19. Synues of an hors the mountance of coluer
20. ey and ho hit in wasshyng of lynen cloth and do
21. hit in a panne *and* clanse hit and strowe hit on þe
22. Sike hors as tou smellest. For hors a foundid
23. Tak an handful of otis and blesse hem and
24. say a *pater noster* and an aue for seynt ipolitz

f.91

1. soule and pray to god and seint ypolite to saue thyn hors
2. and tak an holy candle and droppe on the otis and spreng
3. a mong holiwatir and eftirward gif the otis to þe hors
4. to ete and do thus thre sides To hele an hors of
5. wounde. Tak whete and boile hit and stampe hit
6. and tempre hit up with wyn and ley ther on a Tente
7. and ley hit to the wounde. For an hors redos. Tak the
8. culme of a pot othir a pane of bras and make ther of
9. poudre and wassh the sore with the vryne of a man al

10. hoot and strowe the poudre on the sore For woundes
11. to hele. Tak flour of whete and hony and bet to gidere
12. and anoynte ther with the sore. and tak the moldwerp
13. and bren hym to poudre. and strowe hit on the woundis
14. al a bouthe. For eyen of hors. Tak the blake snaile and
15. bren hym on a sherd to poudre and pote hem in a panne.
16. and pour hit in the horsis eye ach othir day and keep þe
17. horsis eye fro wynd. For an hors restif Tak and shaf
18. his *tomp* clene and tak flour Arnement. salt and oistres
19. with the Scalis and talgh and hony and Saueyne.
20. and Stampe hem to gedere and ech aday anoynte
21. hym with Al For restyue hors. Tak the. shar=
22. nebud and do hit on þe foundement *opir* tak thre
23. thornys of an haythorn. and do the her away of
24. the tail. and tak an al and pote thurgh the hefd
25. of the tail that is the dokke and crosse hit and af=

f.91v

1. tirward pote the thornis thurgh a cros and take. a
2. clout of lynen cloth and bynd aboute the thornys
3. thre dayes. and thre nyghtes. and thanne vnbynd
4. and pulle out the thornys and quyture shal. come
5. out. that was cause of the siknesse. For the quyk
6. crache. Shaue hit wel. and clene and ceþere fete an
7. hen and may botere and melt al to gederis. and.

8. ley hit al hoot to þe sore ech aday with pelotis
9. of herdis. that is the refus of flex An othir
10. Tak vnslekkid lym and hony and melt to gederis
11. An othir Tak grece of porc hony and saueyne
12. and stampe hem to gederis and bynd to the Sore
13. An othir medicine. Tak an ey that is fasselid
14. vnder an hen that is to Say withoute Scalis.
15. and tak. ther to pelotis of herdis and wet hit
16. ther jnne and ley hit on þe cancre and grece hit wel
17. with grece of porc and hony And fry hit wel to gederes.
18. For cercyloure Say this charme. thre Sides. In
19. *nomine patris + et filij + et Spiritus Sancti.* + Amen God and
20. Seint dauid maden holy writtes. and as wisly as tey<sup>7</sup>
21. maden holy writz Saue myn hors of what
22. colour so he be For tortres Tak a blac tode and
23. a mold werp and pote hem in a newe pot til they
24. be negh dede and bynd hem to the horsis tail til
25. they be dede thanne pote hem in a pot and bren

f.92

1. hem al to poudre. and stoppe the pot that no smoke
2. come out and bren the tortris with an hoot iren and
3. ley ther on of the poudre that comyth of that same
4. tode and of the moldwerp For malandres. Shaue



5. the sore that the blood come out and tak a litel
6. melk and anoynte hit and tak brymstone and tempre
7. hit. and ley hit to the sor and tak clowes of gelo=
8. fre and cetewale and hennys drit *and* bynd hem al raw
9. to the sore. For Malandres. Tak pepirwert. and.
10. sperewert and sope and lym and radich. and stampe to
11. gideris and ley on the sore and keep hym fro water and sha=
12. ue hym ther the sor is. and tak brymstone and sope as
13. moche of on as of an othir and ley hit on a lynen clout
14. and tak an hoot iren and hold ouer the plastre til hit boile
15. and keep hym fro water thre dayes. For Gou=
16. te of hors eyen. Lat hym blood on the templis.
17. and tak celidoyne and erthebynde and stampe hem
18. to gedere and tak poudre of pepir and tempre hit
19. with that jews. and with a litel red vynegre and.
20. do hit oughte to his eyen. For scrokke opir web opir
21. perle growyng in horsis eyen. Lat hym blood
22. on þe templis And tak ground Iuy. and stampe
23. hit and wryng out the jews and sput at
24. diuerse tymes in the horsis eyen and hit shal Aba=
25. te the strok and distroie the web and the perle
26. For the peyne Tak lym and hony and boile.

f.92v

<sup>7</sup>MS.

1. hem to gedere and ley hit to the payne as hoot as the
2. hors may suffre and pelotis of herdis on the foote
3. Othir ellis. Tak old grece of porc and hony and stampe
4. pe hem to gideres and ley to the sore and whanne
5. he is hool talghe hym *with* Shepis talghe and with
6. dong and whenne hit is boiled wel ley hit on the sore
7. Othir ellis; Tak modirwert and brend salt and
8. Stampe hem to gederis and ley hit ther to. For
9. swellyng of hors thies. Tak Growynd yuy and
10. may botere and do to gederis and make pelotis.
11. and gif hym to drynke. For swellyng of hors.
12. bak. Tak a grene turf er the bak be cold and heet
13. hit atte feer and ley hit on the bak and sette pe
14. sadil aboue. Anothir. Tak and bynd vp his hefd
15. wel heye and cast cold watir on his Ars til he be
16. wel cold and yf hym to ete bren. *and* lat hym nau=
17. ght drynke An othir Tak good bren and fry hit
18. ouer the feer and gif hit hym to ete al drye
19. An othir Tak mader and gletoner and stampe
20. ech be hym self and aftirward medle al to gede=
21. ris and yf the hors to drynke For swellyng
22. of hors nekke. Vndo no synewe for yf tou
23. doist thou sleest thyn hors bote tak synegre=
24. ne and old grece of porc and stampe hem to gederis
25. *and* tak a grene turf that he halde to gidere

[Remedy Collection C]

f.93

1. For þe hed ache
2. Tak verueyn *and* of betayene<sup>1</sup> *and* of wermet *and* þer with wesche þe seke
3. hed. and þan make a plaustur a boue on þe molde of þe hed on
4. þis maner. take þese same herbus whenne þei bun sodone. *and* grynd
5. hem in a mortar smal *and* tempur hem with þe same lycur a zayn. *and*
6. do þer to wete bran to halde in þe lycur. *and* make a garlond of a
7. kerchefe. *and* bynd þe seke hede with hit. and lay þe plaustur on
8. þe molde of þe hed # within þe garlond as hote as þe seke may
9. sofur [kyndely]# with a wolupere *and* set a cappe a boue. *and*
10. do þus but thre tymus *and* þe seke schal be hol on warantyse.
11. For clensyng of þe hed
12. Tak peletur of spayne *and* chewe þe rote .iij. days a gode quantite *and* hit
13. schal purche þe hed *and* do a way þe ache. *and* fastun þe tech in þe gomus
14. A gode oynement for vanite of þe hed
15. Tak juste of wallewurt *and* salt and hony *and* wax *and* ensens and
16. bule hem to gedur ouer þe fuyre *and* þer with a noynte þe hed *and* þe templus
17. For euyl herynge
18. Tak grene plontus of asche *and* lay ham on a bronderyd *and* branne ham *and*
19. take þe watur þat comut out of the endus a schelleful. *and* juste of syn

---

<sup>1</sup> Overwrites text rubbed out.



20. grene .iiij. schelleful. *and* a schelleful of elys grece. *and* of þe iuste
21. of hedus of leke *with* þe fassus a schelleful. *and* a schelleful of
22. hony *and* medul hem to gedur *and* boyle hem a lytul to gedur. *and*
23. do hem in a vyal of glas. *and* helde þer of in þe betur ere. *and* lay þe
24. seke on þe wurþe syde. *and* he shal be hole *with* in .ix. sythe
25. and tak þe wulle of a blak schepe vndur þe wombe y pullud *and*
26. wete hit þer in. *and* lay hit a boue .,.
27. A noþer for þe same
28. Tak grece of an ele and just of syngrene of eythyr yliche me
29. che and medul hem to gedur. *and* a lyte byle hem to gedere *and* do
30. hem lu in þe betur ere vt *supra*.
31. For hym þat may noth wel se *and* hat rede enyn
32. Tak white gynger *and* rob hit in a whetestone in a fayre bas
33. sen *and* tak as meche of salt as þe half powdere *and* grynd hem to
34. gedur in þe bassen and *tempur* hem *with* whyte wyne *and* let hit
35. stond a day *and* a neyzt. and þenne take þe þynne þat stondus a
36. boue. *and* do hit in to vial of glas. *and* whenne þe seke gos to
37. bedde. tak a ffeður *and* wete þer yn and a noynte þe sore ynyn
38. and he schal be hole sicurly.
39. For watery ynyn.
40. Tak a rede cool lef and a noynte hit *with* þe white of a ney
41. *and* lay hit to þe sore ynyn whan þou gost to bedde.

f.93v

1. Medesyn for to scle wourmes þat ete þe ye ledus
2. Tak salt and brenne hit in a clout *and tempur hit with hony and with a fedur*
3. a noynte þe ye ledus *þer with whenne he goþ to bedde.*
4. Medesyn for þe webbe in a mannus ye to do hit a way
5. Tak ewfras a gode *quantite and stampe hit wel and wrynge owt þe*
6. just þroghe a clout *and take borus grece and capon gres and gos gres and*
7. medul hem to gedur in a brason panne. *and stere hem wel to gedur*
8. *with a staf. and boyle hem wel and bolde. and þenne do hit in a buyst. and*
9. *whenne {he}<sup>2</sup> gos to bedde do a lyte þer of in þe sore ynyn*
10. Medesyn for sore tethe or sore mouthe
11. Tak *quintefoyle* a gode *quantite and stampe hit and boyle hit in a fayr*
12. *watur in a posnet. and whenne hit ys boyled y nowghe. hold opun þi*
13. *mowþ þer ouer and let þe eyr þer of in to þi þrote. as hote as þu*
14. *may sofur. and styue þe ryght wel. and afterward as hote as þu may*
15. *sofur sope þer of. and as hit kelus þer of spete hit owt. and take fresche*
16. *and do so .iiij. tymus. or .iiij. and do so .iiij. days and þu schalt be hole. | sicurly<sup>3</sup>*
17. Who so haþ lost his spe'c'he with sekenys
18. Tak just of sage or of prymrose. *and do hit in his mouthe and he | schal speke*
19. For man þat spettus blode.

---

<sup>2</sup> MS omits.

20. Tak just of betany *and tempur hit with gotus mylk and let þe seke drynke þer |*  
of .iiij. days
21. A noþer for þe same
22. Tak smalache *and myntus and rwe and betony and boyle hem wel in go=*
23. tus milk *and sope hit warm .,.*
24. For to make a purgacyone.
25. Tak laureal and make hit powder. *and tempur with hony per equales por |*  
ciones
26. For man þat haþ stynkyng e oude þroʒ þe nese þorlus
27. Tak rede myntus *and ruwe of eipur i leche meche and wryng just in þe*
28. nese þorlus when he gos to bedde .,.
29. Who so haþ þe toth ache of wormes.
30. Tak henbane sedus *and leke sede. and poudere of ensens of yche on y*
31. lyche and lay hem on gloyng tile stone. *and make a pipe of latun þat*
32. nayþer jnde be widdur þan opur. þat hit may ouer close þe sydus
33. *and þe poudere. and hold þi mouthe opun ouer þe pipe þat þe eyre may*
34. come to þi sore tothe. *and þat wulle seke þe wormes and do a way þe | ache*
35. For man þat spekis in hys sclepe
36. Tak sowþernwode and tempur hit with wyne. *and zif hym to dryn=*
37. ke when he gos to bedde .,.
38. For man þat has no talent to mete.

---

<sup>3</sup> *Boxed off below the line, at the end of the space available following the next heading.*



39. Tak sentory and seþe hit wel in stale ale. *and* when hit ys wel  
 40. sodur take and do hit in a mortar and stampe hit wel and do

f.94

1. hit a ȝayne in to þe pot and seþe hit wele *and* þenne streyne hit *and* ta-
2. ke þe two *parteus* of þe licur and þe þridde parte {hony}<sup>4</sup> vn byled scommod
3. *and* medul hem. to gedur *and* do hit in a box. and ȝeue þe seke .iiij. spon=  
 4. ful yche day til he be. hole .,.
5. medesyn for al maner euelus in þe stomake.
6. Tak ache<sup>5</sup> syde and lynsed. *and* comyn of ilke won yliche. *and* stam=  
 7. pe hem wele to gedur. *and* ȝeue þe seke *with* hote watur .,.
8. For swellyng in þe stomake.
9. Tak fenel rote and ache rote of eiþur yliche *and* stampe hem to gedur  
 10. *and* tempur hem *with* wyne and ȝeue þe seke to drynke.,.
11. Who so deliteþ not his mete.
12. Tak sentory and seþe hit in watur and let þe seke drynke hit  
 13. lu .iiij. days and he schal be hole ffor þis medesyne purges boþe  
 14. þe stomake and þe breþe .,.
15. For hym þat hat meche trust.
16. Tak þe rote of louage and stampe hit *and* tempur hit *with* watur *and*  
 17. ȝeue hym to drynke .iiij. nyȝtus *and* hit schal sese .,.

---

<sup>4</sup> MS omits (cf. A2/22 hony. boyled. and scomed, Heinrich agrees with A, but has 'un-boiled' as a variant).

18. For hym þat hat a perelous cowhe.
19. Tak sage and rwe *and* comyn and powder of pepur and sethe hem
20. to gedur in hony *and* make a letuary *and* vse her of a sponful ow=  
 21. þur at. euen oþur at morn.,.
22. For þe cowgh þat is callud þe chynke.
23. Tak rote of horsel{n}e<sup>6</sup> and þe rote of cenfirij of eiþur ilyche *and*
24. grynde hem smal in a mortar and seþe hem in fayre watur to
25. þe halwendel be wasied a way *and* take þe too dele þer of and
26. þe þridde partie hony þat ys bylid *and* scomod. *and* do hem to gedur and
27. make þer of a lytuary and put hit in b{oy}stes<sup>7</sup> and let þe seke vse þer
28. of .v. days or vj. a gode quantite at onus. furst *and* last and he
29. schal be hole .,.
30. For gryndyng *and* akyng in a mannus wombe.
31. Tak vyuelefe and stampe hit *and* tempur hit with stale ale *and* let þe
32. seke drynke þer of .iij. sponful. at onus and seþe puliolum. *and* bynd hit
33. to his nauel as hot as he may sofur .,.
34. 3et for þe same
35. Tak rwe and stampe hit wel {with}<sup>8</sup> salt and tempur hit with ale or with
36. watur and zeue þe seke to drynke *and* he schal be hole .,.
37. For þe menesone.

---

<sup>5</sup> M adds smal (in margin, indicated by a caret) Cf. 48/24.

<sup>6</sup> MS horselþe

<sup>7</sup> MS bstes (cf. A2v/20, and this form appears at 95/30).

38. Tak ȝarowe and waybrode and stampe hem *and* take þe just *and*
39. whete flour and tempur hit and make a kake and bake hit in þe
40. eymeres and let þe seke ete þer of as hote as he may sofur .,.

f.94v

1. For man þat has euel in his bak.
2. Tak ache and egrimonye *and* mousere and stampe hem wel to gedur *and*
3. do þer to barou grece and eysel. and frey hem wel. *and* make a plaustur
4. *and* as hote as he may sofur ley to þe seke bak .,.
5. For wormes in þe wombe.
6. Tak nepte and stampe hit and tempur hit *with* hote wyne *and* drynke hit
7. when þu felust þe wormes greuyn þe *and* þu schalt be hole
8. For mon þat ys costif.
9. Tak maluus and mercure *and* sethe hem *with* a messe of porke *and* make
10. þer of potage *and* let þe seke ete of hem wele and drynke þer *with* whi=
11. te whyne. or whey. and þat make hym solybul.
12. For þe flux.
13. Tak henne cressen and croppus of wodebynde þat berus honysockus
14. *and* stampe hem *with* warm rede wyne. *and* geue þe seke to drynke
15. and let hym hete. ilke a day fyrst .v. lekus *with* þerf brede þat ys
16. hote. *and* drynke no drynke but rede wyne warme. *and* he schal be ho=

---

<sup>8</sup> MS omits.



17. le. *and* lete þe seke haue a stole *with* a sege *and* make þer vnder char=  
18. cole fuyre. and let hym be closed *with* a cloþ to þe erþe þat no hete  
19. may passe but hote in to þe fundement. *and* let hym sitte bare vp  
20. on þe stole as 3erne as he may til he be hole. for þe medesyn | ys preued.  
21. For man þat has ache in his lendus.  
22. Tak weybrode and sausecul *and* stampe hem *and* do here to borus gre=  
23. se and make a plaustur *and* ley þer to. wel warm .,.  
24. For þe ston.  
25. Take gromel sede and percil. *and* þe rede netul *and* vyolet. *and* ache  
26. and chery stonus and stampe þe kyrnelse by hem self in a brasun  
27. mortar and þen do hem in a pot of erþe. *and* do þer to white wyne  
28. *and* let hem sethe ouer þe fire and so let hem stonde in þe same  
29. vessel *and* 3eue hit hym<sup>9</sup> to drynke lu þat schal make hym hole  
30. For man þat pisseþ blode.  
31. Tak amorose a hondful and sanguinary a hondful *and* percil sede  
32. half a hondful and stampe hem to gedere *and* tempur hem *with* gotesmil=  
33. ke *and* 3eue þe seke to drynke.  
34. Who so may not pisse  
35. Tak rwe *and* gromel *and* persely and tempur *with* white whyne *and*  
36. 3eue þe seke to drynke warme.,.  
37. For man þat has swollun balokus *and* sore.

---

<sup>9</sup> *Preceded by hem (underdotted).*

38. Tak powder of comyn and barly mele *and* hony and frey hem to ge=
39. dur *and* make a plaustur *and* bynde hit al a bowte þe sore ballok
40. For man þat ys scalled on his pyntil þat is called þe ape | galle

f.95

1. Tak lynnyn cloþ þat ys clene weschyn and bren hit *and* make þer of powder
2. *and* take oyl of eggus. and a noynte þe sore. and put þe powder
3. in þe holus whenne þei be a noy{n}ted. *and* þat schal hele eny pyntel þat
4. ys scalled or sore .,.
5. For akynge or swelly{n}ge of leggus or fete.
6. Tak ote mele *and* cow milke grouwel *and* do þer to jus of syngre=
7. ne and schep taloughe *and* lete boyle al to gedur til hit be þikke *and* ley
8. þe plaustur al a boutte þe sore *and* hit schal sese þe akynge *and* don a way
9. þe swellynge
10. For fete þat ben swol for trauaille.
11. Tak mogwort and stampe hit and do þer to barou grese and frey hem to
12. gedur *and* make a plaustur and ley þer to. Also take comyn and bete hit
13. to pouder *and* do þer to barou grece. and oyl of olif and frey hem to ge=
14. dur *and* make a plaustur and ley þer to.
15. For sengles gode medsyn.
16. Tak downe dryt þat ys most *and* barly mele of eipur half a ponde

17. and stampe hem to gedur *and* do þer to<sup>10</sup> half a pynt of gode venegur
18. and medul hem wel to gedur *and* so ley hit cold to þe sore *and* ley wurt
19. leuus a boue to hald in þe licur *and* bynd a clout a bout hym and let
20. hit ly so .iiij. days vn remewyd *and* on þe þridde day 3yf hit be nede
21. refresche hit *with* newe. *and* at þe most he schal be hole *with* in .iiij. plausterus
22. on warantise .,.
23. A medesyn for wildefire
24. Tak wyne dreggus. or dreggus of venegur and a ney bothe þe whyte
25. *and* þe 3owe. be euyn mesure of bothe. *and* tempur hem wel to gedur and ley  
þer
26. to til hit be hole for þat ys kynde þer fore.,.
27. For þe dreye coughe.
28. Tak annes and sede of ache and sede of violet of yche y leche moche
29. and bete hem to poudur *and* tempur hem *with* wyne as þe quantite for ge=
30. uus *and* {seþe}<sup>11</sup> hit wel to gedur til þei waxun þikke *and* do hem in boystus.  
and
31. let þe vse þer of furst and laste.
32. For þe morfew white or blake.
33. Tak an vnse of gode verdegres and an oþur of quyk brynston *and*
34. make hem bothe on poudur as smal as þu mayst *and* take þer to schepus
35. hedus þat bun fatte *and* clene hem and take out þe brayn *and* wasche hem

---

<sup>10</sup> Preceded by d (standing on its own; the scribe had probably skipped back to do).



36. clene and seþe hem til þei be tendur *and* aftur lete hem kele and
37. gedur þe grece *and* tempur hit *with* þi pouderus and make an hunement
38. þer of but let hit come ny no fyre for hit schal<sup>12</sup> be wrought colde
39. *and* anynte þe seke þer *with* and þat schal hele hem Anoper take jus of
40. solidoyne *and* medul hit *with* brynstone *and* do hit to þe morfew al colde.
41. For man þat swetus to moche

f.95v

1. Tak lynsed and letuse *and* stampe hem to gedur and ley to þe stomak *and* vse
2. þis medesyn til þu be hole.,.
3. For þe janyuce þat ys þe 3elow sough
4. Tak wermot and sethe hit in watur *and* wasche þe seke þer yn ryzt
5. wel .ij. timus or .iij. and zeue þe seke to drynke yuery y schauyn in
6. wyn. also take selidone a pound and a quarter of lycoryus *and* a ga=
7. lon of watur and schauþe þi licorius *and* brese hit wel and do hit in to
8. þe pot *with* þe selidoynne *and* let sethe hem fro a galon to a potel. *and*
9. zeue þe seke to drynke furst and last
10. For þe noris þat wold haue milke
11. Tak verueyne *and* drynge *with* wyne and ete letuse and botur *and* drynge
12. wyne and take cristal *and* breke hit *and* make hit podur *and* dryng hit *with*  
milke

---

<sup>11</sup> MS omits.

13. For schepe lous or eny quykbest in a mannus here
14. Tak jus of wermot or of yve or of sowderynwode *and* do hit in his here
15. For hym þat may noȝt holde his watur.
16. Tak þe clawes of a gote *and* bren hem *and* make powdur of hem and zeue
17. þe seke in his potage a sponful at onus *and* let hym vse þis *and* he schal | be  
hole.
18. For to make gode entrete.
19. Tak old fat bacon *and* melt hit in a panne *and* let hit stonde til þe salt
20. be falle a downe to þe gronde *and* þan powre out þe grece in to a clene
21. vessel and let hit kele *and* take powder of roseyn *and* a ponde of wax *and*
22. a pond of þe grece of þe bacone and a pond of schepus talghe *and* a quar=
23. ter of gom galbanum<sup>13</sup> and take þe gom and stepe hit in a lyte lu watur al
24. a day *and* a nyȝt til hit be molton *and* þen take þi rosun *and* brey hit on sma=
25. le pesus in to a fayre panne *and* put þer to þi grece. *and* breke þi wax *and*
26. do þer to and schere þer to þi talghe. *and* do in þi gom in to þe watur and
27. set hem ouer þe fuyre *and* put þer to a quarter of good frang encens
28. and take half a quartun of mastyk and half a ponde of parosyn
29. *and* make þi encens *and* þi mastik and þi parosyn on smal powder in a
30. brasyn mortar and cast in to þi panne. *and* let hem boyle til þi wax
31. and al þi þyngus bun molton and {tak}<sup>14</sup> a peny wyȝt of vertegrece *and* grynd

---

<sup>12</sup> Preceded by b (standing on its own ; the scribe had probably skipped to be).

<sup>13</sup> MS gomgalbanum (with small separating stroke).

<sup>14</sup> MS omits.

32. hit smal on a molur *and* cast hit in þe panne *and* þen stere hit fast with
33. a sclyce a grete while *and* þen tak hit done of þe fuyre *and* powre
34. hit in to a bagge of canvas and put a litul watur in to a fay=
35. re bassen *and* swele hit a bowte þe bothem *and* hold ouer þi bagge
36. with þi trete and let hit ren in to þe bassen and with a payre ton=
37. gus be clippe þi bagge *and* fayre draw done þi trete and whenne
38. hit ys clene þorou take a gose fedur and do a way þe fom a bo=
39. ue clene *and* so let hit stonde til on þe morowe *and* þen take out
40. þi trete *and* kerue hit 3yf þu wult for þis is gode trete and kyn
41. dely y made
42. For man þat hat ache or swellynge in þe kneys
43. Tak rwe *and* louache *and* stampe hem and medil hem with hony *and*
44. frye hem to gedur *and* ley þe playster warme to þe sore
45. For þe feuyr cotidian.
46. Tak fetirfoy and smalache of euery y leche meche *and* stampe hem

